

## **Smoke Free/Scent Free Dalhousie**

The Environmental Health and Safety Committee shares student, faculty and staff concerns regarding the quality of the environment within which together we work and study. Recognizing these concerns, Dalhousie has adopted a policy that prohibits smoking in University academic buildings and around building entrances. Smoking restrictions have also been adopted in residences and other non-academic buildings. On behalf of the entire University Community, the Committee asks smokers to respect this policy.

Most people are aware of the harm caused by tobacco smoke. However, people are sometimes surprised to learn that many people are also harmed when they inhale scents which are present in many personal-care products. Scents in perfume, cologne, hair spray, aftershave, shampoos, and even some soap and fabric softeners, cause serious illness in people who are sensitive to these chemicals. To provide an environment which supports teaching and learning, Dalhousie asks students, staff, faculty and visitors to refrain from using such scented products while in University buildings. This Scent Reduction Programme is part of a broader effort to limit, to the furthest extent possible, exposure to all chemicals in our buildings.

More information on the Dalhousie Smoking Policy and the Scent Reduction Programme is available from the Dalhousie Safety Office. You can reach the Safety Office by telephone at 494-2495, by e-mail at [Safety.Office@dal.ca](mailto:Safety.Office@dal.ca), web site: [www.dal.ca/safety](http://www.dal.ca/safety) or by visiting the office at 1391 Seymour Street.



# Table of Contents

Academic Dates . . . . .	1	Faculty of Law . . . . .	33
Admission Dates 2002/2003 . . . . .	2	The Law School . . . . .	33
Definitions . . . . .	2	Introduction . . . . .	34
Class Codes . . . . .	3	Admission . . . . .	36
Dalhousie University . . . . .	4	Faculty Regulations . . . . .	38
Executive Officers . . . . .	4	Academic Programmes . . . . .	45
Academic Programmes . . . . .	6	Classes Offered: LLB and LLM . . . . .	49
Academic Regulations . . . . .	6	Graduate Classes . . . . .	64
Registration . . . . .	6	Faculty of Medicine . . . . .	65
Class Withdrawal . . . . .	6	Academic and Administrative Staff . . . . .	65
University Regulations . . . . .	7	General Information . . . . .	65
General . . . . .	7	Admissions . . . . .	68
Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme . . . . .	7	Curriculum . . . . .	70
Official Examination Regulations . . . . .	7	Postgraduate Medical Education . . . . .	72
Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time . . . . .	7	Division of Medical Education . . . . .	72
Retention of Student Work . . . . .	8	Continuing Medical Education . . . . .	73
Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy . . . . .	8	Anaesthesia . . . . .	74
Release of Information About Students . . . . .	8	Anatomy and Neurobiology . . . . .	75
Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities . . . . .	8	Biochemistry & Molecular Biology . . . . .	77
Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities . . . . .	9	Bioethics . . . . .	78
Intellectual Honesty . . . . .	10	Biomedical Engineering . . . . .	79
Discipline . . . . .	10	Community Health and Epidemiology . . . . .	82
Senate Discipline Committee . . . . .	10	Emergency Medicine . . . . .	83
Code of Student Conduct . . . . .	11	Family Medicine . . . . .	85
Protection of Property . . . . .	13	Medicine . . . . .	87
Suspension or Dismissal from a Programme on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health Professions . . . . .	13	Microbiology and Immunology . . . . .	90
Guide to Responsible Computing . . . . .	14	Obstetrics and Gynecology . . . . .	92
Faculty of Dentistry . . . . .	15	Ophthalmology . . . . .	93
Academic Staff . . . . .	15	Pathology . . . . .	94
Department of Applied Oral Sciences . . . . .	15	Pediatrics . . . . .	96
Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Sciences . . . . .	15	Pharmacology . . . . .	98
Department of Dental Clinical Sciences . . . . .	15	Physiology and Biophysics . . . . .	99
Introduction . . . . .	16	Psychiatry . . . . .	100
Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme . . . . .	17	Diagnostic Radiology . . . . .	102
Qualifying Programme . . . . .	18	Radiation Oncology . . . . .	103
Academic Regulations . . . . .	18	Surgery . . . . .	104
Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree Requirements . . . . .	21	Urology . . . . .	106
Qualifying Programme Degree Requirements . . . . .	22	Undergraduate Training . . . . .	106
Classes of Instruction . . . . .	22	Medical Computing and Media Services (MCMS) . . . . .	107
Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery . . . . .	26	Centres and Institutes . . . . .	108
Continuing Dental Education . . . . .	26	Resources and Services . . . . .	113
Dental Hygiene . . . . .	27	Financial Aid . . . . .	120
School of Dental Hygiene . . . . .	27	Government Student Loans . . . . .	120
Academic Staff . . . . .	27	Dalhousie Graduate Bursaries . . . . .	120
Introduction . . . . .	27	Fees . . . . .	121
Admission . . . . .	27	Introduction . . . . .	121
Academic Regulations . . . . .	28	University Regulations . . . . .	121
Academic Programme . . . . .	30	Residence Fees . . . . .	124
		Sexton Campus Residence Fees . . . . .	126
		Awards . . . . .	127
		Faculty of Dentistry . . . . .	127
		School of Dental Hygiene . . . . .	129
		Faculty of Law . . . . .	130
		Faculty of Medicine . . . . .	135
		Index . . . . .	141
		Awards Index . . . . .	144
		Campus Map . . . . .	147



# Important Notices

---

Students are advised that the matters dealt with in this Calendar are subject to continuing review and revision. This Calendar is printed some months before the year for which it is intended to provide guidance. Students are further advised that the content of this calendar is subject to change without notice, other than through the regular processes of Dalhousie University, and every student accepted for registration in the University shall be deemed to have agreed to any such deletion, revision or addition whether made before or after said acceptance. Additionally, students are advised that this calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the registrar's office, and/or the relevant faculty, department or school.

The University reserves the right to limit enrolment in any programme. Students should be aware that enrolment in many programmes is limited and that students who are admitted to programmes at Dalhousie are normally required to pay deposits on tuition fees to confirm their acceptance of offers of admission. These deposits may be either non-refundable or refundable in part, depending on the programme in question. While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within programmes, prospective students should note that admission to a degree or other programme does not guarantee admission to any given class. Students should select optional classes early in order to ensure that classes are taken at the most appropriate time within their schedule. In some fields of study, admission to upper level classes may require more than minimal standing in prerequisite classes.

Dalhousie University does not accept any responsibility for loss or damage suffered or incurred by any student as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to university property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Dalhousie University.

Inquiries should be directed to:

The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
e-mail: Registrar@dal.ca

## Dalhousie Calendars on the Web

The Dalhousie University calendars are available in electronic form on the World Wide Web. The primary access point is the Dalhousie University homepage at:

**[www.registrar.dal.ca/](http://www.registrar.dal.ca/)**

From the Dalhousie homepage, choose:

**Academics**

and then follow the appropriate navigation path.

## Other Programmes

Information on programmes offered in the Faculties of Architecture, Arts & Social Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering, Health Professions, Management and Science can be found in the Undergraduate calendar. Information on programmes offered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies can be found in the Graduate Studies calendar.



# Academic Dates

---

## 2002

### May

- 1 Classes begin, entering Dentistry Qualifying Programme
- 6-17 LMCC Examinations, Part I, Medicine
- 19 Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 20 Victoria Day - University closed
- 24 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 21-25 Spring Convocations
- 31 End of year, Medicine (first and second year)  
Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)

### June

- 15 Applications due for supplemental and special exams, Law
- 30 Last day to register PGY (all years), without late fee

### July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed  
Postgrad Medicine academic year begins
- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in October
- 8 Supplemental and special examinations begin, Law
- 12 Supplemental and special examinations end, Law
- 15 Last day to apply for supplemental examinations in Dentistry and Dental Hygiene  
Supplemental examinations begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 22 Last day of classes, Dentistry (third year)  
Last day of classes, Qualifying Programme (first year)

### August

- 1-4 Supplemental examinations, Medicine (first and second year)
- 5 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed
- 10 Supplemental examinations end, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene
- 20 Classes resume, Dentistry (fourth year DDS and second year QP)
- 24 Term ends, entering Dentistry Qualifying Programme (Year 1)
- 26 Classes begin, Medicine, tentative (first, second year)

### September

- 1 Application deadline Dentistry Qualifying Programme
- 2 Labour Day - University closed
- 3 Applications available, Medicine  
Classes begin, Dentistry and Dental Hygiene (first, second & third years, first year Qualifying Programme)  
Classes begin, Medicine (third year - class of 2003)  
Classes begin, Law
- 13 Last day to add or drop fall term classes, Law
- 21 Medicine Clerkship (Phase 1) ends (third year - class of 2002)
- 22 Medicine Clerkship (Phase 2) begins (fourth year - class of 2002)

### October

- 14 Thanksgiving Day - University closed
- 19 Fall Convocation
- 31 Application deadline, Medicine

### November

- 11 Remembrance Day - University closed
- 27 Classes end, Law

## December

- 2 Last day to apply to graduate in May  
Application deadline, Dentistry  
Examinations and midterms begin, Law
- 6 Classes end, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Programme
- 11 Midterms end, Law (first year)  
Examinations begin, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Programme
- 17 Examinations end, Law (second and third year)
- 20 Classes end, Fall term, Medicine (tentative)(first and second year)  
Examinations end, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Programme

## 2003

### January

- 1 New Year's Day - University closed
- 6 Classes resume, Medicine  
Classes resume, Law  
Classes resume, Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Qualifying Programme
- 15 Last day to add or drop winter term classes, Law

### February

- 7 Munro Day - University closed (does not apply to Medicine clerkship years)
- 17 Study break begins (does not apply to Medicine clerkship years)
- 24 Classes resume, Examinations begin, Dentistry (fourth year) and Qualifying Programme (second year)
- 28 Application deadline, Law

### March

- 15 Application deadline, Dental Hygiene

### April

- 4 Classes end, Law  
Classes end unless otherwise indicated
- 7 Examinations begin, Law
- 16 Examinations end, Law (first year)
- 17 Last day of classes, Dentistry (fourth year), Qualifying Programme (second year), Dental Hygiene (first and second year)
- 18 Good Friday - University Closed
- 23 Examinations begin, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Programme (first year) and Dental Hygiene (first and second year)
- 25 Last of clerkship - fourth year Medicine
- 26 Examinations end, Regular session  
Examinations end, Law (second and third year)
- 30 Examinations end, Dentistry (third and fourth year), Dental Hygiene (first and second year), Qualifying Programme (first and second year)

### May

- 1 Classes resume, Dentistry (third year), Qualifying Programme (first year)  
Classes begin, Entering Dentistry Qualifying Programme
- 5-16 LMCC Examination, Part 1, Medicine
- 19 Victoria Day - University Closed
- 23 Last day of classes, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 20-24 Spring Convocation
- 26 Examinations begin, Dentistry (first and second year)
- 31 Examinations end, Dentistry (first and second year)  
End of year, Medicine, tentative (first and second year)

### June

- 13 Applications due for Supplemental and Special exams, Law
- 27 Orientation for all new postgraduate medical trainees
- 30 Last day to register PGY (all years), without late fee

## 2003

### July

- 1 Canada Day - University closed  
Postgrad Medicine Academic Year begins
- 2 Last day to apply to Graduate in October
- 7 Supplemental and Special exams begin, Law
- 13 Supplemental and Special exams end, Law
- 15 Supplemental exams begin, Dentistry
- 18 Classes end, Dentistry (third year) Qualifying Programme (first year)

### August

- 4 Halifax/Dartmouth Natal Day - University closed

## Admission Dates 2002/2003

---

### Final Dates for Receipt of Applications for Admission

#### Regular Session

Dentistry	
DDS . . . . .	December 1
Dental Hygiene . . . . .	March 15
Dentistry Qualifying Programme. . . . .	December 1
Medicine	
MD . . . . .	October 31
Law <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	February 28

1 Late applications may be considered up to August 1.

## Definitions

---

The following definitions are intended to facilitate an understanding of the calendar and not to define all words and phrases used in the calendar which may have specific meanings.

### Academic Dismissal

A student's required withdrawal from a programme due to unsatisfactory academic performance.

### Academic Programme

A distinct group of classes and other requirements which lead to eligibility for a degree or other university-awarded credential.

### Academic sessions

- Regular session: September - April
- Fall term: September - December
- Winter term: January - April
- Summer term: May - August

### Advanced Standing

Students possessing advanced knowledge of a subject will be encouraged to begin their studies in that subject at a level appropriate to their knowledge, as determined by the department concerned. However, such students must complete, at Dalhousie, the full number of credits required for the particular credential being sought.

### Audit Student

A student permitted to attend classes but not expected to prepare assignments, write papers, tests or examinations. Credit is not given nor is a mark awarded for classes. Classes appear on the transcript with the notation "Aud". Audit students must apply in the normal way. Students may register to audit a class only after the last day to add classes in the term.

### Class

A unit of instruction in a particular subject identified by a name and number.

### Clerkship

See Internship

### Clinical Practice

See Internship

### Co-requisite

Requirement which must be fulfilled concurrently with the class being considered.

### Course

The term "class" is used in place of the word course.

### Credit

A unit by which University class work is measured. A full year class, i.e. September - April, is normally worth one credit.

### CRN

Each class has a CRN attached to it (class registration number) This number is to be used when signing up for classes.

### Exclusion

Students may not register for a class which lists, as an exclusion, a class the student is also taking or has already passed.



## Externship

See Internship

## Fieldwork

See Internship

## Full-time Students

Those registered for three full classes or more, or the equivalent of three half credit classes or more in either the fall or winter term.

## Grade Point Average (GPA)

Weighted sum of the grade points earned, divided by the number of classes enrolled.

- Sessional GPA: Classes taken in a single session, September - April.
- Cumulative GPA: All classes taken while registered in a programme.

## Internship, Fieldwork, Clinical practice, Externship, Practicum, Clerkship

These terms are used in Faculty of Health Professions' programmes to describe practical professional educational experiences that are conducted in a non-university setting such as a health or social service agency.

## Letter of Permission

A Letter of Permission authorizes a Dalhousie student to take a class(es) at another institution for credit towards a Dalhousie qualification. Such permission must be obtained in advance of taking the class(es).

## Practicum

See Internship

## Prerequisite

Requirement which must be fulfilled prior to registering in a specific class.

## Residency

The period of time that graduate students are expected to be on campus for fulfilment of their formal programme requirements. In some programmes, part of the residency period may, with permission, include some time off campus (e.g. for fieldwork or research).

## Transcript

A transcript is a complete history of a student's academic record at Dalhousie. Partial transcripts, e.g. a portion of a student's record pertaining to registration in a particular degree or faculty only, are not issued.

## Transfer Student

A transfer student is one who is awarded credit towards a Dalhousie degree for academic work completed at a previous university or equivalent institution of higher learning.

## Visiting Student

A person permitted to take classes at Dalhousie for transfer of credit to another university.

## Work Term

Career related work experience required in Co-operative Education programmes. Work terms are usually of 13-16 weeks duration.

## Class Codes

### Numbers

1000-level classes are introductory

2000-4000 level classes are advanced

5000-9000 level are Graduate level (with some exceptions)

## Credit Hours - examples only

0.06 credit hours = 1 full credit

0.03 credit hours = ½ credit

0.00 credit hours = no credit

## Subject Codes

Four letter codes are used to describe the department offering a particular class as follows:

AGRI - Agriculture

ANAT - Anatomy & Neurobiology

ARCH - Architecture

ASSC - Arts and Social Sciences Interdisciplinary

BIOC - Biochemistry

BIOT - Bioethics

BIOE - Biological Engineering

BIOL - Biology

BMNG - Biomedical Engineering

BUSI - Business Administration

CANA - Canadian Studies

CH&E - Community Health & Epidemiology

CHEE - Chemical Engineering

CHEM - Chemistry

CIVL - Civil Engineering

CLAS - Classics

COMM - Commerce

COMR - Comparative Religion

CPST - Complimentary Studies

CSCI - Computer Science

CTMP - Contemporary Studies

DCYT - Diagnostic Cytology

DEHY - Dental Hygiene

DENQ - Dentistry Qualifying

DENT - Dentistry

DISM - Disability Management

DMUT - Diagnostic Medical Ultrasound Technology

ECED - Electrical and Computer Engineering

ECMM - Electronic Commerce

ECON - Economics

EDUC - Education

EMSP - Early Modern Studies Programme

ENGI - Engineering

ENGL - English

ENGM - Engineering Math

ENVI - Environmental Studies

ERTH - Earth Sciences

FOSC - Food Science & Technology

FREN - French

GERM - German

HAHP - Health and Human Performance

HEED - Health Education

HESA - Health Services Administration

HIST - History

HLTH - Health Professions

HSCE - Health Sciences

HSTC - History of Science and Technology

HUCD - Human Communication Disorders

IDIS - Interdisciplinary Studies

IENG - Industrial Engineering

INTD - International Development Studies

INTE - Interdisciplinary Studies

INWK - Engineering Internetworking

ITAL - Italian

JOUR - Journalism

KINE - Kinesiology  
KING - King's Foundation Year Programme  
LAWS - Law  
LEIS - Leisure Studies  
LIBS - Library & Information Studies  
MARA - Marine Affairs  
MATH - Mathematics  
MECH - Mechanical Engineering  
MEDI - Medicine  
METL - Metallurgical Engineering  
MGMT - Management  
MICI - Microbiology & Immunology  
MINE - Mining Engineering  
MUSC - Music  
NESC - Neuroscience  
NUMT - Nuclear Medicine Technology  
NURS - Nursing  
OCCU - Occupational Therapy  
OCEA - Oceanography  
ORAL - Oral & Maxillofacial Surgery  
PATH - Pathology  
PETR - Petroleum Engineering  
PGMD - Post-Graduate Medicine  
PGPH - Post-Graduate Pharmacy  
PHAC - Pharmacology  
PHAR - Pharmacy  
PHIL - Philosophy  
PHYC - Physics  
PHYL - Physiology  
PHYT - Physiotherapy  
PLAN - Urban and Rural Planning  
POLI - Political Science  
PSYO - Psychology  
PUAD - Public Administration  
RADT - Radiological Technology  
REGN - Registration Course  
RSPT - Respiratory Therapy  
RUSN - Russian Studies  
SCIE - Science  
SLWK - Social Work  
SOSA - Sociology and Social Anthropology  
SPAN - Spanish  
STAT - Statistics  
THEA - Theatre  
TYPR - Transition Year Programme  
WOST - Women's Studies

# Dalhousie University

---

The influence of Nova Scotia's largest university is felt throughout Canada - and well beyond. Founded in 1818, Dalhousie University provides a wide range of programmes from the undergraduate to the doctoral level in a dozen Faculties. It offers more than 3,600 classes in over 182 undergraduate, graduate and professional degree programmes, as well as an extensive array of continuing education programmes. Dalhousie combines a tradition of excellence with learning for tomorrow. The university is proud of its excellent students and its loyal alumni, who play professional and community leadership roles across Canada and around the globe.

Dalhousie is located on a 79 acre campus in the heart of Halifax. Its 13,642 full and part-time students come from across the country and throughout the world. They benefit from personal education in an attractive environment, coupled with all the educational, cultural and recreational advantages of a major university. In addition to its teaching and research facilities, Dalhousie has a system of libraries, student residences of many kinds, an Arts Centre, an art gallery, a Student Union Building, athletic and recreational facilities and other facilities of many kinds. Major teaching hospitals, federal and provincial research laboratories and the provincial archives are all close at hand.

The amalgamation, in 1997, of Dalhousie University with the Technical University of Nova Scotia has created a dynamic new centre of advanced technical education and research in Nova Scotia. It continues the Technical University of Nova Scotia's tradition of leadership in education, research and technology transfer in architecture, computer science, and engineering.

The University of King's College, situated adjacent to the Dalhousie campus, is an affiliated institution, and its students in Arts and Science receive Dalhousie degrees in the name of both institutions. By agreement with Mount Saint Vincent University students have access to various classes and services. Co-operation in a number of academic programmes, in administrative services, and in use of library resources is provided for in working arrangements with Saint Mary's University and other institutions in Halifax. Degrees in agriculture, awarded to students of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College, are awarded by Dalhousie in co-operation with the College.

Dalhousie University is a member of the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Atlantic Association of Universities, and the Association of Commonwealth Universities.

Executive Officers

## President and Vice-Chancellor

Tom Traves, BA, MA, PhD

## Vice-Presidents

### Academic and Provost

Sam Scully, BA, Mliitt, PhD

### Finance and Administration

Bryan Mason, BA

### Student Services

Eric McKee, BA, MA

### External

Dale Godsoe, BA, BEd, MEd, LLD (Hon)

### Research

Carl Breckenridge, BSc, MSc, PhD

### Assistant Vice-President, Personnel Services

Michael Roughneen, CPIR, BA, MSc, FIPM

## Deans of Faculties

### Architecture

Thomas Emodi, BArch, MES, NSAA

### Arts and Social Sciences

Marian E. Binkley, BA, MA, PhD

### Computer Science

Jacob Slonim, BSc, MSc, PhD

### Dentistry

William MacInnis, DSc, DDS, MEd, F.I.C.D.

### Engineering

William F. Caley, BSc, MSc, PhD

### Graduate Studies

Jan Kwak, BSc, MSc, PhD, FCIC

### Health Professions

Lynn McIntyre, MD, MHSc, FRCP(C)

### Law

Dawn Russell, BA, LLB, LLM

### Management

Abolhassan Jalilvand, BA, MA, PhD

### Medicine

Noni MacDonald, BSc, MSc, MD, FRCPC

### Science

Christopher Moore, BA, PhD

### Henson College of Public Affairs and Continuing Education (Acting)

Andrew Cochrane, BPER, MBA

### College of Arts and Science, Provost

Marian E. Binkley, BA, MA, PhD

## Administrative Officers

### University Secretary and Legal Counsel

Brian Crocker, QC, BA, LLB

### University Librarian

William Maes, AB, MA, MLS

### University Registrar

Deanne Dennison, BA

### Coordinator of Policy Development

Julia Eastman, BA, MA

## Executive Directors

### Computer and Information Services

John Sherwood, BSc, EP

### Instructional Development and Technology

Vacant

### Office of Institutional Affairs

Brian Christie, BSc, MA, Assistant to the President for Planning

## Directors

### Alumni Relations

Lynne Sheridan, BA

### Arts Centre

Heather McGean, BA

### Athletics and Recreational Services and Dalplex

Al Scott, BPEd, MSc(Ped)

### Capital Gifts

William Straitton, C.F.R.E.

### Counselling and Psychological Services

Judith Hayashi, BA, MA

### Gift Planning

Charlotte Sutherland, BA, MEd

### Environmental Health and Safety

William Louch, PhD

### Facilities Management

Robert Carter, MASC, PEng

### Financial Services

Ian Nason, BComm

### Health Services

Joyce Curtis, MD

### Housing and Conference and Ancillary Services

Heather Sutherland, BSc, MEd

### Public Relations

Ann Janega, BComm, LLB

### Student Resources

Susan McIntyre, MPA

## Board of Governors

Under the University's statutes, the Board of Governors is responsible for the operation of the University. The Board consists of representatives named by the Government of Nova Scotia, the alumni, the Student Union and certain other bodies. Internal regulation of the University is the primary concern of the Senate, subject to approval of the Board of Governors.

The President and Vice-Chancellor is the Chief Executive Officer of the University, responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate for supervision of the University's administrative and academic work.

### Chancellor

Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom, O.C.

### Chancellor Emeritus

Dr. Rueben Cohen

Sir Graham Day

Dr. Ruth Goldbloom

### Officers

Mr. James S. Cowan, Chair

Mr. Murray Coolican, Vice Chair

Mr. Colin Latham

Mr. John C. Riskey, Honourary Treasurer

Mr. Don Mills, Honourary Secretary

Ms. Cate MacNutt

Dr. Tom D. Traves

### Members

Ms. Elizabeth Beale

Mr. Wesley Campbell

Mr. Gerald A. Clarke

Hon. Lorne Clarke

Mr. David Craig

Dr. Mohamed El-Hawary

Mr. Chuck Freeman

Mr. Ben Isserlin

Dr. Lucy Kanary

Dr. Daurene Lewis

Mr. Don Mills

Ms. Ann Petley-Jones

Dr. David Precious

Mr. Robert Radchuck

Mr. Ian Robson

Mr. Phillip Saunders

Dr. Michael Shepherd

Dr. Alasdair Sinclair

Dr. James Spatz

Mr. Peter Stuart

Ms. Nancy Tower

Mr. Bruce Towler

Mr. Shawn Tracey

Mr. Jeff Woodbury

**Secretary**

Mrs. Sharlene Drake

**Observer for Faculty Association**

Dr. J. Andrew Wainwright

**Senate**

Senate consists of the President, Vice-President (Academic and Provost), the University Librarian, Deans of Faculties, Dean of Henson College, forty-eight elected Faculty members, four students elected by the Dalhousie Student Union, a representative of the University of King's College and a representative of the Nova Scotia Agricultural College.

Senate is the academic governing body of the University. Subject to the general approval of the Senate, faculties are responsible for supervision of programmes of study, of teaching and research, and for recommending candidates for degrees, diplomas, and university prizes. In addition, it is responsible for student discipline academic appeals, and faculty appointments, tenure and promotion.

**Chair of Senate**

Dr. Mohamed El-Hawary, BEng, PhD

**Vice Chair of Senate**

Lloyd Fraser, BA, BEd, MEd

**Secretary of Senate**

Ruth Bleasdale, BA, MA, PhD

## Academic Programmes

---

**Faculty of Dentistry**

- Doctor of Dental Surgery - 4 years
- Diploma in Dental Hygiene - 2 years Dental Hygiene following one year of Arts and Science

**Faculty of Law**

- Bachelor of Laws - 3 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Business Administration - 4 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Public Administration - 4 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Health Services Administration - 4 years
- Bachelor of Laws with Master of Library and Information Studies - 4 years

**Faculty of Medicine**

- Bachelor of Science (Medical) - 4 years
- Doctor of Medicine - 4 years
- Residencies - various programmes ranging from 2-6 years post-MD
- Doctor of Medicine with Master of Science - 6 years - Master of Science thesis in: Anatomy, Biology, Microbiology, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, Pharmacology, and Physiology & Biophysics
- Doctor of Medicine with Doctor of Philosophy - 7 years - Doctor of Philosophy thesis in: Anatomy, Biology, Microbiology, Pharmacology, and Physiology & Biophysics.

## Academic Regulations

---

**Registration**

It is the student's responsibility to register. Registration material for September 2000 will be sent to all eligible students in late June. Students are strongly encouraged to register early.

A student is registered only after financial arrangements have been made at the Student Accounts Office.

The final step is obtaining an ID or validating an existing ID from the Office of the Registrar. ID cards are mandatory and must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, library privileges and Dalplex require the presentation of a valid Dalhousie ID.

**Class Withdrawal**

Non attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are not effective until written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.

# University Regulations

---

## General

1. The Senate is charged with the internal regulations of the University, including all matters relating to academic affairs and discipline, subject to the approval of the Board of Governors. Within the general policies approved by Senate, academic requirements are administered by the Faculty concerned.
2. All students must agree to obey all the regulations of the University already made or to be made; in addition to the above University regulations, students must also comply with the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered, and pay the required fees and deposits before entering any class or taking any examinations. Additionally, students are advised that this Calendar is not an all-inclusive set of rules and regulations but represents only a portion of the rules and regulations that will govern the student's relationship with the University. Other rules and regulations are contained in additional publications that are available to the student from the Registrar's Office and/or the relevant Faculty, Department or School.
3. For the purpose of admission to the University, the place of residence of a student is the place of domicile. This is normally presumed to be the place (country, province, etc.) where the parents' or guardian's home is located. That place remains unchanged unless the Registrar is satisfied that a place of residence is established elsewhere. No person under sixteen years of age is admitted to any class except on the specific recommendation of the admissions committee of the relevant Faculty or School, which shall take into account all aspects of the applicant's preparedness for the class or programme involved, and which may attach such conditions to the applicant's admission as the committee judges appropriate.
4. All students must report their local address while attending the University to the Office of the Registrar, on registration or as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent changes must be reported promptly.
5. Students who change their name while attending Dalhousie must provide proof of name change to the Registrar's Office.
6. Students taking classes in another Faculty as part of an affiliated class of study must conform to the regulations of that Faculty with respect to these classes. It should be noted, however, that regulations pertaining to the degree programme are those of the "home" Faculty.
7. In the interests of public health in the University, students are encouraged to have a tuberculin test. This is compulsory for Dentistry, Dental Hygiene, Physiotherapy and Nursing students. Facilities for testing are arranged by the University Health Services.
8. Except for university purposes, transcripts, official, or unofficial, will be issued only on the request of the student, and where appropriate, on payment of the required fee. A student may receive only an unofficial transcript. Official transcripts will be sent on a student's request to other universities, or to business organizations, etc.
9. Students withdrawing voluntarily from the University should consult the individual faculty regulations and the Fees section of this Calendar.
10. When the work of a student becomes unsatisfactory, or a student's attendance is irregular without sufficient reason, the faculty concerned may require withdrawal from one or more classes, or withdrawal from the Faculty. If a student is required to withdraw from a Faculty such a student may apply to another Faculty. However, in assessing the application, previous performance will be taken into consideration.

11. Any graduating student who is unable to appear at the convocation is expected to notify the Registrar in writing prior to May 1, for Spring convocations (or October 1 for Fall convocations), giving the address to which the degree/ diploma is to be mailed. Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 will not receive their degree/ diploma parchment nor their transcripts. For October graduation the date is September 1.
12. Students should be aware that certain classes at the University involve required laboratory work where radioactive isotopes are present and are used by students. Since there are potential health risks associated with the improper handling of such radioactive isotopes, Dalhousie University requires that, as a condition of taking a class where radioactive isotopes are to be used, students read and agree to comply with the instructions for the safe handling of such radioactive isotopes. In the event that students do not comply with the instructions for the safe handling of radioactive isotopes, students will receive no credit for the required laboratory work unless other acceptable alternatives are arranged with the instructor. In many cases, alternate arrangements are not possible and students should consider enrolling in a different class.

## Rescission of Acceptance into a Programme

Dalhousie University reserves the right to rescind any acceptance of an applicant into a programme or to rescind an offer of admission of an applicant into a programme. Such rescission shall be in writing and may be made by the President or the Vice-President (Academic) and Provost, in consultation with the appropriate Dean, at any time prior to the applicant's registration being confirmed by the Registrar. Any such rescission shall be reported to the Senate in camera.

## Official Examination Regulations

1. Candidates will not be admitted to the Examination Room more than thirty minutes after the beginning of the examination. Candidates will not be permitted to leave the examination within the first thirty minutes.
2. Candidates are required to present their valid Dalhousie ID card at all examinations scheduled during the official examination periods and sign the signature list when used.
3. No articles such as books, papers, etc. may be taken into the examination room unless provision has been made by the examiner for reference books and materials to be allowed to the students. All books, papers, etc. not specified on the printed paper must be deposited with the invigilator. Calculators may be used at the discretion of the instructor.
4. Candidates may not leave their seats during an examination except with the consent of the invigilator.
5. Answers to questions must be written on the right hand pages and properly numbered. The left hand pages may be used for rough work, but no sheets may be detached.
6. Each question should be started on a separate page.
7. If more than one book is used, the total number should be marked in the space provided above. The other books should be properly marked and placed inside the first book. All books supplied must be returned to the invigilator.
8. Candidates found communicating with one another in any way or under any pretext whatever, or having unauthorized books or papers in their possession, even if their use be not proved, shall be subject to expulsion.
9. After the first thirty minutes have elapsed, students may hand in their examination book(s) to an invigilator and quietly leave the examination room. Candidates may not leave the examination room during the last fifteen minutes of the examination.

## Policy in Case a Formal Examination Cannot be Completed at the Regularly Scheduled Time

1. If more than fifty percent of the time allocated for the examination has elapsed, students' work up to the premature end of the examination, but prorated for the actual time written, will lead to the mark to be obtained from the formal examination.
2. If less than fifty percent of the time allocated for any examination has elapsed, the examination will be rewritten AS SOON AS POSSIBLE, normally on the Sunday immediately following. Students will be informed by the Registrar of the time and place of the rewrite both on the website of the Registrar ([www.registrar.dal.ca](http://www.registrar.dal.ca)) and on the formal examination bulletin boards in the A&A building, main level (next to the Registrar's Office) and at the Student Service Centre on the Saxon Campus.
3. In all cases in which a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time and special arrangements must be made, it is essential that faculty ensure that all students in the class are treated fairly and equitably and according to the procedures in the class description given to students at the beginning of the term.  
If an examination is terminated as under point #1, any student who feels disadvantaged by not having been able to write an examination for the length specified in the class description, may appeal through the appropriate faculty appeal mechanism for an examination of the specified length. Appeals will be in writing and in a timely fashion. If the appeal is granted, arrangements for such a makeup examination will be made between the student and the class professor.
4. If a formal examination cannot be written at its scheduled time, it is the responsibility of students to check the Registrar's web site and/or examination bulletin boards for when the examination will be rewritten. Announcements will be made as soon as possible after the original time, normally within 24 hours, and rewrites will normally take place within the regular examination period.

## Retention of Student Work

### Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering

All work executed by students as part of their academic programmes in the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Engineering automatically becomes the property of the University and may be retained for exhibition or other purposes at any time and for an indefinite period.

### Faculty of Computer Science

The Faculty of Computer Science has the right to retain the original or a copy of any work handed in by students. This will only be used for evaluation or for administrative purposes. The permission of the originator of the work is required if it is to be used in any other way.

## Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy

The Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (FOI/PPA) provides for the protection of an individual's right to privacy but also requires that certain records be disclosed upon request unless they are exempted from disclosure. The Act requires that the University not disclose personal information if that information would constitute an unreasonable invasion of personal privacy. Applicants to Dalhousie are advised that information they provide along with other information placed in a student file will be used in conjunction with university practices for internal university use and will not be disclosed to third parties except in compliance with the FOI/PPA Act or as otherwise required by law.

## Release of Information About Students

The following information is available, without application through the Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act:

1. **Disclosure to students of their own records**
  - (a) Students have the right to inspect their academic record. An employee of the Registrar's Office will be present during such an inspection.
  - (b) Students will, on submission of a signed request and payment of a fee where appropriate, have the right to receive transcripts of their own academic record. These transcripts will be marked "ISSUED TO STUDENT". The University will not release copies of transcripts if students owe monies to the University. Transcripts will not be released while a senate discipline case is pending.
2. **Disclosure to Faculty, Administrative Officers, and Committees of the University.**

Information on students may be disclosed without the consent of the student to University officials or committees deemed to have a legitimate educational interest.
3. **Disclosure to Third Parties**
  - (a) The following information is considered public information and may be released without restriction:
    - Name
    - Period of Registration
    - Certificates, Diplomas, Degrees awarded
    - Field of Study (as relates to degree awarded)
    - Hometown and Awards/Distinctions\*\*As indicated in the convocation programme.
  - (b) Information will be released without student consent to persons in compliance with a judicial order or subpoena or as required by federal or provincial legislation.
  - (c) Necessary information may be released without student consent in an emergency, if the knowledge of that information is required to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons. Such requests should be directed to the Registrar.
  - (d) In compliance with Statistics Canada requirements, a student's national personal identification number assigned by the university or college first attended will routinely appear on a student's transcript of record.  
The Federal Statistics Act provides the legal authority for Statistics Canada to obtain access to personal information held by educational institutions. The information may be used only for statistical purposes, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used are able to ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.

Students should also be aware that the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission (MPHEC) collects data on behalf of Statistics Canada, and that it uses the data for similar purposes. Statistics Canada will notify the MPHEC of any student choosing to have their personal information removed from the national database, and their information will subsequently be removed from the MPHEC's database.

Further information on the use of this information can be obtained from Statistics' Canada's Web site:  
<http://www.statcan.ca> or by writing to the Postsecondary Section, Centre for Education statistics, 17th Floor, R.H. Coats Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, K1A 0T6.
- (e) Other than in the above situations, information on students will be released to third parties only at the written request of the student, or where the student has signed an agreement with a third party, one of the conditions of which is access to her/his record (e.g. in financial aid). This restriction applies to requests from parents, spouses, credit bureaus and police.

## Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities

1. Dalhousie University is committed to the goal of providing equal opportunity for qualified students with disabilities. To demonstrate full respect for the academic capacities and potential of students with disabilities, the University seeks to remove attitudinal and environmental restrictions which may hamper or prevent academically-qualified students with disabilities from participating fully in University life. The University understands that persons with disabilities may have different ways of doing things, recognizing that performance is not inferior merely because it is different.
2. The University recognizes, subject to its financial and other resource constraints, that qualified students with disabilities have a right to:
  - 2.1 full access to all educational programmes;
  - 2.2 full access to the educational process and learning environment (including but not limited to classes, laboratories, workshops);
  - 2.3 full access to the University campus; and
  - 2.4 full access to University facilities and services.
3. The University recognizes that qualified students with disabilities have a right to assistance that is individualized with respect to scope and pace, consistent with the student's needs, legitimate academic demands, and the University's capacity to respond.
4. To ensure that qualified students with disabilities may pursue quality post-secondary education, the University shall:
  - 4.1 be proactive in fostering, creating and maintaining a barrier-free environment, including:
    - (a) the provision of support services, within reasonable financial and resource limitations; and
    - (b) promoting an attitude of respect for persons with disabilities, and
    - (c) promoting sensitivity to the needs and abilities of persons with disabilities;
  - 4.2 inform the University community about the services available to qualified students with disabilities and seek to ensure that such services are delivered in ways that promote equity;
  - 4.3 where warranted and without compromising the academic standards, and through the relevant academic authority, modify:
    - (a) workload;
    - (b) examination procedures;
    - (c) other class requirements; and
    - (d) scholarship and other financial assistance requirements; and
  - 4.4 take all reasonable steps to consult students with disabilities as fully as possible about decisions relating to matters affecting them.
5. In accordance with provisions in the Human Rights Act, the University may also define essential requirements for professional performance for students in programmes, where these are appropriate, and this policy is not intended to replace or supersede these requirements.
6. Students with disabilities requiring assistance from the University shall:
  - 6.1 initiate contact with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and make the nature of their disability and/or their needs known; and
  - 6.2 be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure they are provided with an equal opportunity by Dalhousie University.
7. The responsibility to implement these policies throughout the University rests on all members of the University community, including all faculty, administration, staff, students and the Advisor to Students with Disabilities.

## Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunities and full participation for students with learning disabilities. These procedures regarding students with learning disabilities derive from the University's Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities as stated above. These students are intellectually capable and possess potential which may not be fully realized without a recognition of their special needs. We are both morally and legally required to supply such support consistent with the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities.

### I. Admission

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who meet the current admission requirements for Dalhousie University may follow the current admission procedures. All new Dalhousie students will receive in the offer of admission a statement indicating that, if they have a learning disability or any other disability for which they will require accommodations or special assistance, they should contact the Advisor to Students with Disabilities, in order to ascertain the degree to which their needs can be met.

Students with diagnosed learning disabilities who do not meet the current admission requirements or who otherwise wish to have their learning disability considered may apply for special consideration as may all other students who have extenuating circumstances. These requests will be made to the appropriate admissions committee, acting in consultation with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities and the other knowledgeable professionals.

The following documentation must be submitted by students who wish to apply for special consideration:

1. Letter(s) of recommendation from the individual(s) most familiar with the applicant's academic performance and/or potential for success at university;
2. A written, oral or electronic statement from the student. In this brief personal statement, students should describe their learning disability, how this affected their grades and the type of assistance they would require while at Dalhousie University;
3. A current (within three years) psychological assessment based on standard diagnostic instruments administered by a registered psychologist documenting the presence of learning disabilities. If a current report is not possible, Dalhousie University may accept an earlier report along with a current opinion (i.e., within the past year) expressed in a letter by a registered psychologist (or individual supervised by a registered psychologist) that the student has a learning disability. This letter should specify the nature, extent and rationale for programme modifications or accommodations that were deemed appropriate in the student's last two years of schooling.

### II. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

Students requesting academic accommodation will arrange a personal interview with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities. Schools and Faculties will provide relevant Faculty committees and individual Faculty members with fairly specific instruction as to the circumstances in which certain types of accommodation are normally to be made (e.g., the language requirement of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences). The Advisor to Students with Disabilities will assist faculty and students in developing reasonable accommodations.

#### A. Documentation Required

The student will provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychological report documenting the presence of a learning disability as outlined in Section A. above.

#### B. Procedures Regarding Academic Accommodation

Students are expected to identify themselves as having a learning disability and inform the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term.

They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The Dalhousie University Policy on Accessibility for Students with Disabilities will guide the Faculties and the relevant committees in their deliberations. That policy specifies three factors that must be taken into account when considering requests for accommodations from students with disabilities: the needs of the students; preservation of the academic integrity of the programmes; and the ability of the University to provide resources.

### C. Types of Academic Accommodation

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content. For example, a student may benefit from an oral exam in one subject area, but not in another. It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial-and-error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student's ability to demonstrate mastery of class material.

Accommodations for students with learning disabilities typically can include but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- a. Extend the time permitted for a student with a learning disability to earn a degree;
- b. Modify programme requirements (e.g., class substitutions);
- c. Permit examinations to be proctored, read orally, dictated or typed;
- d. Allow extra time for completion of examinations and extend the time for the examination period;
- e. Change the test format (e.g., multiple choice to essay);
- f. Provide alternative formats for class materials;
- g. Permit basic four-function calculators and standard desk dictionaries during examinations;
- h. Use alternative methods for students to demonstrate academic achievement (e.g., a narrative tape instead of a journal);
- i. Permit review of final drafts of term papers with a proofreader and make changes without altering content; and
- j. Use computer software programs to assist in test-taking.

### D. Appeals

Admission and programme appeals by students with learning disabilities will follow the usual procedures of the relevant Faculty at Dalhousie University.

### E. Release of Information About Students

A student will be told before disclosing any information on learning disabilities that such information will be governed by the University Regulations on the Release of Information as indicated in this calendar.

## III. Support Services

Dalhousie University endeavours to provide a broad range of support services to all of its students. Students wishing to obtain assistance from the University shall be expected to undertake a reasonable measure of self-advocacy to ensure that they are provided with the support services necessary. Such support services may include personal counselling, academic counselling, academic advising, and academic skill training.

**NOTE 1:** Accommodation of a student's needs due to disability will be facilitated if the student self-discloses and makes prior arrangements. Accommodation may be hindered if advance notification and/or prior arrangements have not been made

## Intellectual Honesty

A University should epitomize the quest for intellectual honesty. Failure to measure up to the quest for such a standard can result in an academic offence. The seniority of the student concerned, the presence of a dishonest intent, and other circumstances may all be relevant to the seriousness with which the matter is viewed.

## Examples of Academic Offences

### 1. Plagiarism or Self-Plagiarism

Dalhousie University defines plagiarism as the presentation of the work of another author in such a way as to give one's reader reason to think it to be one's own. Plagiarism is a form of academic fraud.

Plagiarism is considered a serious academic offence which may lead to loss of credit, suspension or expulsion from the University, or even the revocation of a degree.

In its grossest form plagiarism includes the use of a paper purchased from a commercial research corporation, or prepared by any person other than the individual claiming to be the author.

Self-plagiarism is the submission of work by a person which is the same or substantially the same as work for which he or she has already received academic credit.

The University attaches great importance to the contribution of original thought to scholarship. It attaches equal importance to the correct attribution of authorities from which facts and opinions have been derived.

The proper use of footnotes and other methods of attribution varies from discipline to discipline. Failure to abide by the attribution standards of the discipline concerned in the preparation of essays, term papers and dissertations or theses may, in some cases, constitute plagiarism.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty members for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

### 2. Irregularities in the Presentation of Data from Experiments, Field Studies, etc.

Academic research is predicated on the presentation of accurate and honestly derived data. The falsification of data in reports, theses, dissertations and other presentations is a serious academic offence, equivalent in degree to plagiarism, for which the penalties may include revocation of degrees, loss of credits or suspension or expulsion from the University.

Students who are in any doubt about the proper forms of citation and attribution of authorities and sources should discuss the matter in advance with the faculty member for whom they are preparing assignments. In many academic departments, written statements on matters of this kind are made available as a matter of routine or can be obtained on request.

### 4. Irregularities in Admissions Procedures

A person who gains admission or assists any other person in gaining admission by any irregular procedure, for example, by falsifying an academic record or by forging a letter of recommendation or by impersonating any other person, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty (see Senate Discipline Committee).

### 5. Irregularities in Evaluation Procedures

A member of the University who attempts or who assists any other person in an attempt to obtain, by irregular procedures, academic standing in a class related to any degree, diploma or certificate programme, commits an academic offence and is liable to a penalty. Without limiting possible irregularities in evaluation procedures that may be considered by the Senate Discipline Committee, the following examples shall be considered irregular procedures:

- (a) arranging for or availing oneself of the results of any personation at any examination or test, or
- (b) attempting to secure or accepting assistance from any other person at any examination or test, or
- (c) having in one's possession or using any unauthorized material during the time that one is writing any examination or test, or
- (d) without authorization procuring a copy of an examination, test or topic for an essay or paper, or



- (e) in the absence of any enabling statement by the Faculty member in charge of that class, submitting any thesis, essay, or paper for academic credit when one is not the sole author, or,
- (f) without authorization submitting any thesis, essay or term paper that has been accepted in one class for academic credit in any other course in any degree, diploma or certificate programme.

## Discipline

1. Members of the University, both students and staff, are expected to comply with the general laws of the community, within the University as well as outside it.
2. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to student activities under the supervision of the Dalhousie Student Union are dealt with by the Student Union. Alleged breaches of discipline relating to life in the residences are dealt with by the appropriate Dean or Director of Residence in consultation with the relevant Residence Council. Senate is charged with the authority to deal with cases of alleged academic offenses, see examples above, (as delegated to the Senate Discipline Committee), as well as with certain other offenses that are incompatible with constructive participation in an academic community.
3. On report of a serious breach of the law, or a serious academic offence deemed by the President, or in his or her absence by a Vice-President or the Dean of a Faculty, to affect vital University interests, a student involved may be temporarily suspended and denied admission to classes or to the University by the President, Vice-President or Dean, but any suspension shall be reported to the Senate, together with the reasons for it, without delay.
4. No refund of fees will be made to any student required to lose credit for any class taken, required to withdraw or who is suspended or dismissed from any class or any Faculty of the University.

## Senate Discipline Committee

### A. Composition

The Committee comprises six representatives of the faculty elected by Senate for staggered three-year terms, one of whom shall be the Chair (chosen annually by the Committee), and four representatives of the student body. A student who is a member of the Judicial Board of the DSU may not at the same time be a member of the Senate Discipline Committee.

The Senate Nominating Committee shall arrange for nominations to fill casual vacancies for the remainder of the second term.

### B. Functions

The Senate Discipline Committee shall:

1. consider all complaints or allegations respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature, including those relating to admissions procedures and evaluation procedures, and may impose penalties in cases where the Committee finds an offence or irregularity has occurred;
2. have the power to discipline a student who, before or during the class of the disciplinary process involving him or her but prior to adjudication, has:
  - (i) been compelled to withdraw academically;
  - (ii) chosen to withdraw from the University prior to being disciplined; or
  - (iii) chosen not to register at the University;
3. assume jurisdiction when a complaint or allegation respecting offenses or irregularities of an academic nature are brought to its attention by the Secretary of Senate; complaints or allegations may be made by faculty or other evaluators of academic work done by students; a panel of Student-Discipline Officers is available to assist and advise evaluators, and guidelines for evaluators are set out in the document entitled Guidelines for Academic Evaluators Regarding Violations of Academic Regulations by students;
4. conduct open hearings according to the rules of natural justice and such other procedures as the Committee may decide in advance, with due notice to all interested parties. A panel of

- three faculty and two students shall hear each complaint, including complaints made under the Code of Student Conduct. The Committee Chair or alternate chosen by and from the Committee shall chair each hearing;
5. evaluate the evidence of innocence or guilt of an accused student. This evaluation shall include the premise that the more senior the student in terms of chronological age, year of university registration, extent of other exposure to university rules and regulations at Dalhousie University or elsewhere, the less credible are assertions of ignorance or innocence and the stronger is the case for a more severe penalty than would be imposed on a less senior student;
6. report its findings, and any penalty imposed to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward a copy of the report to the student; if the alleged offender is not a student, a copy shall also be sent to the Vice-President (Academic and Research)

### C. Appeals

An appeal from the decisions of the Senate Discipline Committee may be made to the Senate on such grounds as it determines are appropriate.

Where a Faculty, such as Health Professions, wishes to dismiss a student for their unethical conduct or unsuitability for any health profession, there is no appeal to the Senate Discipline Committee. Instead, an appeal may be made to a Senate *ad-hoc* committee.

### D. Penalties

The range of penalties which may be imposed by the Senate Discipline Committee be circumscribed **only** by the requirement that such penalty or penalties be of an academic nature and, without restricting the generality of the foregoing, may include any one or more of:

- (i) notation of the fact of discipline on the offender's transcript for a period of one (1) or more years, but not exceed five (5) years;
- (ii) repeat of the assignment that triggered the discipline;
- (iii) a failing grade or mark or assessment in the piece of work triggering the discipline;
- (iv) failure of the class or seminar or programme;
- (v) failure of the academic year;
- (vi) suspension for an academic term or year (to a maximum suspension of three (3) academic years);
- (vii) expulsion from the University;
- (viii) loss of a current or continuing scholarship, or both, or loss of eligibility to receive or to maintain scholarships or prizes or bursaries; and
- (ix) removal from the Dean's List.

PLEASE NOTE: Transcripts will not be issued for a student while a Senate Discipline case is pending.

## Code of Student Conduct

### Commentary

1. Dalhousie University is a community of faculty, support staff and students, involved in teaching, research, learning and other activities. Students are members of the University for the period of their registration in the academic programme to which they have been admitted and as such assume the responsibilities that such registration entails.
2. The University does not stand *in loco parentis* to its student members, that is, it has no general responsibility for the moral and social behaviour of its students, as if they were its wards. In the exercise of its disciplinary authority and responsibility, the University treats students as free to organize their own personal lives, behaviour and associations subject only to the law and to University regulations that are necessary to protect the integrity of University activities, the peaceful and safe enjoyment of University facilities by other members of the University and public, the freedom of members of the University to participate reasonably in the programmes of the University and in activities in or on the University's premises, or the property of the University or its members. Strict regulation of such activities by Dalhousie University is otherwise neither necessary nor appropriate.
3. University members are not, as such, immune from the criminal and civil laws of the wider political units to which

they belong. Provisions for non-academic discipline should not attempt to shelter students from their civic responsibilities nor add unnecessarily to these responsibilities. Conduct that constitutes a breach of the Criminal Code or other statute, or that would give rise to a civil claim or action, should ordinarily be dealt with by the appropriate criminal or civil court. In cases, however, in which criminal or civil proceedings have not been taken or would not adequately protect the University's interest and responsibilities as defined below, proceedings may be brought under a discipline code of the University.

4. The University must define standards of student behaviour and make provisions for student discipline with respect to conduct that jeopardizes the good order and proper functioning of the academic and non-academic programmes and activities of the University or its faculties, schools or departments, or that endangers the health, safety, rights or property of the University or its members or visitors.
5. The University may also define standards of professional conduct for students in programmes where these are appropriate, and this Code is not intended to replace or supersede such standards.

## A. Definitions

1. In this Code, the word "premises" includes lands, buildings and grounds of the University, or other places or facilities used for the provision of the University's programmes or services or for University-approved events and activities.
2. In this Code, "student" means a person:
  - (i) engaged in any academic work or placement which leads to the recording and/or issue of a mark, grade or statement of performance by the appropriate authority in the University or another institution; and/or
  - (ii) registered in, enrolled in, or attending any course or class, or otherwise participating as a learner in any activity which entitles the person to the use of a University library, library materials, library resources, computer facility or dataset.
3. In this Code, the words "Dalhousie University" refer to Dalhousie University and include any institutions affiliated with it, where such inclusion has been agreed upon by the University and the affiliated institution, with respect to the premises, facilities, equipment, services, activities, students and other members of the affiliated institution.
4. Unless otherwise stated, a student will only be liable for conduct that she or he knew or ought reasonably to have known would constitute conduct prohibited under this Code.
5. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit peaceful assemblies and demonstrations, or lawful picketing, or to inhibit freedom of speech.

## B. Offences

The following conduct shall be deemed to be an offence under this Code, when committed by a student of Dalhousie University, provided that such conduct:

- (i) occurs on premises of Dalhousie University or elsewhere in the course of activities sponsored by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments; and
- (ii) is not specifically assigned to another disciplinary body within the University as in the case of sexual harassment as described in the Policy and Procedures: Sexual Harassment; and
- (iii) (a) has not already been dealt with as failure to meet standards of professional conduct as required by a college, faculty or school; or
- (b) is not subject to the disciplinary authority of the Dalhousie Student Union; or
- (c) is not subject to action under a residence discipline policy unless some non-residence University interests are deemed to be involved, in which case the President may specifically authorize proceedings under this Code.

### 1. Offences Against Persons

- (a) No student shall assault another person sexually or threaten any other person with sexual assault.
- (b) No student shall otherwise assault another person, threaten any other person with bodily harm, or cause any other person to fear bodily harm.

(c) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers the health or safety of other persons.

(d) No student shall threaten any other person with damage to such person's property, or cause any other person to fear damage to her or his property.

### 2. Disruption

No student shall undertake by action, threat or otherwise, to disrupt, obstruct or adversely affect any activity organized by Dalhousie University or by any of its faculties, schools or departments, or the right of another person or persons to carry on their legitimate activities, to speak or to associate with others.

### 3. Offences Involving Property

- (a) No student shall take without authorization, mis-use, destroy or damage the property or premises of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, or information or intellectual property belonging to Dalhousie University or to any of its members.
- (b) No student shall deface the property of Dalhousie University.
- (c) No student shall possess the property of Dalhousie University, property in the custody of Dalhousie University, or property that is not her or his own, if the student knows that property to have been appropriated without authorization.
- (d) No student shall create a condition that unnecessarily endangers or threatens destruction of the property of Dalhousie University or of any of its members.

### 4. Unauthorized Use of University Facilities, Equipment or Services

- (a) No student shall use any facility, equipment or service of the University, or enter or remain on any premises, to which he or she does not have legitimate access, or contrary to the expressed instruction of a person or persons authorized to give such instruction, unless the student has good reason for doing so.
- (b) No student shall gain access to or use any University computing or internal or external communications facility to which legitimate authorization has not been granted. No student shall use any such facility for any commercial, disruptive or unauthorized purpose, or in any other way that is incompatible with the principles in the Guide to Responsible Computing.
- (c) No student shall mutilate, misplace, misfile, or render inoperable any stored information such as books, film, data files or programmes from a library, computer or other information storage, processing or retrieval system.

### 5. Aiding in the Commission of an Offence

No student shall encourage or aid another student in the commission of an offence defined in this Code, or encourage or aid behaviour by a non-student which, if committed by a student, would be an offence under this Code.

### 6. Alcohol and Drug Use

No student shall contravene the Liquor License Act of Nova Scotia or a provision of the Campus Alcohol Policy, nor shall any student possess, use or sell a drug to which access is restricted by the Narcotics Control Act.

### 7. False Information and Identification

- (a) No student shall knowingly furnish false information to any person or office acting on behalf of the University.
- (b) No student shall forge, alter or misuse any document, record or instrument of identification.

### 8. Unauthorized Possession of a Firearm or Weapon

No student shall possess a firearm or other weapon on the University premises without the specific written permission of the Chief of Security.

### 9. Contravention of University Regulations

When a rule, regulation or policy of the University prohibits or proscribes certain conduct but does not provide any penalty for breaches of the rule, regulation or policy, breaches shall be dealt with under this Code.

## 10. Other

No student shall contravene any provision of the Criminal Code or any other federal, provincial or municipal statute on the premises of the University or in the course of the University's programmes or services, or University-approved events or activities.

## C. Procedures

1. Whenever possible and appropriate, reason and moral suasion shall be used to resolve issues of individual behaviour before resort is made to formal disciplinary procedures.
2. Any person may make a complaint against any student for misconduct. A complaint shall be prepared in writing and directed to the Vice-President, Student Services. Any complaint should be submitted as soon as possible after the event takes place. All complaints shall be presented to the accused student in written form.
3. The Vice-President, Student Services, or designate shall conduct an investigation to determine if the complaint has merit and/or if it can be disposed of informally by mutual consent of the parties involved on a basis acceptable to the Vice-President, Student Services. The Vice-President, Student Services, shall invite the President of the Student Union or his or her designate to participate in any attempts to resolve the matter informally. If an informal disposition of the complaint results, such disposition shall be final and there shall be no subsequent proceedings.
4. If the complaint cannot be resolved informally through the procedures described in section 3, or if in the judgment of the Vice-President, Student Services, it is not appropriate for the complaint to be so resolved, the Vice-President, Student Services, shall refer the complaint to the Senate Discipline Committee for a formal hearing.
5. Hearings shall be conducted by the Senate Discipline Committee according to procedures determined by the Committee.
6. The President or designate shall appoint a person to present the complaint.
7. If a student fails to appear at a hearing, the hearing may proceed, provided that the student has been given adequate notice. Except in the case of a student charged with failing to obey the summons of the Committee or University official, no student may be found to have violated the Student Code solely because the student failed to appear before the Committee. In all cases, the evidence in support of the complaint shall be presented and considered.

## D. Sanctions

1. In each case in which the Senate Discipline Committee determines that a student has violated the Student Code, the sanction(s) shall be determined and imposed by the Committee.
2. The following sanctions may be imposed upon any student found to have violated the Student Code:
  - (a) Warning—A notice in writing to the student that the student is violating or has violated institutional regulations.
  - (b) Probation—A written reprimand for violation of specified regulations. Probation is for a designated period of time and includes the probability of more severe disciplinary sanctions if the student is found to be violating any institutional regulation(s) during the probationary period.
  - (c) Loss of Privileges—Denial of specified privileges for a designated period of time.
  - (d) Fines—Previously established and published fines may be imposed.
  - (e) Restitution—Compensation for loss, damage or injury. This may take the form of appropriate service and/or monetary or material replacement.
  - (f) Discretionary Sanctions—Work assignments, service to the University or other such discretionary assignments that are considered appropriate by the Discipline Committee.
  - (g) Conditions—Conditions may be imposed upon a student's continued attendance.

(h) University Suspension—Suspension of the student from the University for a specified period of time, after which the student is eligible to return. Conditions for readmission may be specified.

(i) University Expulsion—Permanent separation of the student from the University.

3. More than one of the sanctions listed above may be imposed for any single violation.
4. Other than expulsion from the University and suspension for the duration of its effect, disciplinary sanctions shall not be made part of the student's academic record, but shall be kept on file in the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, for use in the event of further breaches of this Code.
5. No student found guilty of an offence under this Code shall refuse to comply with a sanction or sanctions imposed under the procedures of this Code. Such refusal will constitute grounds for the imposition of additional sanctions.
6. The Committee may direct that a sanction be held in abeyance if a student's registration at the University is interrupted for any reason.

## E. Interim Suspension

In the following circumstances, the President of the University, or a designate, may impose an interim suspension prior to the hearing before the Committee.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: (a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the University community or preservation of University property; (b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or (c) if the student poses a threat of disruption or of interference with the normal operations of the University.
2. During the interim suspension, students may be denied access to specified campus facilities (including classes) and/or any other University activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the President or the designate may determine to be appropriate.
3. A student who is the subject of an interim suspension may request a hearing before the Senate Discipline Committee on the issue of the interim suspension itself. This request shall be submitted in writing, with reasons, to the Secretary of Senate. The Committee shall hear the matter, including submissions by the President or designate, within ten working days, and shall have the authority to confirm, negate, or alter the terms of the interim suspension.

## Protection of Property

1. Dalhousie University is the owner and/or occupier of the lands and buildings which comprise its campuses. In addition to all other processes set out in this Calendar (including the Code of Student conduct), the University reserves the right to exercise all rights and remedies available to it pursuant to any statute, by-law, regulation, ordinance, order, or otherwise, in order to protect campus property and those who use it.
2. Without limiting the foregoing, Dalhousie University may issue a notice against a student pursuant to the *Protection of Property Act* prohibiting entry to all or part of the campuses or prohibiting a particular activity or activities on all or part of the campuses, where circumstances warrant. Such a notice may be issued either separately or in conjunction with the procedures set out in the Code of Student Conduct. The notice may be in force for the period stated in the notice which will normally be for up to one calendar year. If considered appropriate by the Vice-President, Student Services, a notice may be renewed for further periods.
3. A notice under the *Protection of Property Act* may also be issued by Dalhousie University in relation to the Student Union Building at the request of the Student Union. In the case of urgent or emergency situations, such a notice may be issued immediately. If the Student Union request is to have a prohibition extend beyond seven (7) days for a registered Dalhousie University student, the Student Union shall make a written request to the Vice-President, Student Services, providing detailed reasons for the request and the process followed leading up to the request for the notice, including details of when the student was advised that his or her

behaviour or activities were inappropriate and ought to cease, the reasons provided to the student, and whether the student was afforded the opportunity to respond or to rectify behaviours or cease the inappropriate activity.

4. A Dalhousie University student may appeal any notice issued against him or her under the *Protection of Property Act* in writing to the Vice-President, Student Services.

## Suspension or Dismissal from a Programme on the Grounds of Professional Unsuitability - Faculty of Health Professions

The Faculty of Health Professions, acting through its Committees on Studies at the School/College and Faculty levels, and in consultation with the Directors and Dean, may suspend or terminate a student from a programme if the student is judged to be unsuitable for the profession in which s/he is studying. Because of the nature of the study and practice of the various health professions, which places caregivers in a position of special trust, certain impairments or some types of conduct unbecoming to a member of a health profession may be grounds for suspension or dismissal.

The following list includes examples of behaviours that might indicate unsuitability for the various health professions. The nature of these behaviours is such that, should any of them ever be repeated, grievous harm could be caused to clients. This list should not be considered to be all inclusive:

- (i) a criminal act (e.g., assault, sexual assault, fraud, and drug trafficking) which according to established Faculty processes was determined to be of such a nature as to bring disrepute to the profession, or by which in the opinion of the Faculty, the student demonstrated poor judgment, lack of integrity or (other) unsuitability for the profession; or evidence that, on the balance of probability, the student had committed such an act;
- (ii) being under the influence of alcohol or drugs while participating in client care, any other professional activity, or any activity related to the practice of the health profession;
- (iii) in accordance with provisions of the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act, the occurrence of a health condition that impairs essential performance required for the health profession;
- (iv) unethical behaviour as specified by the code of ethics/standard of practice of the health profession.

The student's situation will be considered with discretion throughout the investigation of the allegation of unsuitability and these deliberations shall determine whether suspension, dismissal or neither is recommended. The principles of natural justice and due process will be observed in all investigations.

Any member of the University community can bring to the attention of the Director behaviours that are deemed unsuitable. These behaviours will be investigated and allegations heard.

Appeals will follow the appeal procedure for academic matters within the Faculty of Health Professions notwithstanding that the criteria are different. At the University level, appeals will require formation of an *ad hoc* Senate Committee.

## Guide to Responsible Computing

In recognition of the contribution that computers can make to furthering the educational and other objectives of the University, this Guide is intended to promote the responsible and ethical use of University computing resources. It is in the best interests of the community as a whole that these resources be used in accordance with certain practices which ensure that the rights of all users are protected and the goals of the University are achieved.

This Guide applies to all computer and computer communication facilities owned, leased, operated, or contracted by the University. This includes word processing equipment, micros, mainframes, minicomputers, and associated peripherals and software, regardless of whether used for administration, research, teaching, or other purposes.

It should be noted that system administrators of various campus computing facilities and those responsible for the computer access privileges of others may promulgate regulations to control use of the facilities they regulate. System administrators are responsible for publicizing both the regulations they establish and their policies concerning the authorized and appropriate use of the publicly available equipment for which they are responsible.

### A. Basic Principles

Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized to use. They should use these facilities:

- (a) with respect to the terms under which they were granted access to them;
- (b) in a way that respects the rights of other authorized users;
- (c) so as not to interfere with or violate the normal, appropriate use of these facilities;
- (d) so as not to impose unauthorized costs on the University without compensation to it.

### B. Elaboration

1. Individuals should use only those University computing facilities they have been authorized through normal University channels to use. They should use these resources in a responsible and efficient manner consistent with the objectives underlying their authorization to use them.
2. Individuals should respect the rights of other authorized users of University computing facilities. Thus, they should respect the rights of other users to security of files, confidentiality of data, and the benefits of their own work. Users should respect the rights of others to access campus computing resources and should refrain from:
  - (a) using the computer access privileges of others without their explicit approval;
  - (b) accessing, copying, or modifying the files of others without their permission; and
  - (c) harassing others in any way or interfering with their legitimate use of computing facilities.
3. Individuals should respect the property rights of others by refraining from the illegal copying of programs or data acquired by the University or other users or putting software, data files, etc. on University computers without the legal right to do so.
4. Individuals should not attempt to interfere with the normal operation of computing systems or attempt to subvert the restrictions associated with such facilities. They should obey the regulations affecting the use of any computing facility they use.

### C. Disciplinary Actions

Reasonable suspicion of a violation of the principles or practices laid out in this Guide may result in disciplinary action. Such action will be taken through normal University channels.

Nothing in this Guide diminishes the responsibility of system administrators of computing services to take remedial action in the case of possible abuse of computing privileges. To this end, the system administrators with the approval of the President and with due regard for the right of privacy of users and the confidentiality of their data, have the right, to suspend or modify computer access privileges, examine files, passwords, accounting information, printouts, tapes, and any other material which may aid in an investigation of possible abuse. Whenever possible, the cooperation and agreement of the user will be sought in advance. Users are expected to cooperate in such investigations when requested. Failure to do so may be grounds for cancellation of computer access privileges.

# Faculty of Dentistry

---

Location: 5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-2274  
Fax: (902) 494-2527

## Academic Staff

### Dean

MacInnis, W.A., BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, FACD, Associate Professor in Patient & Community Care

### Associate Dean for Academic Affairs

Ryding, H.A., BDS (QUB), MSc (Manitoba), Associate Professor in Oral Biology

### Assistant Dean for Student Affairs

Cunningham, D.P., DDS (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), Cert Pedo (Toronto), Associate Professor in Oral Biology

### Secretary of Faculty

MacDonald, R.M., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Associate Professor in Patient and Community Care

## Department of Applied Oral Sciences

### Chair

Lee, J.M., BSc (UNB), PhD (Western), Biomaterials, Physics, Biomedical Engineering

### Professors Emeriti

Jones, D.W., BSc, PhD (Birmingham), FI Ceram, FIM, CChem, FRSC (U.K.), FADM, Dohc (Umeå), Biomaterials

### Professors

Lee, J.M., BSc (UNB), PhD (Western), Biomaterials, Physics, Biomedical Engineering  
Sutow, E.J., BSc (Penn St), PhD (U. of Penn), MEd (Dal), Biomaterials Associate Professors  
Lee, S.F., BSc, PhD (Guelph),  
Ryding, H.A., BDS (QUB), MSc (Manitoba), Oral Biology, Microbiology & Immunology

### Assistant Professors

Filiaggi, M.J., BScEng (Penn), MASc, PhD (Toronto), Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering.

## Department of Oral & Maxillofacial Sciences

### Chair

Precious, D.S., DDS, (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), FADI, FICD, FACD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### Professors

Cohen, M.M., Jr., BA (Mich), DMD (Tufts), MSD, PhD (Minn), MCD(C), FCCMG, MPH (Boston), Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology, Pediatrics, Community Health and Epidemiology, Health Services Administration, and Sociology and Social Anthropology  
Lovely, F.W., DDS (Dal), MS (Mich), FRCD(C), FICD, FACD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

Precious, D.S., DDS, (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), FADI, FICD, FACD, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### Associate Professors

Goodday, R.H.B., BComm (Dal), DDS (Dal), MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Howell, R.E., DDS (Loma Linda), Cert. Oral Path.(USC), Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology  
Lovas, J.G., BSc, DDS (Toronto), MSc (Western), FRCD(C), Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology  
Pass, B., BSc (NY), MSc (Rutgers), PhD(Rutgers), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Oral Radiology (UTHSCSA), Oral & Maxillofacial Radiology

### Assistant Professors

Blackmore, T., BSc (St. FX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics and Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology  
Davis, B., BSc (St.FX), DDS (Western), FRCD(C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Morrison, A., DDS, MSc (Dal), FRCD(C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery  
Hung, O., MD, Cert. Anaesthesia, FRCP (C), Wright, B.A., BDS, (London) LDS, RSC (Eng), DDS (Dal), MS (Indiana), MD (Dal), FRCP(C), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

### Lecturers

Canning, C., BSc, DDS (Dal), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology  
Chiarot, M., BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), MD/MSc (Dal), Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

## Department of Dental Clinical Sciences

### Chair

Gerrow, J.D., DDS (Toronto), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa), MEd (Dal), FICD, FACD, Prosthodontics

### Professors

Brayton, S.M., BSc, DMD, Cert. Endo (Tufts), FRCD(C), Dip. ABE, FADI, FICD, FACD, Endodontics  
Chaytor, D.V., DDS (Dal), MSc, Cert. Pros., (Ohio St), MEd (Dal), MRCD(C), FADI, FACD, FICD, Prosthodontics  
Loney, R., BSc, Cert. BSc Adv., DMD (Saskatchewan), MS (Michigan), Prosthodontics  
Sykora, O.P., BA (Sir Geo. Wms.), MA (Mtl), DDS (McGill), PhD, (Mtl), Prosthodontics, FADI

### Associate Professors

Boran, T.L., DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
Cunningham, D.P., DDS (Toronto), MSc (Queen's), Cert. Pedo. (Toronto), Oral Biology  
Gerrow, J.D., DDS (Toronto), MS, Cert Pros (Iowa), MEd (Dal), FICD, FACD, Prosthodontics  
Hannigan, E., DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio. (Dal), Periodontics  
Hawkins, C.H., DDS (Dal), MSc (Geo. Washington), Cert Perio (Walter Reid Med. Centre), Periodontics  
Hoar, R., DDS (Dal), Cert. Maxill. Pros, MSc (Texas), Prosthodontics  
MacDonald, R.M., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), MEd (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
MacInnis, W.A., BSc, DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, FACD, Patient and Community Care  
Murphy, H.J., BSc (St. Dunstan's), BEd (PEI), MEd, EdD (Virginia), Patient and Community Care  
Price, R.B.T, BDS (Lon), LDS, RCS (Eng) MSc(Michigan), MRCD(C), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
Russell, K.A., BSc, MSc (Toronto), Tenured, Orthodontics Shaffner, V.B., MScD (Ind), MRCD (C), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics

### Assistant Professors

Anderson, R.D., DDS, DipPedo, MSc (Toronto), MRCD(C), Pediatric Dentistry  
Bannerman, R.A., BSc, DDS (Dal), MScD (Ind), MEd (Dal), Prosthodontics and Director of Clinics  
Banville, M. DMD (MH), Pros. Resid. (Walter Reed), Prosthodontics  
Basrani, B., B.D.S. (U Buenos Aires), Endodontics  
Blackmore, T., BSc (St. FX) BEng (NSTC) DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics and Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology

Bourque, P., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), DipOrtho (Toronto), Orthodontics  
 Brogan, H.W., BSc (Acadia), DDS, MEd (Dal), FICD, Patient and Community Care  
 Burk, G.A., BSc, DDS (Dal) Cert Endo (Tufts), Endodontics  
 Christie, J.S., DDS (Dal), FICD, Prosthodontics  
 Clark, S., BSc, DDS (Dal), MS Cert Endo (Minn), Endodontics  
 Doyle, M.G., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), Cert. in Pros. (Indiana), Prosthodontics  
 Dymont, H., BSc. (Queens), DDS (U of Tor), Dip. Paediatric Dentistry, Pediatric Dentistry  
 Erickson, L.P., BSc, DDS (Dal), Orthodontics  
 Farrell, L., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Cert Ortho (Man), Orthodontics  
 Foshay, G.M., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert. Perio.(Penn), MRCD(C), Periodontics  
 Garland, H.W., BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), GDR (Fort Knox), Prosthodontics  
 Hatheway, R., BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), Orthodontics.  
 Humphrey, J., BSc, Biol (Dal), DDS (Dal), DipPaedo, MSc (Toronto)  
 Joy, B., BSc (McGill), DDS (McGill), MSc Dip Perio (U Tor), Periodontics  
 Larder, T.C., DDS (Dal), Cert Endo (Tufts), Endodontics (LOA)  
 Logue, T., BSc (Acadia), DDS, Cert Perio (Dal), Periodontics  
 MacIntosh, D.C.T., DDS (Dal), FICD, Prosthodontics  
 Maillet, W.A., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Dip. Endo. (Toronto), Endodontics  
 Marquez, C., DDS (Mexico), MSc (Michigan), Periodontics.  
 Matthews, D., BSc, DDS (Alberta), Dip. in Perio (Toronto), MSc (McMaster), Periodontics  
 McDougall, I., BSc (Dal), DDS (Dal), DipEndo (Toronto), Endodontics  
 McNally, C., BSc (Acadia), DDS, MSc (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 McNally, M., BSc (MSVU), DDS, MSc (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Mirbod, S., B. Eng, M. Eng. (U Tor), DDS (U W Tor), M. Dent Perio (U Man), Periodontics  
 Price, D.E., BSc (Dal), DDS (Mann), Cert in Perio (Dal), Periodontics  
 Richardson, S., BSc (PEI), MSc, DDS (Dal), Cert. Pros (State Univ NY), Cert. Maxill. Pros (Roswell Park Cancer Instit.), Prosthodontics  
 Roberts, S., BSc, DDS (Dal), BComm, MBA (SMU), MEd (Dal), Pediatric Dentistry  
 Rocha, A., BD (U Brasilia), Dip Perio, Masters Oral Surg (U Sao Paulo), Periodontics  
 Roda, M.R., DDS, (Dal), MSD (Dal), Cert in FPP (Indiana), Prosthodontics  
 Sachdev, A., BDS (Welsh National School of Medicine), Cert Perio (Dal), Periodontics  
 Smith, E.L., BA (Bishops), DDS (McGill), MCID (Western), Orthodontics  
 Stewart, A., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Thistle, G., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics. Taylor, J.C., DMD (UBC), Cert. Prosth. (Walter Reed), Prosthodontics  
 Thompson, A.F., BDS (Dundee), DDS (Dal), Dip Ortho (Toronto), Orthodontics  
 Yliheikkilä, P., LDS (Helsinki), DDS, MSc (N. Carolina), Prosthodontics.  
 Zwicker, G., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics

### Lecturers

Abbass, S., BSc (St. FX), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Amys, P.W.H., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Bonang, D., DDS (Dal), FICD, Ethics, Patient and Community Care  
 Boyle, T., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Canning, C., BSc, DDS (Dal), Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology, Prosthodontics  
 Fischel, A., BSc, DDS (McGill), Periodontics  
 Hart, B., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Jones, G., DDS (McGill), Pediatric dentistry.  
 Knoll, J., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics.  
 LaFontaine, G., BSc (Pharm), DDS (Dal), Pediatric dentistry.  
 MacLean, H., DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care, (LOA)  
 Moore, D., BSc, DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
 Raftus, R., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Ramier, W., BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care

Rix, R., BSc, DDS (Dal), Pediatric Dentistry  
 Salyzyn, M., BSc, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Thistle, G., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Trider, D.J., BSc, MSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Uhlman, C., BEd (SMU), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Underhill, K., BSc (UNB), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics

### Instructors

Anderson, G., BSc, BA, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Andrews, C., BSc (Kings), DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
 Baker, C., BSc, DDS (Dal), Pediatric Dentistry  
 Bower, J., BBA (Dartmouth), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Briffet, J., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Buchanan, D.G., BSc, DDS (Western), Prosthodontics  
 Carson, J., D. Asst (NSCC), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Chiasson, M., BN, DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
 Chisholm, A., BSc (St.FX), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Cochrane, L., BSc, DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
 Cook, T., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Creager, C., BDs (Univ of London), Prosthodontics  
 Creaser, B., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Cruz, R., DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Dibacco, L., BSc, BA, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Fitzpatrick, L., BSc, MSc, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Folwarczna, M., BSc, DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
 Gaetz, P., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Gatchell, G., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Gaulton, C., RN (Gen. Hosp), B.N. (Mun), LLB (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Goodine, B., DDS (Dal), Endodontics  
 Halpin, A., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Hiltz, G., BSc, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Hoetten, F., DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Kelly, M., BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Kennedy, S., RN (W Memor), LLB (Osgoode Hall), Patient and Community Care  
 Kramers, H., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Lozowski, G., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 MacEachern, S., BA Phil (U Tor) DDS (Dal), Periodontics  
 MacIsaac, B., BSc (St. Mary's) Dip DH (Dal), Periodontics  
 McEwen, K., RN (Algonquin), P.G. Neuro (MUN), CNN (Ottawa), LLB (HLLP) (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Mintern, P., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Moller, M., BSc (SMU), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Nichols, M., BSc (MSVU), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Quigley, D., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Rhodenizer, K., BSc (Acadia), DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Silver, T., BSc (St.FX), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Sharma, S., BSc, DDS (Dal), Patient and Community Care  
 Swanzey, A.N., BA (UBC), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Theriault, B., BSc (Mount), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Usher, G., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Cert in Endo (Tufts), Endodontics  
 Vanderdonk, J., BSc (Acadia), DDS (McGill), Endodontics  
 West, D., BSc (MtA), DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Williams, C., BSc, DDS (Dal), Prosthodontics  
 Wilson, M., DDS (Dal), Periodontics

## I. Introduction

The Maritime Dental College was founded in 1908 and quartered in rooms provided by Dalhousie University in the Forrest Building. In 1912 the Maritime Dental College became the Faculty of Dentistry of Dalhousie University. The Dentistry building, which was opened in 1958 and extensively enlarged and renovated in 1980, serves as the principle clinical, didactic teaching and research base of the Faculty. Medical science classes of the Dentistry programmes are offered by Departments of the Medical Faculty located in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building.

The educational programme is supplemented by clinics and demonstrations in metro hospitals and Faculty operated community-based clinics. These arrangements enable students to obtain extensive and varied clinical instruction and experience.

In addition to the DDS programme the Faculty also offers a two-year programme leading to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene, and a two-year Qualifying programme which is one of the requirements for graduates of foreign dental programmes for certification by the National Dental Examining Board of Canada. A six-year combined graduate programme leading to the Degrees of MD/MSc in Oral Maxillofacial Surgery and a three year Master of Applied Science, Biomedical Engineering and Diploma in Prosthodontics are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The Faculty also has an office for Continuing Education which arranges short classes primarily for dentists and dental hygienists. Alumni are a vital part of the Faculty through the office of Alumni Affairs.

## II. Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme

### A. Admission

#### 1. Minimum Academic Requirements

While enrolled in a regular bachelor's degree programme whose sole entrance requirement is Nova Scotia grade 12 or its equivalent, completion of the following by the end of the Spring Session of the year of expected entry to the Faculty of Dentistry is required: a minimum of 10 full-year academic courses\* (usually during two years of full-time attendance), including university classes of a full academic year's\* duration in: Introductory Biology (with lab), Introductory Chemistry (with lab), Introductory Physics (with lab), and Organic Chemistry (with lab). Other classes required are: Introductory Microbiology, Introductory Biochemistry, and Vertebrate Physiology as well as three full year academic courses\* chosen from the humanities and/or social sciences, one of which must involve a significant written component. Courses must have been completed within a reasonable time period prior to admission. Credit will be given for correspondence courses that are offered by a university as credit courses. Such courses must have their content, sequence, format and testing well defined.

A current Level C CPR - Basic Rescuer certificate is required prior to admission.

\*a combination of two one-term academic courses in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic course.

The Faculty of Dentistry considers it desirable that all students intending to proceed to the study of dentistry should acquire a broad academic background and attain facility in the use of the written and spoken word. Therefore, while minimum entrance requirements are established, students are encouraged to proceed to a Bachelor's degree before seeking admission to the Faculty of Dentistry, particularly if there is any intention or likelihood of proceeding to graduate programmes in dentistry or associated sciences. This statement is not to be interpreted to mean that any penalty will be imposed upon those who do not have more than the stated minimum requirements and truly outstanding candidates may be admitted after completion of the minimum entrance requirements.

Prior to or after making application to the first year of the DDS programme, applicants are strongly encouraged to spend time in the office of a dentist to learn about the dental profession.

Because of the difficulty in comparing marks and grades from the various universities from which dentistry students are drawn, it is not possible to state a minimum standard that ensures serious consideration for admission. Completion of advanced level courses with grades which are better than average is an indication of ability to succeed academically as a dentistry student. An academic record which shows failed or repeated courses, courses passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry to dental school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely.

Applicants with the best academic record have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can and does make significant use of non-academic factors in deciding which applicants are admitted (e.g. Dental Aptitude Test, interviews, references).

For the information of potential applicants, the following is provided showing the characteristics of the applicants and entering class of 2001/2002.

- Number of applicants: 159
- Number enrolled: 34 (11 males, 23 females)
- Age of Students: Range: 21-31, Mean 23
- Residence: Atlantic Provinces - 29; Other Canadian Provinces - 3; International - 0 (USA);
- Mean DAT, reading comprehension - 20; Mean DAT, PAT - 17; Mean DAT, chalk carving - 18; Mean DAT, science average - 17; Mean University final two year - 3.7; Mean University higher sciences average - 3.7.

### B. Application Procedure

The Faculty of Dentistry application form must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by December 1. Applications from all students, including those who have attended Dalhousie or King's must be accompanied by a \$65.00 admission fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees. A new application form must be submitted in each year in which application is made. Applications must be complete before they will be considered by the Admissions Committee. Applications submitted by the deadline may be completed at any time up to June 30, however, applicants are encouraged to submit supporting documents by February 1. Applications completed after February 1 are considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class. The following documentation must be submitted in support of the application:

- a) Faculty of Dentistry application form
- b) Applicants must submit results from an approved Dental Aptitude Testing Programme. Applicants must complete the Dental Aptitude Test no later than February to be considered for admission to the following September. Information regarding the Canadian Dental Aptitude Testing Programme may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar, from the Faculty of Dentistry, or by writing to the Administrator, Dental Aptitude Test Programme, Canadian Dental Association, 1815 Alta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ontario K1G 3Y6.
- c) Official transcripts in support of the applicant's academic record must be forwarded by the Institution or Institutions at which the applicant completed his pre-professional studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, it would be advantageous to forward an interim transcript and a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful university attendance is indicated on the application form.
- d) Three completed confidential evaluation forms (provided in the application package) in regard to the applicant's character are to be forwarded directly to the Registrar. Two of these forms must be from a university faculty member who has taught the applicant recently or from a recent employer if the applicant is employed. The remaining forms should be from someone (not a relative) known to the applicant.
- e) Competitive applicants will be required to attend an admissions interview.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other university dental or medical programme at the request of the Faculty of that Institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Dean of that program.

On notice of acceptance to the Faculty of Dentistry, applicants must deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200.00 before a specified date. This amount is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers, but is not refundable if he/she withdraws.

The admissions procedures may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

### C. Place of Residence of Students

The number of students admitted in any one year is limited by the availability of physical facilities.

Preference is given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces but applications from well qualified applicants from other provinces and countries may be considered.

To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis;
- or
- ii. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year.
- or
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

### D. Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Doctor of Dental Surgery degree programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be assessed on an individual basis and may be required to fulfil specific criteria, such as, but not confined to those outlined below.

- A. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete an English language proficiency test such as the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 580 or computer-based score of 237; or the TWE (Test of Written English) with a minimum score of 5.0; or IELTS score of 7.0; or MELAB score of 90.
- B. Complete an approved Dental Aptitude Test.
- C. Original supporting documents from previously completed education must be provided, including course descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and course standings.
- D. Completion of the prerequisite university study in North America.

## III. Qualifying Programme

The certification process of the National Dental Examining Board of Canada (NDEB) requires graduates of programmes not accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of Canada, i.e., Non-Canadian and Non-USA graduates, to be certified by successfully completing a two-year "Qualifying Programme" and the same NDEB examinations as those taken by Canadian and USA graduands and graduates.

The purpose of the Qualifying Programme is to provide an educational opportunity for Non-Canadian and Non-USA dentists to qualify to take and to prepare for the NDEB certification examinations.

The Faculty of Dentistry accepts up to eight students into the Qualifying Programme.

Applicants must be Canadian citizens or residents.

### Application Procedure

Application forms, accompanied by a \$65.00 application fee, must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar, Dalhousie University by September 1. The following documentation must be submitted by December 1 at the latest in support of an application.

1. Dental graduation certificate or equivalent.
2. University transcript (or equivalent) and calendar course descriptions, indicating the courses completed for the dental degree referred to in No. 1.

3. Demonstrated proficiency in English, e.g. An acceptable score in English tests such as TOEFL - 580 or computer-based 237; IELTS - 7.0; MELAB - 90; TWE - 5.0.
4. Results of the Eligibility Examination (EE). The Eligibility Examination is coordinated by the Association of Canadian Faculties of Dentistry / l'Association des facultés dentaires du Canada (ACFC / AFDC) and is the initial screening examination for acceptance into one of the Qualifying Programmes. Inquiries regarding the Eligibility Examination should be directed to the Central Office of the Association of Canadian Faculties of Dentistry / l'Association des facultés dentaires du Canada, telephone number (613) 237-6505.

Competitive applicants will be required to complete an admissions interview and further evaluations. Inquiries regarding the Qualifying Programme at Dalhousie University should be directed to the Office of the Dean, telephone number (902) 494-1400.

## IV. Academic Regulations

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual and the Clinic Policy Manual. These Policy Manuals contain information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities, Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Course Waivers, Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Course Evaluation and Clinic Protocol and Procedures.

### A. Academic Programme

The course for the degree of Doctor of Dental Surgery extends over four years. The course for the Qualifying Programme extends over two years. It is to be distinctly understood that the regulations regarding courses of study, examinations, fees, etc., contained in this calendar are intended for the current year only, and that the University does not hold itself bound to adhere absolutely to the curriculum and conditions laid down.

### B. Academic Year - DDS Programme

The academic year for years one and two commences in early September and continues until the latter part of May. The academic year for year three commences in early September and continues to late July. The academic year for the fourth-year begins in late August and terminates in the early part of May. Late registration will be permitted only under most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the programme is currently 144 weeks in actual attendance: two 35.5-week sessions of two terms each, a 38.5-week session of three terms in third-year, and a 35-week session of two terms in the fourth year.

### C. Academic Year - Qualifying Programme

The academic year for year one commences in early May and continues to late July of the following year. The academic year for year two commences in late August and terminates in the early part of May. Late registration will be permitted only under the most exceptional circumstances, if approved by the Dean. Total length of the programme is currently 89 weeks in actual attendance: one 58 week session of 4 terms in the first year and one 31 week session or term in second year.

### D. Course Outlines and Programme Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the course outline, including evaluation methods, according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Office of the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs. Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class.

Programme changes as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessary and may not be reflected in a given edition of the Calendar. Such changes will be included in the course outline provided to students at the first meeting of the class. Instructors may make changes to course outlines at any time. However, if these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the changes in order for them to be



valid: (a) evaluation ; (b) weight of individual evaluation components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

### E. Course Waiver Policy

Course waivers may be granted by the Academic Standards Course Committee upon the recommendation of the Course Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and course descriptions. Such requests will not normally be considered after the course has been in progress for two weeks. Students must attend all courses and complete all course requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

Individual course waivers for students repeating the year as a result of failing grades may be granted by the Course Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B- or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for courses in any other year of the Dentistry/Dental Hygiene/Qualifying programme.

Course waivers will not normally be granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

Students in the DDS and Qualifying programme who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing (1) course rank; (2) grade point average; and (3) prizes and awards, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Policies and procedures regarding application for and awarding of course waivers are outlined in the Academic Policy Manual.

### F. Immunization Policy

The Faculty of Dentistry's immunization policy requires that all students show documented appropriate immunization for tetanus, diphtheria, polio, measles, mumps, rubella and chicken pox. Proof of immunization must be written documentation obtained from a physician and/or public health facility, including the date of the immunization. All students must be immunized against Hepatitis B, which will be made available in a three injection series in the autumn of first year. It is strongly recommended that all students be immunized against influenza. During week 1, students are skin tested to establish their tuberculin status.

### G. Review of Students

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Academic Standards Course Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the programme), and each student is provided with his/her Achievement Classification (I to VI as described in the Academic Policy Manual). Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with Classifications II to VI. Students with Classifications IV to VI may be placed on probation.

### H. Guidelines for Student Probation

1. A student may be placed on probation for academic or professional reasons, described in classifications IV, V, VI in the Academic Policy Manual.
2. Probation shall usually occur when there are multiple concerns in one or both of the above parameters.
3. Probation shall only be implemented following thorough review of a student's progress by the appropriate Academic Standards Course Committee.
4. Student(s) on probation must be reviewed regularly at the meeting of the appropriate Academic Standards Course Committee.
5. A student who has fulfilled all of the conditions of probation, in the opinion of the Course Committee, shall be removed from probation and permitted to proceed in the appropriate course as recommended by the Course Committee.
6. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations and may not be promoted while on probation.
7. A student who has not met the conditions of probation shall be required to (a) enroll in a supplementary educational programme; or (b) repeat an academic year; or (c) withdraw from the Faculty.

### I. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See University Regulations, pg. 9.

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities.

Students wishing to discuss accommodation for disabilities within the Faculty of Dentistry should contact the Assistant Dean for Student Affairs, Faculty of Dentistry.

### J. Examination and Course Grades

#### 1. Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed courses of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy manual.

#### 2. Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.30 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of at least 2.30 and received one or two failing grade(s) may be offered the privilege of taking the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination may result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year or being required to withdraw from the Faculty.

A student who has passed all courses and failed to achieve an overall grade point average of at least 2.30, but has attained an overall grade point average of 2.00 or greater, may be offered the privilege of repeating the year.

A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of less than 2.00, or who has obtained an F grade in more than two courses, or who has obtained an overall grade point average less than 2.30 with one or more failing grades will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

#### Summary

- Minimum GPA 2.30 and no failing grades = promotion, graduation
- Minimum GPA 2.30 and one or two failing grades = supplemental privileges
- Minimum GPA 2.00 and no failing grades = may be offered privilege of repeating year
- GPA below 2.30 and any failing grades = required to withdraw
- GPA below 2.00 (with or without failing grades) = required to withdraw
- More than two failing grades (regardless of GPA) = required to withdraw

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dentistry. A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc., as may be prescribed, and in courses involving laboratory or practical work they must complete such work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the students' overall performance in the programme and the constraints of available time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required by Faculty to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory

completion of this entire clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular course or to graduate at a subsequent Convocation.

Individual course waivers for students repeating the year as a result of failing grades may be granted by the Course Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B- or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for courses in any other year of the programme. Course waivers will not normally be granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

#### a. Graduation with Distinction

Graduation with Distinction will be awarded to graduating Dentistry students whose cumulative grade point average is at least 3.60.

### 3. Course Grades

Upon completion of a class, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, F, T, ILL or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated a grade of PASS or FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements within a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade which may allow an otherwise qualified candidate supplemental examination privileges, or may disqualify the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

The course directors concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

### 4. Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
74-79	B	3.00
70-73	B-	2.70
67-69	C+	2.30
64-66	C	2.00
60-63	C-	1.70
50-59	D	1.00
0-49	F	0.00
N/A	INC	0.00
N/A	ILL	Neutral
N/A	Pass	Neutral
N/A	W	Neutral
N/A	T	Neutral

INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by a time assigned by the relevant Academic Standards Course Committee and approved by Faculty. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.00 on the student's grade point average and the INC grade will normally be converted to a failing grade.

ILL: Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the class. If the course is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the course and may receive a failing grade.

W: A grade of W is recorded for courses in which a student withdrew with Faculty approval. No grade point value is recorded.

T: Transfer credit on admission.

### 5. Calculation of Average

Each class, except courses with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each course is multiplied by the adjusted course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by dividing the sum of the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered courses for the academic programme year and the sum of the adjusted course weights for all courses.

A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the adjusted course weights for all courses taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

### 6. Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received failing grades in not more than two subjects of any year, and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.30, may be offered the privilege of taking supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and course work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty in accordance with University policies. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the class. Failing grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

### 7. Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other cause. In the case of illness or injury, the student may be required to present a valid medical certificate documenting the illness/injury. In the case of a student missing a test/examination, a medical certificate will be required before a make-up test/examination is planned. In the case of a serious personal problem, the student will be required to submit to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, a confidential written statement documenting the reasons for absence.

Students who fail to attend clinics as schedules without providing proper notification and required documentation may have clinic privilege suspended for up to one week. Special consideration and make-up time will not be provided to students whose clinic privileges are suspended.

### 8. Failure to Report

Failure to report to courses or clinic or to report an absence due to injury or illness as required may result in suspension of clinic privileges and may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory class grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### 9. Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding promotion or graduation. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### J. Provincial Regulation

Students are reminded that the degree in Dentistry is not the only requirement for admission to practise in any province. The regulations for admission to practise are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practise.

Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective Dental Registrars whose names and addresses may be obtained from the Office of the Dean.

The National Dental Examining Board of Canada incorporated under Federal Statute offers an examination leading to a certificate which is recognized by the dental Licensing Boards in all ten provinces of Canada. Holders of the certificate may be licensed to practice in all provinces, sometimes after meeting additional provincial requirements. For further information inquiries should be addressed to: Registrar, National Dental Examining Board of Canada, Suite 103, 100 Bronson Ave., Ottawa K1R 6G8. The programme of dental education in the Faculty has received approval of the Commission of Dental Accreditation of Canada. The Dalhousie Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree and the Qualifying Programme certificate are, therefore, an accepted educational qualification for obtaining a certificate from the National Dental Examining Board of Canada, the National Board of Dental Examiners of U.S.A., and the Boards of many of the states of the United States.

### K. Instruments, Equipment and Books

The University provides all required instruments, equipment, supplies for laboratory exercises and all auxiliary fees for such things as: vaccinations, manuals, clinic uniforms, locks for lockers and replacement supplies used during laboratory exercises in a student 'instrument kit' and for clinical care activities through a student clinic 'user fee'. The costs of the 'kit' vary by year while the clinic 'user fee' remains constant and is only changed with 'advance notice' to all students. See summary of typical fees below.

Many instruments and equipment items are signed out to students. Students are financially responsible for lost or damaged items. Degrees are withheld pending the return of or payment for missing/damaged items.

The University obtains all kit and user fee items for all students in order to maintain minimum standards and to ensure on time delivery and availability for September or May classes.

**Student Kit Refunds:** If for any reason, a student leaves their program during the first week of the official start of the program (of any year) the student will receive a full refund of the kit they received for that year of the program. There will be no refunds after the first official week of the program.

**User Fee Refunds:** There are no refunds of the User fee.

The textbooks prescribed for the various classes are available for purchase at the University Bookstore in the Dentistry Building. The following estimate of the cost of instruments and books for each year is subject to change without notice, but it can assist the students in estimating their expenses.

Fees:

Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme 2001/2002

	*Auxiliary/ Instrument Fee	Textbooks
Year 1	\$5,725.00	\$1,650.00
Year 2	\$4,525.00	\$1,500.00
Year 3	\$1,375.00	\$1,000.00
Year 4	\$1,140.00	\$125.00

\*(Auxiliary/Instrument Fee includes User Fee of \$625.00)

Qualifying Programme 2001/2002

	*Auxiliary/ Instrument Fee	Textbooks
Year 1	\$7,625.00	\$1,500.00 (Summer) \$1,000.00 (Fall)
Year 2	\$1,140.00	\$125.00

\*(Auxiliary/Instrument Fee includes User Fee of \$625.00)

## V. Doctor of Dental Surgery Degree Requirements

### First Year

- DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry
- DENT 1113.06: Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy
- DENT 1114.03: Histology
- DENT 1115.01: Physiology
- DENT 1116.03: Basic Mechanisms of Disease
- DENT 1117.03: Pharmacology
- DENT 1118.01: Infectious Diseases
- DENT 1211.06: Patient Care I
- DENT 1311.03: Growth and Development I
- DENT 1411.06: Cariology I
- DENT 1511.03: Periodontology I
- DENT 1611.03: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I
- DENT 1502.00: Elective

### Second Year

- DENT 2111.06: Dental Biomaterials Science
- DENT 2117.01: Pharmacology II
- DENT 2119.03: Systematic Pathology and Immunology
- DENT 2211.03: Clinical Patient Care II
- DENT 2212.06: Patient Care II
- DENT 2311.03: Growth and Development II
- DENT 2411.09: Cariology II
- DENT 2511.03: Periodontology II
- DENT 2611.06: Removable Prosthodontics
- DENT 2400.01: Pediatric Dentistry II
- DENT 2504.00: Elective

### Third Year

- DENT 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment
- DENT 3117.01: Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice
- DENT 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 3211.01: Patient Care III Professional Issues
- DENT 3212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 3400.03: Pediatric Dentistry III
- DENT 3818.03: Orthodontics III
- DENT 3717.06: Endodontics III
- DENT 3220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 3616.12: Prosthodontics III
- DENT 3617.01: Implant Dentistry
- DENT 3719.06: Periodontology III
- DENT 3811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENT 3505.00: Elective

#### Fourth Year

- DENT 4211.03: Patient Care IV Seminars
- DENT 4212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENT 4400.03: Pediatric Dentistry IV
- DENT 4818.03: Orthodontics IV
- DENT 4717.06: Endodontics IV
- DENT 4220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENT 4616.12: Prosthodontics IV
- DENT 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENT 4219.06: Periodontology IV
- DENT 4711.01: Evidence-Based Dentistry
- DENT 4611.01: Prosthodontic Seminars
- DENT 4811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENT 4507.00: Elective
- DENT 4508.00: ART Elective
- DENT 4509.00: Implant Elective
- DENT 4510.00: Surgical Periodontics Elective

### VI. Qualifying Programme Degree Requirements

Students will be required to successfully complete the following courses and progress will be monitored by instructors, course directors and the Qualifying Programme Academic Standards Course Committees (QP I and II).

#### Year I

- DENQ 3000.06: Foundation Sciences for Dentistry in Canada
- DENQ 3001.06: Clinical Dental Sciences for Dentistry in Canada
- DENQ 3116.01: General Medicine/Patient Health Assessment
- DENQ 3117.01: Foundation Sciences for Clinical Practice
- DENQ 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery
- DENQ 3211.01: Patient Care III Professional Issues
- DENQ 3212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENQ 3311.03: Growth & Development II
- DENQ 3400.03: Pediatric Dentistry III
- DENQ 3818.03: Orthodontics III
- DENQ 3717.06: Endodontics III
- DENQ 3220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENQ 3719.06: Periodontology III
- DENQ 3811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENQ 3616.12: Prosthodontics III
- DENQ 3617.01: Implant Dentistry
- DENQ 3505.00: Elective

#### Year 2

- DENQ 4211.03: Patient Care IV Seminar
- DENQ 4212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care
- DENQ 4616.12: Prosthodontics IV
- DENQ 4400.03: Pediatric Dentistry IV
- DENQ 4818.03: Orthodontics IV
- DENQ 4717.06: Endodontics IV
- DENQ 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV
- DENQ 4220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning
- DENQ 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV
- DENQ 4219.06: Periodontology IV
- DENQ 4811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology
- DENQ 4711.01: Evidence Based Dentistry
- DENQ 4611.01: Prosthodontic Seminars
- DENQ 4507.00: Elective
- DENQ 4508.00: ART Elective
- DENQ 4509.00: Implant Elective
- DENQ 4510.00: Surgical Periodontics Elective

## VII. Classes of Instruction

### Policy Statement on Interprofessional Learning

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine participate in interprofessional modules to discuss contemporary health and health care issues. The interprofessional modules are part of the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objectives of these modules for students and faculty are to:

- Learn and develop skills and strategies for working effectively to address complex problems and issues with other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients.
- Develop an awareness of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients.

### DENT 1112.01: Human Biochemistry.

This course covers a very broad spectrum of biochemistry. It highlights selected dental and related topics such as structures and biosynthesis of connective tissue macromolecules; endocrine control of tissue remodeling; fluoride, mercury, and calcium/phosphorus metabolism; pH, saliva and dental caries; genetics and molecular biology and cancer. A handbook of lecture material is provided. PREREQUISITE: Undergraduate biochemistry

### DENT 1113.06: Gross Anatomy/ Neuroanatomy.

This course presents an integrated description of the anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous systems, and the gross anatomy of the head and neck, thorax and abdomen. Lectures, laboratories and dissections, X-Rays, and clinical case presentations are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures. Texts: B. Liebgott, *Anatomical Basis of Dentistry*; Rohen/Yokochi, *Color Atlas of Anatomy*; and Crossman and Neary, *Neuroanatomy: An Illustrated Text*. Course Study and Dissection Guides are provided.

### DENT 1114.03: Histology.

This course describes the structure of the body at the level of tissues and organs as seen with the microscope. Oral structures and tissues are emphasized. It is a Foundation Course for Physiology, Pharmacology and Pathology. Text: Color textbook of, *Histology*; Tencate, *Oral Histology*.

### DENT 1115.01: Physiology.

This course addresses how physiological function at the molecular, subcellular, and cellular levels determines the activity of tissues, organs, and systems. As a lecture-based review course, it surveys seven essential areas of human physiology: general, CNS, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal, and endocrine physiology. Lectures emphasize the "hows" and "whys" of physiology, not just the "whats." Relationships between organ systems will also be covered to describe the integrative mechanisms for homeostasis. Each series of lectures is followed by a tutorial. TEXT: Costanzo, *Physiology*

### DENT 1116.03: Basic Mechanisms of Disease.

This course uses patient cases in a modified problem-based learning format to introduce students to the basic concepts and fundamental mechanisms of disease. Supplementary lectures are provided as indicated. Topics include cell injury, adaptation and death, inflammation, repair, immunology, vascular disease and neoplasia.

### DENT 1117.03: Pharmacology.

This course is built on other Foundation Science courses and serves as a basis to Therapeutics (Patient Care) and Pharmacology and treatment planning in years 2 and 4. It emphasizes the basic principles of drug action, with special attention given to drugs used commonly in dental practice (local anaesthetics, antimicrobial agents, analgesics, anti-inflammatories) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures. Text: Yagiela, Neidel, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*

### **DENT 1118.01: Infectious Diseases.**

This course builds upon a required prerequisite in Microbiology and assumes a general knowledge of the major groups of clinically important bacteria and their properties. The course focuses on the etiology, pathogenesis, epidemiology, diagnosis and treatment of major infectious diseases by bacteria and viruses.

### **DENT 1211.06: Patient Care I.**

Using a clinical setting and initial patient care experiences, this course will present basic dental terminology and develop skills that are common to all areas of dentistry. Students will be exposed to most areas of patient assessment and care through observation and participation in patient treatment. They will also be introduced to the areas of law and ethics as they pertain to health care. Psychomotor and behavioural skills will be developed by learning clinical protocols, dental radiographic techniques and communication skills. Examination, history taking, diagnosis, risk assessment and problem list formation will be performed on simulated and clinic patients.

### **DENT 1311.03: Growth and Development I.**

This course provides the student with basic concepts and principles of pre-natal and post-natal human physical growth and development. It includes study of growth and development of the body and detailed study of the growth of the dentofacial region. This course also provides an introduction to the application of this knowledge to clinical orthodontic practice.

### **DENT 1411.06: Cariology I.**

This course introduces the etiology, diagnosis, prevention and operative management of dental caries. The course is designed to present the foundation for caries management in dental practice. The major areas covered include: histopathology, etiology, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and operative principles. Lectures, laboratory exercises and course discussions are used to present the topics covered in the class.

### **DENT 1511.03: Periodontology I.**

This course will provide students with a basic knowledge of the periodontium in health and disease. The identification of etiologic factors, their significance and methods for their control will be included. Clinical experience in basic identification of the features of health and disease, risk assessment and etiology control and management will be provided as part of this class.

### **DENT 1611.03: Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.**

This course consists of two parts. In the first term, a laboratory course in Dental Anatomy is designed for the study of tooth morphology and the structure of teeth and their parts. During the second term, in a clinical and laboratory setting, students will be exposed to the functional anatomy of the stomatognathic system. Cognitive and psychomotor skills will be developed while learning occlusal morphology related to mandibular movement.

### **DENT 1502.00: Elective.**

This course is designed to allow students to pursue in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENT 2111.06: Dental Biomaterials Science.**

This course aims to help the student develop critical thinking skills appropriate to the application of biomaterials science in dentistry. The student will acquire a fundamental background and be able to critically evaluate and optimize the selection, manipulation and long-term observation of clinical materials. In addition, the student will be able to interpret and apply the results of laboratory and clinical research papers. The course will involve the applied study of structure/property relationships, mechanical, physical and chemical properties of solids and biocompatibility. Course content will include a range of metals, polymers, ceramics and glass-like material, that have applications in dentistry. Texts: Anusavice, *Science of Dental Materials (10th ed.)* Reference Texts: Ratner,

*Biomaterials Science.* Craig, *Restorative Dental Materials (8th ed.)*; McCabe, *Applied Dental Materials (7th ed.)*; O'Brein, *Dental Materials: Properties and Selection.*

### **DENT 2117.01: Pharmacology II.**

This course builds on the student's foundation established in year 1. It will continue to emphasize the basic principles of drug action with special attention to drugs used commonly in dental practice (antimicrobial agents, analgesics, sedatives, centrally acting agents) and on drugs whose presence in the body may affect dental procedures management. Texts: Neidle and Yagiela, *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry*

### **DENT 2119.03: Systemic Pathology and Immunology.**

The systemic pathology class, for second year dental students, uses patient cases in a problem-based learning approach. Supplementary lectures are provided where indicated. Cases involving the organ systems, such as cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, gastrointestinal, genitourinary, endocrine, central and peripheral nervous system, and musculoskeletal are presented. Cases focus on diseases important in the management of dental patients and those which illustrate important mechanisms of disease. Students will gain a deeper understanding of the basic mechanisms of disease, including principles of immunology, and will apply knowledge acquired in basic science courses to the patient cases.

### **DENT 2211.03: Clinical Patient Care II/ DENT 2212.06: Patient Care II.**

These courses are designed to familiarize the student with the basic principles and knowledge for patient care activities. In a clinical setting, students will gain experience in such basic patient care activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, basic level treatment planning, pain control, utilization of dental auxiliaries, use of a dental computer system, preventative dental procedures and basic level dental restorative procedures. Students will also acquire skills for the diagnosis and management of patients with early stages of periodontal disease.

### **DENT 2311.03: Growth and Development II.**

A preclinical course that applies concepts and principles learned in Growth & Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this course includes: the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to orthodontics. This course provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and analysis of specific diagnostic records; 1. Radiographic analysis; 2. space maintenance, 3. occlusal guidance and 4. various fixed and removable orthodontic appliances.

### **DENT 2411.09: Cariology II.**

This technique course will build upon Cariology I and will provide a foundation in restorative therapy by way of lectures, seminars, and preclinical demonstrations for the individual permanent tooth. Opportunity will be provided for the development of judgment and psychomotor skills in restorative technique, making use of plastic filling materials, cast metal restorative materials and provisional restorative materials. Theory and technique involved in the management of the diseased dental pulp will also be presented and practiced.

### **DENT 2511.03: Periodontology II.**

This course is designed to provide a foundation in the management of a patient with periodontal disease. This patient oriented clinical and didactic experience will provide an opportunity for the student to develop skills necessary for the diagnosis and prognosis of periodontal diseases, as well as the nonsurgical management of patients with early attachment loss.

Treatment planning for periodontal diseases as it interrelates with comprehensive dental care will also be introduced.

### **DENT 2611.06: Removable Prosthodontics II.**

A series of lectures, seminars, demonstrations, laboratory and clinical experiences dealing with the fundamental principles and techniques of treating partially and completely edentulous patients.

### **DENT 2400.01: Pediatric Dentistry II.**

Pediatric dentistry is a didactic course designed to prepare the student for their clinical experience beginning in third year. This course includes lectures related to the following topics in pediatrics: soft tissue pathology, dental anomalies, radiology, early childhood caries and infant oral health care, behaviour management, dental trauma, restorative materials, techniques, treatment, and pulp therapy.

### **DENT 2504.00: Elective.**

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENQ 3000.06: Foundation Sciences for Dentistry in Canada.**

Modules included in this course are: Foundation Sciences, Pharmacology, Biomaterials Science and Growth & Development. These modules help the candidate to develop critical thinking skills. Lectures and patient care in a problem-based learning approach will be the norm. Candidates will review clinical presentation, differential diagnosis, approaches and management for specific diseases related to the practice of dentistry in Canada. The principle of patient health assessment will also be presented. The assessment level will be equivalent to that at the end of Year 2 of the DDS programme.

### **DENQ 3001.06: Clinical Dental Sciences for Dentistry in Canada.**

Modules in this course are: Patient Care, Periodontology, Cariology A, Cariology B, Cariology C, Endodontics, Removable Prosthodontics (C), Removable Prosthodontics (P), and Pedodontics. These modules are designed as presented in years one and two of the DDS programme to familiarize the candidates with the basic principles and knowledge for treating the patient at the end of year 2 of the DDS programme. In a clinical setting, candidates will demonstrate such clinical activities as: use of diagnostic aids, risk assessment, diagnosis, treatment planning, pain control, utilization of allied dental personnel, use of the dental computer system, preventive dental procedures, basic restorative procedures, diagnosis and management of early types of periodontal disease, removable dentures and endodontics.

### **DENT/DENQ 3116.01: General Medicine and Patient Health Assessment.**

The first term is devoted to lectures by physicians and is designed to give the student a broad understanding of the problems and procedures involved in the practice of medicine and to prepare for intelligent cooperation with physicians and other health workers. The course also prepares the student to render a better health care service by recognizing the signs and symptoms of general diseases which require the services of a physician. This series of lectures is followed in the second term by seminars devoted to clinical management of patients with specific disease processes.

### **DENT/DENQ 3117.01: Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.**

A small group case centred, problem-based course format will be utilized in this class. The aim of this course is to enable students to develop critical thinking and life long learning skills and utilize a scientific approach/basis towards clinical decision-making process. In this course students will identify, review and integrate basic science (Biochemistry, Physiology, Microbiology, Anatomy, Pharmacology, Pathology) in the diagnosis, risk assessment and management of dental patients.

### **DENT/DENQ 3211.01: Patient Care III Professional Issues.**

This course provides an introduction to many of the professional issues facing dentists today. The major components of this course are dental ethics and dental practice management. Other topics included are: organized dentistry, drugs in dentistry and forensic dentistry. A segment of *Scholarship Across the Curriculum* is included in this class.

### **DENT/DENQ 3212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care.**

This course is a comprehensive clinical course conducted during the third and fourth years of the dentistry programme. Students gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained is based on patient care treatment completions within the disciplines of Endodontics, Periodontics and prosthodontics and is measured by relative value units (RVU's). Minimal experience in selected procedures is required.

### **DENQ 3312.03: Growth & Development II.**

A preclinical course that applies concepts and principles learned in Growth & Development I to clinical situations. The scope of this course includes: the examination and diagnosis of growing and non-growing patients with specific reference to orthodontics. This course provides an opportunity to develop skills related to the fabrication and analysis of specific diagnostic records; 1. Radiographic analysis, 2. space maintenance, 3. occlusal guidance and 4. various fixed and removable orthodontic appliances. CROSS-LISTING: DENT 2311.03

### **DENT/DENQ 3400.03: Pediatric Dentistry III.**

Students will gain clinical experience in dentistry for children during rotations in the faculty clinics. Students will be assigned child and adolescent patients for comprehensive treatment. Students will rotate through the Dental Department, IWK Grace Health Centre, and the faculty's satellite clinics at Harbour View School in Dartmouth, and the Nelson Whynder School in North Preston to obtain clinical and oral health promotion experiences. Primary and essential oral health care will be given with particular emphasis on prevention. Students will receive further experience in restorative procedures on primary teeth by doing self-paced typodont module exercises when required. Students will also participate in clinical seminars that will apply theory to clinical practice.

### **DENT/DENQ 3818.03: Orthodontics III.**

This course combines growth and development and clinical orthodontic theory and clinical experience. The didactic portion of the course provides a theoretical and clinical knowledge underlying clinical orthodontic practice. Discussions are related to recognition, diagnosis, treatment planning, appliance selection and application, and treatment of a variety of orthodontic problems frequently encountered by general dentists. These include topics such as Class I malocclusion, oral habits and maxillary expansion. The clinical course is designed to expose the undergraduate dental student to the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, orthodontic diagnosis and minor orthodontic treatment through patient care.

### **DENT/DENQ 3717.06: Endodontics III.**

This course is an extension of the pre-clinical component of Cariology II and is designed to reinforce and expand the knowledge base for third year students' endodontic clinical experience. The course consists of didactic and clinical components. The didactic part provides a series of lectures dealing with the basic biological principles and techniques in the area of local anesthesia; endodontic emergencies; instrumentation and obturation; management of dental traumatic injuries; restoration of endodontically treated teeth; apexification and apexogenesis techniques and; vital and nonvital bleaching procedures. The clinical component focuses on diagnosis and the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. Students will be given the opportunity to practice their endodontic skills on a patient mannequin prior to treating clinical patients.

### **DENT/DENQ 3220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning.**

This third year course is designed to create an environment that promotes the philosophy of comprehensive patient care. This goal can be achieved by placing significant emphasis on the oral diagnosis and treatment planning of patients who present to our comprehensive treatment planning clinic. Each third year student will develop a comprehensive problem list for each patient assigned to him/her during the oral diagnosis/treatment planning clinic rotation. A comprehensive problem list will be developed after a thorough examination of the patient which will include a detailed

medical/dental history, intra/extra oral examination and development of a diagnostic summary from which a properly sequenced and logical active/inactive problem list will be created. In this clinical environment students will gain experience by beginning at the basic level and progressing to the more advanced concepts of comprehensive treatment planning during his/her senior year.

### **DENT/DENQ 3616.12: Prosthodontics III.**

In addition to having students provide comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, this course is designed to expand and reinforce the knowledge base for the student's clinical experience. The course consists of a series of lectures, seminars, pre-clinical laboratories and treatment sessions. Various clinically related subjects in general patient care, treatment and prevention will be covered with particular emphasis on the management of caries as a disease and the repair or replacement of teeth destroyed by dental caries. The application of biomaterials in prosthodontics, caries prevention and management will also be presented.

### **DENT/DENQ 3500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery III.**

Lectures/seminars each week throughout third year will cover topics pertaining to clinical oral surgery, management of temporomandibular disorders, and orientation to General Anesthesia. Examination takes place on completion of each component. Students develop clinical skills in oral surgery by treating patients in the Oral Surgery Clinic. A hospital rotation permits a student to become familiar with surgical care for patients in an ambulatory and operating room setting.

### **DENT/DENQ 3719.06: Periodontology III.**

While providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated periodontic procedures. Additionally, the didactic component of this course will emphasize surgical procedures used in management of periodontal diseases. It will assist the student in developing an appreciation and understanding for the interrelationships between periodontics and other disciplines.

### **DENT/DENQ 3811.01: Oral Pathology, Oral Medicine and Oral Radiology.**

This course is presented to third year dental students in the first and second terms. Students study the cause, pathogenesis, clinical, radiographic and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck. Emphasis is placed on clinical and radiographic recognition of abnormalities, detailed description of lesion features, summary of features as clinical descriptive categories, formulation of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses, patient management and above all, understanding the behaviour of important oral diseases. A foundation is provided for rotations through the Mouth Clinic, and the practice of dentistry.

### **DENT/DENQ 3617.01: Implant Dentistry.**

This is an introductory course in implant dentistry, which provides fundamental knowledge of the generalities of design of osseointegrated implants, diagnosis and treatment planning for their use and an outline of how they are employed and maintained. The course assumes that all graduates will have patients who want or already have dental implants. It therefore emphasizes "what the patient needs to know". The team approach to providing implant supported care is emphasized through teaching by specialties in Prosthodontics, Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, Periodontics and Dental Materials Science.

### **DENT/DENQ 3505.00: Elective.**

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics of their particular interest that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **DENT/DENQ 4500.06: Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery IV.**

Surgical Conferences are held weekly during the first term. These seminars stress topics of clinical relevance to the patient requiring surgery in the oral and maxillofacial region. Senior students enhance their clinical skills by performing oral surgical procedures under supervision in the Oral Surgery clinic. On a rotational basis, minor and major oral and maxillofacial surgery is demonstrated in the following affiliated hospitals: Queen Elizabeth II Health sciences Center (Victoria General Hospital) and IWK Grace Health Care Centre (Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children). During the rotation an orientation to admission procedures, operating room protocol and support management of hospitalized patients is provided. This course includes a clinical component for the diagnosis and management of temporomandibular disorders.

### **DENT/DENQ 4211.03: Patient Care IV Seminars.**

This course is designed to provide senior students with additional knowledge in the subject areas of practice management, jurisprudence, clinical geriatric dentistry and case presentation. The course will be a combined lecture/seminar format with a lecture series in the first term and a seminar format in the second term. The seminars will use a case based learning method, with cases prepared by a cross section of faculty from the various disciplines.

### **DENT/DENQ 4212.06: Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care.**

This course is a comprehensive clinical course conducted during the third and fourth years of the dentistry programme. Students gain clinical experience while treating patients in a comprehensive care clinic. The experience gained is based on patient care treatment completions within the disciplines of Endodontics, Periodontics and Prosthodontics and is measured by relative value units (RVU's). Minimal experience in selected procedures is required.

### **DENT/DENQ 4400.03: Pediatric Dentistry IV.**

This full-year clinical course is offered through the Division of Pediatric Dentistry, Department of Dental Clinical Sciences. Throughout the class, students will be expected to apply didactic and clinical knowledge acquired in previous years to the diagnosis, treatment planning, and management of pediatric patients. Experience will be gained through rotations at the Harbour View School Clinic in Dartmouth, the North Preston Community Oral Health Clinic and the Dental Clinic at the Izaak Walton Killam Hospital for Children. A series of seminars offered in the second term will update the students knowledge of current research techniques and advances.

### **DENT/DENQ 4818.03: Orthodontics IV.**

This course consists of two parts: the clinical orthodontic component and the didactic orthodontic component. The clinical course is designed to expose the undergraduate dental student to the collection and analysis of orthodontic records, orthodontic diagnosis, treatment plan and minor orthodontic treatment appropriate for a general dentist thorough patient care. The didactic portion of this course is student seminar based and provides a forum for debate and exchange of ideas concerning current orthodontic topics involving the general dentists. It also reviews basic treatment principles important to the general dentist and the role a general dentist plays in the provision of orthodontic treatment.

### **DENT/DENQ 4717.06: Endodontics.**

The course consists of a clinical component supplemented by a series of lectures and seminars. Clinical content will focus on the application of endodontic principles and techniques while providing comprehensive treatment to assigned patients. Lectures will deal with the basic biological principles and techniques in the areas of diagnosis, treatment, endodontic failures and retreatment, perio-endo inter-relationships, endodontic surgery, and new instrumentation techniques. Seminars will be a mixture of faculty presentations and case presentations by students. The purpose of

these seminars is to provide students with an opportunity to share clinical experiences with one another. Students will also submit a written Case Report for evaluation.

#### **DENT/DENQ 4219.06: Periodontology IV.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated periodontal procedures.

#### **DENT/DENQ 4220.03: Clinical Oral Diagnosis and Treatment Planning.**

This fourth year course is designed as a continuation and advancement from the previous year's course that promotes the philosophy of comprehensive patient care. This goal can be achieved by placing significant emphasis on the oral diagnosis and treatment planning of patients who present to our comprehensive treatment planning clinic. Each student will develop a comprehensive and timely treatment plan for each patient assigned to him/her during the oral diagnosis/treatment planning clinic rotation. Each treatment plan will be developed after a thorough examination of the patient, which will include a detailed medical/dental history, intra/extra oral examination and development of a diagnostic summary, from which a proper and logical active/inactive problem list will be created. Treatment planning experiences will encompass various degrees of patient complexities. In this clinical environment, students will continue to gain experience and apply more advanced concepts of oral diagnosis and treatment planning, in preparation for general practice.

#### **DENT/DENQ 4611.01: Prosthodontics Seminars.**

This weekly, large and small group discussion, course will explore representative fundamental knowledge underlying the practice of removable prosthodontics. This is a written course emphasizing evidence-based dentistry.

#### **DENT/DENQ 4616.12: Prosthodontics IV.**

While providing comprehensive patient treatment to assigned patients, students will develop experience and competence in designated fixed and removable prosthodontic procedures, as well as operative dentistry procedures. Students will also receive didactic material in a lecture/seminar format during the first term. Management of fixed restorative treatment, aesthetic dentistry, dentin bonding principles and techniques for the construction of fixed and removable prostheses and communication with commercial dental laboratories will be discussed.

#### **DENT/DENQ 4711.01: Evidence-Based Dentistry.**

This course teaches the student to critically evaluate the periodontal literature. Advanced topics in periodontics will be addressed through the process of critical evaluation.

#### **DENT/DENQ 4811.01: Oral Pathology, Medicine and Radiology.**

Students will study the etiology, pathogenesis, clinical and microscopic characteristics of diseases affecting the head and neck area. Emphasis is placed on recognition of abnormalities, construction of differential diagnoses, arrival at definitive diagnoses and patient management. Appropriate topics in oral medicine, dental oncology and interpretation of oral radiology will be included. Students will attend a rotation in the Mouth Clinic in the dentistry building and a rotation to the Cancer Treatment and Research Foundation at the Oncology Clinic at the Camp Hill Medical Centre.

#### **DENT 4507.00: Elective.**

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dentally related and to a lesser extent other topics particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

#### **DENT 4508.00: ART Elective.**

This course will provide additional clinical and didactic experience in advanced restorative techniques. The course will allow the student to carry out advanced clinical procedures under close instructor supervision. The emphasis of the course will be on

providing esthetic restorations that are in harmony with the patient's smile. Relevant classical and current literature on restorative techniques will be reviewed.

#### **DENT 4509.00: Implant Elective.**

The Implant Dentistry Elective in DDS IV provides more extensive study of the underlying principles and current research as found in the literature and provides opportunities for the students to treat patients with implant supported prostheses.

#### **DENT 4510.00: Surgical Periodontics Elective.**

This course will provides clinical and didactic experience in the surgical treatment of periodontal disease. The emphasis of the course will be on surgical treatment of mucogingival conditions, pre-prosthetic periodontal surgeries, and post-operative care. Classical and current literature on periodontal surgical procedures will be reviewed.

### **VIII. Elective Classes**

#### **DENT 1502.00, DENT 2504.00, DENT/DENQ 3505.00, DENT/DENQ 4507.00, DENT/DENQ 4508.00, DENT/DENQ 4509.00, DENT/DENQ 4510.00.**

See each year for detailed descriptions.

### **IX. Graduate Studies in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery**

The department of Oral and Maxillofacial Sciences offers a six-year combined graduate programme leading to the degrees of MD/MSc.. Graduates of this programme are eligible for examination by the Royal College of Dentists (Canada). Details covering the programme are contained in the Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### **X. Continuing Dental Education**

Manager, Continuing Dental Education, Alumni Affairs and Development: Kelly Maher (494-1674)

The Faculty of Dentistry has an office for Continuing Dental Education which organizes short ADA CERP accredited courses for dentists, dental hygienists, and other allied dental health personnel. The principal objective of these courses is to assist in the maintenance of competence for the dental profession. Presentations include the review of basic knowledge and introduction of new concepts and techniques. Members of faculty, local resource people, and visiting clinicians are employed. Most of the continuing education programmes are offered in Halifax, but some are also presented in other centres. Current Dental and Dental Hygiene students are also allowed to attend regular sessions at no charge. The content, location, and scheduling of the various courses are based on advice received from professional associations, assessment of client needs, current trends, and the Faculty Continuing Education Committee, a sub-committee of the Faculty of Dentistry Curriculum Committee. Tuition fees are cost related and are set individually for each class.

Interested persons should address inquiries to:

Continuing Dental Education  
Faculty of Dentistry  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Phone: (902) 494-1674  
Fax: (902) 494-5101



# Dental Hygiene

---

## School of Dental Hygiene

Location: 5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-1672  
Fax: (902) 494-2111

### Director

Butt, G.M., DipDH (Dal), BA (SMU), MEd (Queen's)

## Academic Staff

### Associate Professors

Clovis, J., DipDH, BEd, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Dal)

### Assistant Professors

Mitchell, T., DipDH, BSc, MEd (Dal)  
Neish, N., DipDH (Dal), BA (Acadia), MEd (Dal)

### Adjunct Assistant Professor

Hornett, P., DDS (WNSM), MSc (London)

### Lecturers

Blei Gregg, B., DipDH (Dal), LLBC (Dal)  
Fortune, B., DipDH (Dal)  
Grant, P.D., DipDH, BA (SMU), MEd (Dal)  
Kinnear, M.E., DipDH (Dal)  
Lynch, P., BSc, MHE (MSVU)  
MacDonald, S., DipDH (Dal)  
MacIsaac, B., BSc (SMU), DipDH (Dal), MEd (MSVU)  
Maillet, P.J., DipDH, BA (Dal), MEd (Dal)  
Robb, C.L., DipDH (Dal), BA (Moncton), MEd (Dal)  
Tax, C., DipDH, BA (Manitoba)  
Yeadon, C., BSc (MSVU)

### Instructors

Bouchard-Salyzyn, G., DipDH (Dal)  
Burke, J., DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
Ernst, T., DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
Flinn, K., DipDH (Dal)  
Haslam, K., DipDH, BA (Dal)  
Kohler, M., DipDH (Dal)  
McConaghy, B., DipDH (Dal)  
Pitman-Locatelli, H.E., DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
Thistle, C., DipDH, BSc (Dal)  
Wilson, J., DipDH (Dal)

## I. Introduction

Dental Hygiene was first offered as a formal educational program in 1913 at the Fones School in Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA. Since then the profession has grown steadily and there are now more than two hundred dental hygiene programmes in North America. In recent years, the movement has spread to other countries as well. In 1961 a diploma programme in dental hygiene was established in the Faculty of Dentistry, Dalhousie University.

Dental Hygienists are health professionals educated to prevent dental disease and help people maintain oral health. Their activities in oral health promotion are both clinical and educational and take place in private dental offices, schools, clinics, hospitals and other settings in the community.

Most Dental Hygienists are employed in private dental offices. There are, however, other areas of practice such as local governments and schools, provincial and federal government departments, industry, hospitals and teaching in allied dental health programmes.

Courses in the dental hygiene programme are offered within the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry. The educational programme is supplemented by student attendance in Faculty-operated community-based clinics. The School of Dental Hygiene is located on Carleton Campus at Dalhousie University.

University regulations applicable to the students of all Faculties are found in the general section of this Calendar.

### A. Provincial Regulations

Students are reminded that the Diploma in Dental Hygiene is not the only requirement for admission to practice in any province. The regulations for admission to practice are established by the licensing board of the province in which the person desires to practice. Information on these requirements may be obtained from the respective licensing boards whose names and addresses are available from the School of Dental Hygiene.

### B. Diploma

The two-year programme leads to a Diploma in Dental Hygiene.

### C. Transfer Credits from Dental Hygiene to the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences and Science

Students who have completed the Diploma in Dental Hygiene may receive credit towards a BA or BSc with a concentration or Major in Biology for BIOL 2101.03 and BIOL 4321.06. These courses are to be included within the 10 full credits (including the five required for admission) which the Dental Hygiene students are eligible to receive as credit towards a BSc or BA degree upon completion of the current diploma requirements.

Applicants should seek additional information from the Faculty of Science.

## II. Admission

Applicants must have completed before June 1 of the year of expected entry to Dental Hygiene, at least five full year university courses\*, including full-year courses in biology, psychology, sociology, an approved writing course and one elective. Applicants must have Nova Scotia grade 12 Chemistry or its equivalent.

\*a combination of two one-term academic courses in the same discipline is considered equivalent to one full-year academic class.

Applicants who have completed the entrance requirements and are members of a minority group may apply as "special category" applicants and may submit additional information (forms provided in application package) in support of their application for review by the Admissions Committee.

Selection of accepted candidates is primarily based on academic performance in the required courses and overall academic standing in university. The Admissions Committee also makes significant use of non-academic factors in the selection process including the candidate's questionnaire, personal statements for competitive applicants and information submitted by "special category" applicants. Males are encouraged to apply to the Dental Hygiene programme.

Accepted students must obtain a current Level C CPR-Basic Rescuer certificate prior to enrolment.

### A. Assessment of Applicants with an International Educational Background

The Faculty of Dentistry will consider applications to the Diploma in Dental Hygiene programme from individuals who have received their former education outside the Canadian educational system. Such applicants will be required to fulfil specific criteria, as outlined below.

1. If the applicant's first language is not English, he/she must complete an English language proficiency test such as the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 580 or computer-based scored 237 or the TWE (Test of Written English) with a minimum score of 5.0 or IELTS score of 7.0; or MELAB score of 90.
2. Original supporting documents from previously completed education must be provided, including course descriptions, and explanation of the grading system used, and course standings. If this documentation does not clearly indicate completion of the prerequisite courses at a competitive level, the applicant must complete one year of prerequisite university study in North America.

## B. Application Procedure

Persons who have satisfied the entrance requirements may apply for admission. Applications must be made on the undergraduate application forms, and must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by March 15 in order to be considered for admission in the following academic year. Applications must be complete with academic grades by March 15 to be considered by the Admissions Committee. However, applications filed by the deadline can be completed any time up to June 1st and will be considered when completed if unfilled places remain in the entering class.

Preference will be given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces. While all applications will be reviewed by the Admissions Committee, the Committee will decide on an annual basis if any positions will be offered to applicants who are not residents of the Atlantic Provinces. To qualify as a permanent resident of any province, an applicant must meet the following criteria:

- i. his/her parent(s), guardian, or spouse must reside in that province on a permanent basis;
- or
- ii. if the applicant is independent of his/her parent(s) or guardian, he/she must have lived and worked on a full-time basis in that province (not attending school on a full-time basis) for a minimum of one full year;
- or
- iii. an applicant whose parent(s), guardian, or spouse do not meet the residency requirements as a direct result of a recent employment transfer, either into or out of a particular province would be given the choice (either the province of immediate former or future residency) of his/her province of residence.

A new application form must be submitted each year in which application is made. Official transcripts in support of the academic record must be forwarded by the institution or institutions at which the applicant completed pre-profession studies. If the applicant is still engaged in university studies, an interim transcript should be submitted. However, a final transcript must be forwarded on completion of these credits. Dalhousie University regards an applicant's failure to disclose all his/her previous academic experiences to be an academic offence which could lead to subsequent dismissal from the University. Applicants must ensure that all successful or unsuccessful high school and/or university attendance is indicated on the application form.

An application will not be considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from studies at any other School of Dental Hygiene at the request of the Faculty of that institution, unless the application is supported by a recommendation from the Director of that School.

Competitive applicants will be requested to make themselves available for an admissions interview or an orientation session.

These regulations may be amended without notice by the Faculty of Dentistry.

## III. Academic Regulations

The following section describes academic regulations within the Faculty of Dentistry. More detailed information is provided to each student at the beginning of the academic year in the Academic Policy Manual. The Academic Policy Manual contains information for students and faculty members on the following areas: Evaluation of Students, Grade Procedures, Remedial Opportunities,

Supplemental Examinations, Promotion and Graduation, Examination Regulations, Appeal Procedures, Course Waivers, Students Absences, Senate Discipline, Student Course Evaluation.

Students and faculty members are also provided with a Clinic Policy Manual each year which provides information on policies and procedures related to the treatment of patients in the dental clinic.

### A. Academic Year

The academic year for the first and second year in Dental Hygiene begins in early September and continues until the latter part of April. Courses begin immediately after the regular registration date. Late registration will be permitted only under exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the Dean.

### B. Course Outlines and Programme Changes

Before the beginning of term, each Course Director must provide a copy of the course outline, according to University and Faculty format with any individual additions, to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs.

Students will be provided with a course outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. Programme changes, as to content, requirements, etc., may be necessitated and may not be reflected in a given edition of the calendar. Such changes will be included in the course outline provided to students at the first meeting of the class. Instructors may make changes to course outlines at any time. If, however, these changes affect any of the following areas, at least two-thirds of enrolled students must approve the variations in order for them to be valid: (a) assessment components; (b) weight of individual assessment components; (c) examination requirements with a value of 10% or greater.

### C. Course Waiver Policy

Course waivers may be granted by the Academic Standards Course Committee upon the recommendation of the Course Director. Requests for such waivers must be directed to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, and must be accompanied by university transcripts and course descriptions. Such requests will not normally be considered after the course has been in progress for two weeks. Students must attend all courses and complete all course requirements until notified by the Associate Dean (Academic) that a course waiver has been granted.

Individual course waivers for students repeating the year as a result of failing grades may be granted by the Course Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B- or higher was obtained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for courses in any other year of the Dentistry/Dental Hygiene programme.

Course waivers will not be normally granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

Students who are granted a course waiver shall, for the purpose of establishing grade point average, have their final grades computed using only the required courses being taken.

Students who are granted a course waiver must complete at least 80% of the programme to be eligible for prizes or awards.

Policies and procedures regarding application for and awarding of course waivers are outlined in the Academic Policy Manual.

### D. Review of Students

Student academic and professional progress is reviewed at least twice each term by the appropriate Academic Standards Course Committee (membership - Course Directors of the respective year of the programme), and each student is provided with his/her Achievement Classification (I to VI as described in the Academic Policy Manual). Appropriate remedial actions will be initiated for students with Classifications II to VI. Students with Classifications IV to VI may be placed on probation.

### E. Guidelines for Student Probation

1. A student may be placed on probation for academic or professional reasons, described in classifications IV, V, VI in the Academic Policy Manual.

2. Probation shall usually occur when there are multiple concerns in one or both of the above parameters.
3. Probation shall only be implemented following thorough review of a student's progress by the appropriate Academic Standards Course Committee.
4. Student(s) on probation must be reviewed regularly at the meeting of the appropriate Academic Standards Course Committee.
5. A student who has fulfilled all of the conditions of probation, in the opinion of the Course Committee, shall be removed from probation and permitted to proceed in the appropriate course as recommended by the Course Committee.
6. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations and may not be promoted while on probation.
7. A student who has not met the conditions of probation shall be required to (a) enroll in a supplementary educational programme; or (b) repeat an academic year; or (c) withdraw from the Faculty.

## F. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities

See University Regulations, page 9. Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. Students wishing to discuss accommodations for disabilities within the Faculty of Dentistry should contact the Assistant Dean for Student Affairs, Faculty of Dentistry.

## G. Examinations and Course Grades

### 1. Admission to Examinations

In order to qualify for admission to examinations, candidates must attend the prescribed courses of the curriculum regularly and punctually. Students are expected to attend all lectures, seminars, preclinical and clinical sessions. A student may not be eligible to sit final examinations while on probation. The Examination Regulations of the University are followed, as well as specific Faculty of Dentistry regulations which are provided to students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### 2. Promotion and Graduation

A student will not normally be promoted or graduated unless a passing grade in all subjects and an overall grade point average of 2.3 has been achieved.

A student who has achieved an overall grade point average of 2.3 and received one or two failing grades may be offered the privilege of taking the required remedial steps to prepare for a supplemental examination(s). Successful passing of the supplemental examination(s) prior to commencement of the academic year will permit promotion. Failure to pass the supplemental examination may result in the student being offered the privilege of repeating the year or being required to withdraw from the Faculty.

A student who has passed all courses and failed to achieve an overall grade point average of 2.3, but has attained an overall grade point average of 2.0 or greater, may be offered the privilege of repeating the year. A student who has obtained an overall grade point average of less than 2.0, or who has obtained a F grade in more than two courses, or who has obtained an overall grade point average less than 2.3 with one or more failing grades, will normally be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

#### Summary

Minimum GPA 2.30 and no failing grades = promotion, graduation  
 Minimum GPA 2.30 and one or two failing grades = supplemental privileges

Minimum GPA 2.00 and no failing grades = may be offered privilege of repeating year

GPA below 2.30 and one or more failing grades = required to withdraw

GPA below 2.00 (with or without failing grades) = required to withdraw

More than two failing grades (regardless of GPA) = required to withdraw

As an academic requirement, students are assessed in each year on their aptitude and fitness for the profession of Dental Hygiene (professionalism). A student who, in the judgment of the Faculty, fails to attain satisfactory standard on this assessment may be retired from the Faculty.

Students must prepare exercises, reports, etc. as may be prescribed, and in-class laboratories or practical work satisfactorily before any credit for that course can be given. If Faculty deems it advisable, giving consideration to the student's overall performance and the constraints of time and resources, students may be given the opportunity to clear any deficiencies by means of remedial programmes.

Students who, in the judgment of the Faculty, are deficient for any reason in their clinical practice may be required to return for a special clinical session or to repeat the year. The satisfactory completion of this entire clinical session is required in order to allow students either to continue in their regular class or to graduate at the next subsequent Convocation.

Individual course waivers for students repeating a year as a result of failing grades may be granted by the Course Committee and only for courses in which a grade of B- was attained. A student thus repeating a year is not permitted to register concurrently for courses in any other year of the Faculty of Dentistry programme. Course waivers will not normally be granted for courses with preclinical/clinical components.

### 3. Course Grades

Upon completion of a class, a student is awarded a grade of A+, A, A-, B+, B, B-, C+, C, C-, D, F, T, ILL, or INCOMPLETE, or for courses designated a grade of PASS, FAIL.

In this system; A is the highest and D is the lowest passing grade; an INC grade allows an otherwise qualified candidate to fulfil the course requirements within a specified time in a programme determined by Faculty; an F is a failing grade which may allow an otherwise qualified candidate supplemental examination privileges, or may disqualify the student from further evaluation without repeating the course and/or the entire academic year.

The course directors concerned are responsible for defining the requirements for grades.

### 4. Grade Point Equivalents and Averages

The numerical percentage score-letter grade equivalency scale for all courses in the Faculty of Dentistry is as follows:

Numerical Score	Letter Grade	Grade Point Equivalent
95-100	A+	4.30
90-94	A	4.00
85-89	A-	3.70
80-84	B+	3.30
74-79	B	3.00
70-73	B-	2.70
67-69	C+	2.30
64-66	C	2.00
60-63	C-	1.70
50-59	D	1.00
0-49	F	0.00
N/A	INC	0.00
N/A	ILL	Neutral
N/A	Pass	Neutral
N/A	W	Neutral

INC - Incomplete: Students are expected to complete course work by the prescribed deadlines. Only in special circumstances may an instructor extend such deadlines. Incomplete work in a course must be completed by a time assigned by the relevant Academic Standards Course Committee, and in accordance with university regulations. Students who receive an incomplete will receive a Grade Point Equivalent of 0.00 for the class. An INC will be converted to the earned grade if completed by the deadline. Otherwise, the course grade point value will be calculated as a 0.00 on the student's grade point average.

ILL - Illness: Students who are given special consideration by the Academic Standards Committee for compassionate reasons, illness or other special circumstances may be given a grade of ILL. This

grade has a neutral Grade Point Equivalent and will be converted to an earned grade upon completion of the class. If the course is not completed in the time period indicated by the Academic Standards Committee, the student will receive no credit for the work done in the class.

W - Withdrew with permission.

### 5. Calculation of Average

Each course, except courses with final grades of PASS or FAIL, is assigned a course weight based on its length and the mix of lecture, laboratory or clinical components. An individual student's point equivalent for each course is multiplied by the adjusted course weight. The student's yearly grade point average is calculated by dividing the sum of the weighted grade point equivalents earned for all the separately numbered courses for the academic programme year by the sum of the adjusted course weights for all courses. A Cumulative Grade Point Average is calculated by adding the total weighted grade point equivalents earned and dividing by the sum of the adjusted course weights for all courses taken. The Cumulative GPA is used for awarding of certain prizes, awards and scholarships.

### 6. Supplemental Examinations

A candidate who has received failing grades in not more than two subjects of any year and who has attained the required overall grade point average of 2.30 may be offered the privilege of taking supplemental examinations in such subjects, provided he or she is qualified in attendance and class work for admission to examination.

Other forms of supplemental evaluations may be prescribed for different aspects of the programme such as laboratory and clinical assignments. These are carried out in periods determined by the Faculty in accordance with university policies. Supplemental examinations are written after July 15 and before August 10, and are written at Dalhousie, unless approval is obtained to do otherwise.

Application for admission to a supplemental examination must be made on or before July 15th. Application forms may be obtained from the Dean of Dentistry's Office and must be accompanied by a supplemental examination fee.

On passing a supplemental examination or evaluation the candidate receives no higher than a D grade for the course. Failing grades must be replaced by passing grades before a student is promoted to the next year of the programme.

### 7. Illness or Absence

It is the student's responsibility to immediately inform the Office of the Dean and, when clinical activities are involved, any scheduled patients, of any absence due to illness, injury, or other serious cause.

In the case of illness or injury, the student may be required to present a valid medical certificate documenting the illness/injury. In the case of a student missing a test/examination, a medical certificate will be required before a make-up test/examination is planned. In the case of a serious personal problem, the student will be required to submit to the Associate Dean for Academic Affairs, a confidential written statement documenting the reasons for absence.

Students who fail to attend clinics as schedules without providing proper notification and required documentation may have clinic privileges suspended for up to one week. special consideration and make-up time will not be provided to students whose clinic privileges are suspended.

### 8. Failure to Report

Failure to report to courses or Clinic or to report an absence due to injury or illness as required may result in suspension of Clinic privileges and may limit a student's right to appeal an unsatisfactory course grade or the failure of an academic year. Written policies describing the responsibilities of students in such cases are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### 9. Appeals

Students have the right to appeal their assigned grade in a given course as well as decisions regarding promotion or graduation. Written policies describing the Faculty's appeal procedures are available to all students in the Academic Policy Manual.

### H. Instruments, Equipment, Textbooks

An user fee is charged for all required clinic instruments, equipment, and supplies. All auxilliary fees for such things as: vaccinations, manuals, clinic uniforms, name tags, locks for lockers and replacement supplies used during laboratory exercises are provided in the student 'instrument kit'. The costs of the 'kit' vary by year while the clinic 'user fee' remains constant and is only changed with 'advance notice' to all students. See summary of typical fees below.

Many instruments and equipment items are signed out to students. Students are financially responsible for any lost or damaged items. Degrees are withheld pending the return of or payment for missing/damaged items.

The University obtains all kit and user fee items for all students in order to maintain minimum standards and to ensure on time delivery and availability for September or May classes.

**Student kit Refunds:** If for any reason, a student leaves their program during the first week of the official start of the program (of any year) the student will receive a full refund of the kit they received for that year of the program. There will be no refunds after the first official week of the program.

**User Fee Refunds:** There are no refunds of the User fee.

Fees:

School of Dental Hygiene 2001/2002

\*Auxiliary/

	Instrument Fee	Textbooks
Year 1	\$608.00	\$800.00
Year 2	\$438.00	\$300.00
(*Auxiliary/Instrument Fee includes User Fee of \$313.00)		

## IV. Academic Programme

Students in the Faculties of Dentistry, Health Professions and Medicine participate in interprofessional modules to discuss contemporary health and health care issues. The interprofessional modules are part of the curricula of individual programs. Participation is mandatory. The objectives of these modules for students and faculty are to:

- Learn and develop skills and strategies for working effectively to address complex problems and issues with other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients.
- Develop an awareness of, and respect for, the expertise, roles and values of other professionals, colleagues and clients/consumers/patients.

### First Year

#### DEHY 2803.03: Oral Anatomy.

A study of the gross anatomy and morphology of the structures of the mouth, with emphasis on primary and permanent dentitions, tooth anatomy, eruption patterns, and occlusion.

#### DEHY 2804.03: Radiology.

This course includes the technical and theoretical aspects of radiology, preliminary interpretation of radiographs, as well as the hazards and safety of radiation. Course material will be presented through lectures, small group activities and laboratory sessions. Laboratory sessions include a "hands on" portion which allows students to take radiographs using prototype heads and placement on each other.

### **DEHY 2805.01: Periodontics.**

This course presents the basic clinical, histologic and radiographic parameters needed for the assessment of normal and diseased periodontal structures. Likewise, this course also covers the basic elements of the inflammatory process and the immune response, and the microbiologic and histopathologic changes associated with the initiation of gingivitis and its progression to chronic periodontitis. Finally, the course deals with the cellular interpretation of the clinical response of the periodontium to the initial phase of treatment.

### **DEHY 2806.03: Dental Biomaterials Science.**

This course involves the study of the composition and properties of dental materials that are relevant to dental hygiene practice. The application of biomaterials science to clinical practice is considered through lectures, demonstrations and laboratory exercises. Emphasis is focused upon instructing students on the reasons why specific materials are employed and how these materials interact with their environment.

### **DEHY 2808.06: Communications.**

The constructs, principles, and methods of effective communication and motivation in health education and behavioral change will be examined. Concepts covered include theories of motivation, principles of teaching and learning, the client centered approach to education and counselling, and aspects of psychology which are fundamental to dental hygiene practice. Emphasis will be on the one-on-one clinical setting with reference to the community environment. Learners will be prepared in this course for the second year clinic course where they will critique their communication skills in clinical patient interaction using video tape.

### **DEHY 2809.03: Nutrition for Preventive Dentistry.**

This course provides information and an opportunity for discussion on nutrition, how it impacts on our way of life, our health and dental hygiene. The learner will be exposed to Canada Food Guide for Healthy Eating, the Recommended Nutrient Intakes for Canadians, and will interpret food intakes in relation to a healthy eating style.

### **DEHY 2812.03: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene - Theory.**

This full year lecture course is an introduction to the knowledge and concepts necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care.

### **DEHY 2815.01: Embryology, Histology & Pathology.**

This course covers the areas of embryology, histology, and pathology. The embryology portion of the course covers gametogenesis and fertilization, cleavage and implantation, formation of the bilaminar germ disc, establishment of body form, fetal membranes and placenta, orofacial development I and II, and branchial arch development I and II. A histological background is provided for the development of bone, cartilage, teeth, oral mucosa, and salivary glands. Principles of general and oral pathology follow. Principles covered include: introduction to pathology, inflammation and repair, sequelae of dental infections, immunity, congenital defects/genetic disorders, neoplasia and white lesions. Medical conditions of importance to dental hygienists are discussed. Oral pathology is emphasized and includes: oral mucous membrane pathology and mucocutaneous disorders, soft tissue lesions, cysts of the jaws and odontogenic tumours, disorders of neoplasms of bone, salivary gland disorders and neoplasms, and miscellaneous conditions. A session is devoted to learning how to describe oral lesions.

### **DEHY 2816.01: Dental Hygiene Ethics.**

Dental Ethics is presented in a series of lectures and problem solving exercises on the theory and important principles of ethics. Topics discussed include respect for autonomy, beneficence, justice and veracity. In addition application to the CDA and CDHA codes of ethics are practiced.

### **DEHY 2817.09: Fundamentals of Clinical Dental Hygiene.**

This course is an introduction to the knowledge, concepts and skills necessary to understand and practice clinical dental hygiene as a process of care. This process of care involved four phases: assessment, planning, implementation and evaluation. This course is competency based, with an expectation that the student will master specified didactic (theory) material as well as laboratory and clinical competencies.

### **DEHY 2851.03: Basic Human Anatomy.**

This course is offered by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology to Dental Hygiene. The course uses a systems approach to examine the cellular and gross anatomy of the human body. There are no formal laboratory sessions. Three lecture hours per week.  
CROSS-LISTING: ANAT 1020.03

### **DEHY 2852.01: Gross Anatomy of the Head and Neck.**

This course is taught by the Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology in the Faculty of Medicine and is designed specifically for and restricted to Dental Hygiene students. It deals with the detailed gross anatomy of the head and neck. This course complements DEHY 2851.03 and DEHY 2853.06.

### **DEHY 2853.06: Human Physiology.**

This course is taught by the Department of Physiology and Biophysics in the Faculty of Medicine and is an introductory physiology course for Health Profession and Dental Hygiene students. The functions of body organs and body systems and the integration of functions in the whole organism are studied.  
FORMAT: Lecture 3 hours, occasional tutorial  
CROSS-LISTING: PHYL 1010.03

### **DEHY 2850.03: Introduction to General and Oral Microbiology.**

Introductory microbiology includes a study of the structure and physiology of microorganisms, the ways microorganisms cause diseases in humans and the ways they affect humans' well-being. Roles of microorganisms in oral health and diseases will be emphasized. Laboratory work provides experience in basic microbiological techniques including those used in oral microbiology.

### **DEHY 2800.00: Elective.**

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dental hygiene related, and to a lesser extent, other topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

### **Second Year**

### **DEHY 3001.12: Dental Hygiene Clinic.**

Clinical practice in dental hygiene, utilizing the dental hygiene process of care model as a focus.

### **DEHY 3002.06: Population Health.**

An introduction to the promotion of oral health and the prevention of oral disease in populations. The population and health promotion approaches aim to improve the health status of the entire population and to reduce health inequities among population groups by taking action on the full range of health determinants. Course requirements include practical experience in community settings such as health centres, schools, and extended care facilities.

### **DEHY 3003.03: Care of Exceptional Patients.**

This is a lecture and seminar course about the provision of preventive oral health care for members of exceptional populations. There are three components to the class, each focusing on a particular population; the geriatric population; the exceptional population including but not limited to the visually, hearing and intellectually impaired as well as those who may be medically compromised, and the population representing people receiving treatment for cancer.

**DEHY 3004.01: Clinical Periodontics.**

Continued study of the pathogenesis and microbiology of periodontal diseases affecting supporting structures of teeth and dental implants. The course provides an overview of current surgical and non-surgical therapies using a clinical problem-based approach.

**DEHY 3005.03: Professional Issues.**

A study of the ethical, legal and practice management issues related to dental hygiene practice and regulation.

**DEHY 3007.01: Pharmacology.**

A broad overview of the drugs which are used frequently in dental practice, and drugs used by dental patients which influence choice of treatment, may have significant interactions, may lead to complications during dental/dental hygiene treatment.

**DEHY 3009.01: Dental Specialties.**

An introduction to six specialties of dental practice, particularly as they relate to the active roles of the dental hygienist in collaborative practice settings, and to the specific needs of patients. The six specialties are endodontics, fixed and removable prosthodontics, pediatric dentistry, orthodontics, and oral surgery.

**DEHY 3010.03: Dental Hygiene Clinic Seminar.**

Builds and integrates didactic material (theory) into clinical practice so that students develop the skills and knowledge necessary to provide comprehensive dental hygiene care for their clients.

**DEHY 3011.03: Case-Based Problem Solving.**

This course is designed to develop critical thinking skills in clinically based situations. Through problem-based learning the students will be given an opportunity to demonstrate integration, application, synthesis and evaluation of didactic knowledge gained from all disciplines and their clinical experience. They will be expected to research the various issues which arise while working through cases and present their findings within a study group learning situation. Initial cases will introduce the students to the process of case based learning and the final cases will be of a more complex nature.

**DEHY 3013.03: Dental Hygiene Restorative Technique.**

This course includes lecture, laboratory, and clinical experience in the placing, contouring, and finishing of restorations, placement of temporary restorations, and related supporting procedures.

**DEHY 3014.03: Fear, Pain and Anxiety Management.**

This course will provide an integrated overview of the psychology, anatomy, physiology and pharmacology associated with dental pain, fear and anxiety management for patients receiving dental care. Students will be educated at an appropriate clinical level to recognize and support the management of a dental patient's pain, fear and anxiety.

**DEHY 2601.00: Student Table Clinics.**

Second Year Students will prepare and present a table clinic on a topic they have chosen. The topic may be based on an aspect of clinical practice or on a research project that the student has completed. The table clinic is graded on a pass/fail basis and the presentation is judged for prizes during a public presentation.

**DEHY 3900.00: Elective.**

This course is designed to allow students to pursue, in depth, dental hygiene related, and to a lesser extent, other topics of particular interest to them that are not covered in other scheduled courses.

# Faculty of Law

## The Law School

Location: 6061 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H9  
Telephone: Dean Dawn A. Russell: (902) 494-3495  
Assoc. Dean John Yogis: (902) 494-1041  
Director of Admissions & Placement  
Rose Godfrey: (902) 494-2068  
Director of Studies  
Candace Malcolm: (902) 494-1043  
Fax: (902) 494-1316

### Dean

Dawn A. Russell, Q.C., B.A. (St. Thomas), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Cambridge) – (Admin. Leave July 1, 2001 – June 30, 2002)

### Acting Dean

Phillip M. Saunders, B.A., M.A., LL.B. (Dal.)

### Associate Dean

Teresa Scassa, B.A. (Concordia), BCL, LL.B. (McGill), LL.M., J.S.D. (Mich.); Associate Director Law & Technology Institute

### Professors

Bruce P. Archibald, B.A. (King's), M.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Col.)  
Vaughan E. Black, B.A., M.A. (Carleton), LL.B., (U. of T.), LL.M. (Calif., Berkeley)  
Innis M. Christie, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.B. (Cantab.), LL.M. (Yale)  
Richard Devlin, LL.B. (Queen's, Ireland), LL.M. (Queen's, Ont.)  
Philip Vincent Girard, B.A. (Brock), LL.B. (McGill), LL.M. (Cal., Berkeley), PhD (Dal)  
H. Archibald Kaiser, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (L.S.E.)  
Hugh M. Kindred, LL.B. (Bristol), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Illinois)  
A. Wayne MacKay, B.A. (Mt. Allison), M.A. (Florida), B.Ed. (Mt. Allison), LL.B. (Dal.) – Leave of Absence  
Moira L. McConnell, B.A. (Victoria, B.C.), LL.B. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Sydney) – Leave of Absence  
Dianne L. Pothier, B.A. (Dal.), M.A. (Carleton), LL.B. (Dal.)  
Paul Thomas, LL.B. (Wales), LL.M. (Yale)  
D.A. (Rollie) Thompson, B.A. (McGill), LL.B. (Dal.)  
Esmeralda M. A. Thornhill, B.A. (McGill), Dip.Ed. (McGill), LL.B. (UQAM), Dip. Int'l & Comp. Law (San Diego), M.A. (U. de Mtl.), LL.D. (City University of New York), LL.D. (Concordia), James Robinson Johnston Chair in Black Canadian Studies  
David L. VanderZwaag, B.A. (Calvin), M.Div. (Princeton), J.D. (Arkansas), LL.M. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Univ. of Wales)  
Bruce H. Wildsmith, Q.C., B.Sc. (Guelph), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard), Leave of Absence  
Faye L. Woodman, B.A. (Dal.), LL.B. (Queen's)  
John A. Yogis, Q.C., B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B., LL.M. (Dal.), LL.M. (Mich.)

### Professors Emeritus

William H. Charles, Q.C., B.A. (Sir Geo. Wms.), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard), LL.M. (Mich.)  
Ronald St. John Macdonald, Q.C., B.A. (St. F.X.), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London), LL.M. (Harvard), LL.D. (McGill)  
Christian Wiktor, LL.M. (U. of Wroclaw), M.S. in L.S. (Col.)

### Associate Professors

Jennifer K. Bankier, B.A. (U. of T.), LL.B. (Osgoode)  
Aldo E. Chircop, B.A., LL.D. (U. of Malta), LL.M., J.S.D. (Dal.)  
Stephen G. Coughlan, B.A. (Ott.), M.A. (U. of T.), LL.B. (Dal.), Ph.D. (U. of T.)

Michael Deturbide, B.Sc. (Dal.), B.J. (King's), LL.B., LL.M. (Dal);  
Director Law & Technology Institute  
Jocelyn Downie, B.A., M.A. (Queens), M.Litt. (Cambridge), LL.B. (U of T), LL.M., SJD (Mich.) Director Health Law Institute  
R.L. Evans, B.A. (U. of T.), LL.B. (York), LL.M. (Osgoode)  
Keith R. Evans LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (University of Sydney)  
Elaine C. Gibson, LL.B. (U. of Sask.), LL.M. (U. of T.) Associate  
Director Health Law Institute  
Diana E. Ginn, B.A. (Mt. Allison), LL.B. (Queens), LL.M. (Osgoode) (Sabb.)  
Christopher Nicholls, B.A. (Ottawa), LL.B., LL.M. (Osgoode), M.P.A. (Harvard)

### Assistant Professors

Carol A. Aylward, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Dal.)  
Fiona A. Bergin, B.A. (Dal), LL.B. (Queen's), MD, LL.M. (Dal)  
David Blaikie, B.A. (Gordon), M.T.S (Harvard), LL.B. (Dal), LL.M. (Harvard)  
Patricia Doyle-Bedwell, B.A., LL.B., Director Programme for Indigenous Blacks and Mi'kmaq  
Donna Franey, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal), Director Legal Aid Clinic  
William Lahey, B.A. (Mount Allison), B.A. (Oxford), LL.B. (U. of T.)  
Jennifer Llewellyn, B.A. (McMaster), M.A. (Queens), LL.B. (U. of T.), LL.M. (Harvard)  
Ronald Murphy B.A. (U.P.E.I.), LL.B. (Dal), LL.M. (U of T), LL.M., SJD (Harvard)

### Lecturer in Law

Candace E Malcolm, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)

### Adjunct

Edgar Gold, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Wales), Dipl. h.c. (CCGC), M.C.I.T., F.N.I., FOI, Master Mariner FG (UK & Canada)  
Edwin C. Harris, Q.C., B.Com, LL.B (Dal), LL.M (Harvard), RIA, CA  
Douglas M. Johnston, LL.B. (St. Andrews, Scotland), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale)  
Elizabeth Mann-Borgese, O.C., B.A. (Freis), Hon. Phd. (MSV)  
Leon E. Trakman, B.Comm., LL.B. (Cape Town), LL.M., S.J.D. (Harvard)

### Research Associate

Martina Munden, B.A.C.S. (U.C.C.B.), LL.B. (Dal)

### Part-Time Faculty

Raymond Adlington, B.Sc., M.B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)  
Nancy Barteaux, LL.B. (Dal.)  
The Honourable Barbara J. Beach, B.A. (U. of T.), LL.B. (Dal.)  
Subrata Bhattacharjee, B.Sc., B.A., LL.B. (Dal)  
Gordon Blackmore, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal) Associate Dir.  
Programme for Indigenous Blacks and Mi'kmaq  
Alison Bodnar, B.A. (Western), LL.B. (U of T)  
Rodney Burgar, B.A., LL.B. (U.N.B.), LL.M. (U of London)  
Vince Calderhead, B.A. (Ulster), M.A. (Queens), M.A. (Concordia), LL.B. (Dal)  
Daniel M. Campbell, Q.C., B.Sc. (Bishop's), LL.B. (Dal)  
Brian Casey, B.A. (Victoria, BC), LL.B. (Dal)  
Marc Chisholm, Q.C., B.B.A. (St.F.X.), LL.B. (Dal.)  
Kevin Coady, B.A. (St. F X), LL.B. (Dal)  
Sheree Conlon, B.Sc., LL.B. (Dal.)  
Richard Cregan, B.A. (Mount Allison), LL.B. (Dal.)  
Jim Cruickshank, B.B.A. (Acadia), C.A, LL.B. (Dal)  
Robert Currie, B.A. (St. F X), M.A. (Carleton), LL.B. (Dal), LL.M. (Edinburgh)  
Dale Darling, B.A. (Mount Allison), M.A. (Queens), LL.B (Dal)  
Meinhard Doelle, B.Sc., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Osgoode)  
Howard Epstein, B.A. (Carlton), LL.B. (Dal)  
David P.S. Farrar, B.A. (St. Thomas), LL.B. (Dal)  
Paul Festeryga, B.A. (Carlton), LL.B. (Queens), LL.M. (Dal)  
Sean Foreman, B.E.S. (Waterloo), LL.B. (Dal.)  
James A. Gumpert, B. Comm., LL.B. (Dal)  
Dufferin Harper, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Dal), LL.B. (UNB)  
Edwin C. Harris, Q.C., B.Com., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Harvard), R.I.A., C.A.  
Kate Harris, B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal)  
Timothy Hill, LL.B. (Dal)

Gordon Johnson, B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal), M.B.A. (St. Mary's)  
 Peter Lederman, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Dal.), LL.B. (Queen's), B.C.L. (Oxford)  
 Stanley MacDonald, B.B.A. (St.F.X.), LL.B. (Dal)  
 John MacDonell, B.A., LL.B. (Dal)  
 Dennise Mack, B.A. (McGill), LL.B. (U.B.C.)  
 Peter MacKeigan, B.Comm., LL.B. (Dal)  
 Timothy Matthews, Q.C. B.Sc., LL.B. (Dal), B.C.L. (Oxford)  
 Aidan Meade, B. Eng. (McGill), M.Sc. (Queen's), P. Eng. (Assoc. of Prof. Eng.), LL.B. (Dal)  
 John P. Merrick, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.)  
 A William Moreira, Q.C., B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal)  
 Martha Muggah, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)  
 Cynthia Murphy, B.A., M.L.S. (Dal)  
 Anne Partridge, B.B.A. (U.P.E.I.), LL.B. (U.N.B)  
 Rosalind Penfound, B.P.E., LL.B. (Dal)  
 Van Penick, A.B. (Princeton), LL.B. (Dal)  
 Ian Pickard, B.A. (Mount Allison), LL.B. (Dal.)  
 Darrel I. Pink, B.A. (Acadia), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London)  
 Chantal Richard, B.A. (Queens), LL.B. (Dal)  
 Roderick H. Rogers, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Johns Hopkins), LL.B. (Dal.)  
 Alan Ruffman, B.Sc. (U of T), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Dal)  
 William L. Ryan, B.Com. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal.)  
 The Honourable Michael Sherar, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (London)  
 Eric Slone, B.Sc. (McGill), LL.B. (Osgoode)  
 Lyle (Chip) Sutherland, B.A. (Trent), LL.B. (Dal.)  
 The Honourable R. James Williams, B.Sc. (Alta), M.S.W., LL.B. (Dal.)  
 G.R. Winham, B.A. (Bowdoin), Dip. Int'l Law (Manchester), Ph.D. (North Carolina)  
 Hugh Wright, B.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (Dal.)

### Legal Aid Clinic

Jeanne Fay, B.A. (U. of New Hampshire), MSW (Dal)  
 Donna Franey, B.A. (St. Mary's), LL.B. (Dal), Director Legal Aid Clinic  
 Shawna Hoyte, B.A., LL.B. (Dal)  
 Susanne Litke, B.S.W. (Dal.) M.S.W., LL.B. (McGill)  
 Claire McNeil, B.A., LL.B. (Dal)  
 Heather McNeill, B.A., (M.St. V), LL.B. (Dal)  
 Angela Peckford, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.)  
 Susan Young, B.A (SMU), LL.B. (UNB)

### Librarians

Linda S. Aiken, B.A., M.L.I.S. (Dal.), Assistant Law Librarian  
 Mark Lewis, B.A. (U.N.B.), M.L.I.S. (Dal.), Reference/Information Technology Librarian  
 David Michels, B.Th. (Tyndale), M.A. (Providence), M.L.I.S. (Dal.), Reference/Instructional Services Librarian  
 Ann Morrison, B.A. (York), M.L.S. (Toronto), Law Librarian  
 Joan Simpson, B.A. (U.P.E.I.), M.L.I.S. (Dal.), Cataloguer

### Administrative Officers

Donna Beaver, B.B.A. (Mt.St.V.), M.B.A. (Dal.) Administrator (Finance, Personnel & Payroll)  
 Rose Godfrey, Director, Admissions and Career Development  
 Candace E. Malcolm, B.A., LL.B. (Dal.), Secretary to the Faculty and Director of Studies  
 Kimberly McDonald, B.Comm. (Memorial), B.PR. (Mt. St. V.), Assoc. Dir. Alumni Affairs

## I. Introduction

Dalhousie Law School is the oldest university common law school in the British Commonwealth, and in 1983 celebrated the 100th anniversary of its founding. From its inception in 1883, the school has sought to perpetuate the vision of its founder and long-term Dean, Richard Chapman Weldon, a vision which encompasses a solid preparation for the practice of law and which encourages respect for and participation in public life. Despite its regional base, Dalhousie is perceived as a "national" law school, and encourages applicants from all parts of Canada. Indeed, over the years graduates of Dalhousie have had a distinguished influence on the development of law, legal education and public institutions throughout Canada. The LLB degree from Dalhousie is recognized for the purposes of Bar admission in all Canadian provinces.

The Law School is located in the Weldon Law Building on the main university campus. Designed to meet the special needs of law students and staff, the building contains class and seminar rooms, faculty and administrative offices and lounge space for students and staff. The Law Library, opened in October 1989, houses our collection of over 202,000 volumes of common law materials and legal periodicals which includes a very good selection of international legal materials, and a fast-growing marine and environmental law section. Our marine and environmental law holdings represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. The law school publishes the Dalhousie Law Journal, a well-respected legal periodical.

The full-time LLB programme at Dalhousie entails three years of study. The first year programme is entirely compulsory, while the second and third year programmes are, for the most part, optional. The first year programme consists of the following seven classes: Judicial Rule-Making and the Law of Contract, Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, Fundamentals of Public Law, Legal Research and Writing, Property in its Historical Context, and Tort Law and Damage Compensation. The second year required classes are Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law. The third year required class is The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility. As well, students in second and third year are required to complete at least one "major paper" class per year. A more detailed description of all our class offerings follows.

A limited number of students are permitted to complete their LLB on a part-time basis, subject to more detailed regulations set out below. The intent of this programme is to accommodate the special needs of individuals for whom three years of full-time attendance at Law School could cause hardship or even inability to attend at all.

The Law School is home to the Dalhousie Health Law Institute. It is an interdisciplinary Institute of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions and Dentistry. The Health Law Institute is committed to the advancement of health law and policy and the improvement of health care practice and delivery in Canada through scholarly analysis, professional education, and public service. Institute objectives include:

- fostering strong and innovative health law and policy scholarship by
  - contributing to the literature in health law and policy, and
  - providing external consultation services on matters having a significant impact on health law or policy;
- advancing health law and policy education by
  - designing and implementing education programs for law students and health care professionals in training and
  - providing continuing education opportunities for health care professionals and legal practitioners;
- serving the public in their areas of expertise by
  - contributing to societal understanding of health law and policy issues
  - providing expertise to organizations in the public sector
  - engaging in the policy-making process at local, regional, and national levels.

Of particular interest to students is the Health Law and Policy Programme (HLPP) (for more information on this programme refer to Section V: Academic Programmes).

Since July 1996, Dalhousie Law School is also home to the prestigious James Robinson Johnston Endowed Chair in Black Canadian Studies, an unprecedented national initiative which was "established to bring Black culture, reality, perspectives, experiences and concerns into the Academy". The Chair also includes funds to support curriculum development, an Eminent Speakers' Programme, a Special Library Collection housed in the Killam Library, and postgraduate scholarships, two of which may be awarded annually to Black Canadian students.

Dalhousie Law School has an active clinical law programme, Dalhousie Legal Aid Service. Through its community law office in downtown Halifax, the Clinic provides a legal aid service for low-income clients in the Halifax-Dartmouth area. Students, lawyers and paralegals conduct cases for individual clients and also work in areas of community development, preventive law and law reform,



all under the supervision of staff lawyers and faculty members. The Clinic also acts as a teaching centre for third-year students. The law school offers another type of clinical experience, dealing solely with criminal law, in which, to complement special classes and seminars, students are assigned to either a judge, a Crown Counsel, or a defence lawyer, to observe and participate in criminal law work. Students receive academic credit for both clinical programmes.

The Law School, in conjunction with several other faculties, offers five combined degree programmes. The LLB/MBA programme allows students to obtain the Bachelor of Laws degree and the Master of Business Administration in four years instead of the five which would be required to take the degrees separately. The LLB/MPA (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Public Administration), the LLB/MLIS (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Library and Information Studies), and the LLB/MHSA (Bachelor of Laws/Master of Health Services Administration) are similarly structured to permit the completion of the two degrees in four years instead of the usual five. Students intending to make application to any of the combined programmes should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Students are able to participate in several mooting programmes. All second and third year students are required to participate in Moot Court, second year students as counsel, and third year students as judges. The best second year counsel compete in their third year for the Smith Shield, a prestigious Dalhousie award. As well, students can participate in the Jessup International Moot Court Competition, a world-wide competition on a problem of international law, the Canadian-American (Trilateral) Moot Court Competition (among Dalhousie, the University of New Brunswick and the University of Maine), the Laskin Moot (an administrative-constitutional moot), a Securities Law Moot and the Gale Cup Moot Court Competition (among all Canadian common law schools), and the Sopin Ka Trial Advocacy Competition.

Dalhousie, in cooperation with the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, offers a voluntary Judge's Clerkship Programme for third year students. This programme, which is in addition to regular classes and not for credit, allows qualified students to spend one week during the term with a Supreme Court Justice in Chambers, and offers a valuable and practical learning experience. Some students each year may also have the opportunity to act as student assistants, for credit, to the N.S. Appeal Court and some may do the same with the Nova Scotia Supreme Court.

Dalhousie Law School has established exchange programmes with the University of Maine School of Law at Portland, National University of Singapore, the Canadian civil law schools, the EU Consortium of Law Schools and the North American Consortium on Legal Education with law schools in the United States and Mexico. Third year students may do one term at these schools for academic credit at Dalhousie. There is also the possibility of directed research classes to be taken at the Vrije Universiteit, the Netherlands, for academic credit at Dalhousie. Students may also participate in a one-term Health Law exchange programme with Houston School of Law in Texas.

The law school has an active graduate degree programme, offering both the Master of Laws (LLM) and the JSD (Doctor of Laws) degrees. The Master's degree is normally acquired on the basis of thesis and class work, and can be taken either full-time in one year or part-time over two years. The Master's degree may also be taken on the basis of class work only, which is particularly appropriate for part-time students. In recent years, supervision has been offered in the following areas, among others: international law, human rights law, health law, administrative law, constitutional law, taxation, business law, labour law, law of the sea, maritime law, fisheries law, environmental law, critical race and legal theory and feminist legal scholarship. A particular interest has been developed in marine and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the faculty. More detailed information on the graduate degree programme follows.

### A. Student Life

The first year class normally consists of 156 people, and the total student population in the LLB programme is approximately 460. Many of our students, usually 50%, are residents of provinces

outside the Atlantic region. In addition to the LLB students, approximately 20 students are in the LLM programme, and several students are enrolled in the JSD programme each year. The student body is very diverse, with students from a wide variety of backgrounds and experience. We are sometimes able to accept, for advanced standing, a small number of students who wish to transfer to Dalhousie from another law school, or who have received their law degree in Québec or in a common law jurisdiction outside Canada. Application for advanced standing may be made to the Director of Studies, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, B3H 4H9.

All law students are members of the Law Students' Society which appoints representatives to faculty committees, arranges for speakers to visit the school, and organizes social events and programmes. It also oversees publication of a law students' newspaper, *The Weldon Times*, *The Dalhousie Journal of Legal Studies*, and the annual yearbook. Dalhousie has an active sports and social programme with something to appeal to most students. Some of the student organizations active at the school are the Association of Women and the Law, the Environmental Law Students' Society, the Dalhousie Aboriginal Law Students Association, the Dalhousie Black Law Students Association, the John Read International Law Society, and the Speakers' Committee. The Domus Legis Society, a pub open for membership to all law students and graduates, occupies a house which provides accommodation for a few students and serves as a social centre for law students generally. Dalhousie University features a major athletics and sports complex known as Dalplex. Indoor facilities there include a 50 metre swimming pool and a gymnasium/field house the size of a football field.

### B. Dalhousie Law Alumni Association

President: Roberta Clarke, Q.C.  
Associate Director, Alumni Affairs: K. MacDonald  
Hearsay Editor: K. MacDonald

The association has over 4,000 members composed of graduates and faculty of the Dalhousie Law School. In addition, current students are considered non-voting members until graduation. The aims of the Dalhousie Law Alumni Association are to promote and encourage active participation of graduates in the life of the school and to establish and maintain strong relationships among alumni.

The Dalhousie Law Alumni mission statement: To promote cohesion of the community of Dalhousie Law graduates and support the Law School in its mission to provide a first class legal education incorporating liberal and professional elements, to students interested in the study of law.

The association has established branches in Alberta, British Columbia, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, the Yukon and the Northwest Territories, Southern Ontario, Southeastern Ontario, Québec, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, and Cape Breton, Nova Scotia. Each branch organizes its own local activities. Association members participate in admissions interviews, recruitment fairs and articling receptions. They act as firm contact persons for articling applicants, and take part in student information seminars on practice and law-related careers. Locally, the Alumni Association runs a mentor programme for first year students. In addition, each year the Association organizes on Alumni dinner, held in conjunction with class reunions.

*Hearsay*, the law alumni magazine, is sent twice a year to all graduates of the school to keep them informed of the latest events at the law school. In conjunction with the Law Students Society, the Law Alumni Association administers the Award for Excellence in Teaching Law. The Dalhousie Law Alumni Association also sponsors The Weldon Award for Unselfish Public Service. This annual award is given to a graduate for recognition of their unselfish public service to the community, and serves as a tribute to the school's first dean, Richard Chapman Weldon.

### C. Career Development Office

Director, Career Development: Rose Godfrey

The Law Placement Office provides resource materials to assist students and graduates in finding articling positions, permanent jobs, summer jobs, and law-related opportunities. Individual career and job search counselling is also available to students. Some law

firms, particularly from the Atlantic Provinces and central Canada, conduct interviews at the law school. Placement Office materials and notice boards communicate information on specific jobs, scholarships and clerkships and about graduate law study programmes and awards.

Articling opportunities surveys are conducted for most provinces in Canada and articling receptions are held in a couple of major cities to introduce students to practicing lawyers in those provinces while students are interviewing there.

Students on the Career Development Committee participate in organizing placement seminars and recruitment days to assist students in pursuit of the diverse range of opportunities available to graduates with a legal education.

Preliminary placement surveys of students conducted in June of their graduating year indicate that placement has been well over 95% for the past several years.

## II. Admission

Director of Admissions: Rose Godfrey

Students are admitted to classes as regular or part time undergraduates in law, as occasional students, or as graduate students.

### A. General Information

All applicants must have completed their applications (subject to filing LSAT scores, the current year's academic transcript, and letters of reference) and sent them to the Admissions Office, by February 28. LSATs written in June will not be considered for positions in the class commencing the following September. It is the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that all materials relevant to the application are received by the committee. Applicants who have failed first year law and are applying for readmission in the year immediately following the failure must do so by September 1.

### B. Bachelor of Laws (Full and Part Time)

#### 1. Regular Applicants

The Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Law may admit applicants as regular candidates for the LLB degree if they meet the following qualifications:

- The applicant must have received, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce, or an equivalent degree from Dalhousie University or from another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate.
- An applicant with no degree within rule (a) must have completed, with standing satisfactory to the Admissions Committee, at least three full years' studies after junior matriculation or two full years after senior matriculation of a class leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Science or Commerce or an equivalent degree at Dalhousie or at another degree-granting college or university recognized by the Senate. Normally, this means that the applicant is within one year of receiving a degree in the undergraduate programme followed. For the purposes of this rule junior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XI or equivalent and senior matriculation means Nova Scotia Grade XII or equivalent.

#### 2. Special Status Applicants

An applicant who is considered as a regular applicant may also be considered as a special status applicant if the application indicates a significant amount of non-academic involvement to which the Admissions Committee is prepared to direct special consideration. Generally, a special status applicant will be a person not less than twenty-five years of age who has had at least five years' experience in a significant employment capacity or in a significant community activity. A special status applicant must submit a Personal Statement and should arrange to have additional Reference Statements forwarded to the Admissions Committee from persons familiar with the applicant's non-academic experience.

Applicants who, despite economic, cultural, racial, or ethnic disadvantages, have made significant contributions to the

community or who have shown exceptional capacity to respond to the challenges of employment, may be given special consideration.

### 3. Mature Applicants

Where the applicant has not met the foregoing formal educational requirements the Admissions Committee may, in very exceptional circumstances, admit a limited number of applicants as mature students where it is of the opinion that, in all the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education specified in paragraph (b). Mature applicants must normally be twenty-six years of age on or before September 1st of the year for which they seek admission to law school. Mature applicants are also required to write the Law School Admissions Test, to have an interview with the Admissions Committee, and to submit to the Committee a detailed resume of their non-academic experience along with letters of assessment from persons who are familiar with their contributions and achievements. The Committee is particularly interested in gathering information with respect to the candidates' ability to organize their life and their work in order to cope with the demands of law school, their ability to reason and analyze, their ability to express themselves orally and in writing, and their potential for contribution to the community. Generally, the Committee requires, as a minimum, an accumulation of five or more years of experience in a candidate's particular field of endeavour.

### 4. Applicants to Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme

Candidates for admission to the Faculty of Law via this access programme must be either indigenous Nova Scotia Black or Mi'kmaq persons, or persons with a "substantial connection" to either a Black community in Nova Scotia or in other Atlantic provinces or in other provinces in Canada or, in the case of Mi'kmaq, a substantial connection to an Aboriginal community wherever they may be located, and should indicate this on their application materials. Otherwise the documentation is similar to the regular admission process. The Admissions Committee conducts interviews with applicants to the Programme.

Applicants who are accepted in one of the designated special categories may, as a condition of their acceptance to law school, be required by the Admissions Committee to successfully complete, either prior to or during their first year of law school, a designated course of study.

### 5. Native Applicants

Those native applicants who are not eligible for the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme and whose previous academic background does not meet the admissions standards, are eligible to apply for admission to the Faculty of Law through successful completion of the Programme of Legal Studies for Native People at the University of Saskatchewan, College of Law. Application forms and further information are available from Professor Ruth Thompson, Director, Programme of Legal Studies for Native People, University of Saskatchewan, College of Law, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, S7N 0W0.

### C. Additional Information for Part Time Applicants

Students interested in pursuing a part-time LLB at Dalhousie should do the following:

- In addition to completing the regular admissions package, submit a brief written statement outlining your reasons for seeking admission to the Part-time Studies Programme and indicating whether you wish to do First Year on a full-time or half-time basis. This statement should be in addition to the Personal Statement which forms part of the regular application material. Admission to the Part-time Programme is limited. Not all students who meet the standards for acceptance to the LLB programme will be permitted to do the degree on a part-time basis. You should note that, in considering whether to admit an applicant into the Part-time Studies Programme, the Committee in its discretion will give special consideration to factors such as family responsibilities, financial hardship, employment commitments, health problems, physical handicap, age, racial and ethnic background or economic disadvantage.
- Students already accepted into the full-time LLB who wish to enter the Part-Time Studies Programme should write a letter supplying the information requested in the previous

paragraph and send it to Ms. Rose Godfrey, Admissions Office, Dalhousie Law School, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9. This letter may be sent along with your confirmation of acceptance and your deposit. It may also be sent at any time before registration, though earlier applications are likely to fare better than later ones. Take note that, even for those already accepted into the full-time LLB, acceptance into the Part-Time Studies Programme is by no means automatic.

3. When you decide to do the Part-Time programme you should contact the bar society of any province in which you might want to practice law, in order to ascertain whether they will accept a Part-time LLB from Dalhousie as meeting their requirements.

#### **D. LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, LLB/MHSA.**

Students intending to make application for any joint programme should inquire directly to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

#### **E. Admission From Another Law School**

Students seeking admission from another law school, who have failed to satisfactorily complete studies there, must submit with their application a letter from the Dean or Registrar stating that in all respects they are eligible to repeat or continue studies at that school. A student not permitted to continue will be considered ineligible for admission at Dalhousie. Undergraduates of other law schools who satisfy the standards for admission to the LLB programme may be admitted with advanced standing, provided they are in good standing where previous studies have been undertaken, the work they have completed is satisfactory to the Studies Committee, and the classes to be completed for an LLB degree can be arranged. To qualify for a degree the student must normally complete two full years at Dalhousie. In some cases, a degree may be granted after one full year. Well qualified graduates of a Québec law school or persons with a law degree from outside Canada may be admitted into a special one or two year programme. Enquiries should be directed to the Administrative Officer at the law school.

#### **F. Admissions Policy**

In assessing applications, emphasis is placed primarily on an applicant's academic record and LSAT score. The Admissions Committee also considers non-academic experience, letters of reference and other factors in making its decisions. Interviews by the Admissions Committee of applicants with significant non-academic experience may be held at the discretion of the Committee.

#### **G. Students with Learning Disabilities**

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. See University Regulations, pg. 9, for details.

#### **H. Admissions Procedure**

Students seeking admission to the Law School for the first time must complete an application on the form provided, and forward this to the Admissions Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6. An application fee, which is not refunded, must accompany each application. Students applying for admission are required to submit results of the Law School Admissions Test of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Students inquiring about admission are advised of arrangements to take the test at Canadian universities.

The Admissions Committee may consider applications as soon as they are received or it may postpone consideration of some or all applications until June. A **non-refundable** deposit of \$200 is required to hold a place in the law programme. All prepaid deposits are applied to the first instalment due for tuition fees. Prospective applicants should confirm from the faculty that this information has not been changed subsequent to this printing.

#### **I. Admission as an Occasional Student**

Subject to University and Law School regulation a student may be admitted as an occasional student to attend one or two classes. Attendance or performance in classes or any examinations is not credited for degree qualifications. As a general rule, occasional students are not permitted to attend first year law classes. Those

wishing to be admitted as occasional students should apply to the Law School Studies Committee.

#### **J. Exchange Programmes**

Dalhousie Law School is committed to promoting student opportunities to study in other countries and in civil law traditions. Exchanges are normally for one term and open to second or third year students. Home tuition arrangements generally apply where Dalhousie students are allowed to study at exchange partner institutions without additional tuition fees.

The application deadline is on or about March 15 each year and students wishing to undertake an exchange must forward a letter of interest and CV to the Chair of the Studies Committee. Selection may be competitive and the following criteria may be considered: fluency in local language of instruction; demonstrated interest in a particular field of law which is an area of emphasis or specialization at the exchange law school in question; reasons for studying abroad; how the exchange experience will enhance career plans; academic performance (students should have at least a B grade average in law school). No student shall receive credit for participation in more than one exchange programme.

Students wishing to obtain further details on existing exchanges, listed below, are advised to consult the latest information available at the Law Library's Reserve Desk (listed under Exchange Programmes). A public information session about available exchange opportunities is normally held in the Law School each November. Appropriate websites, faculty liaison persons and the Chair of the International Linkages Committee may also be consulted.

##### **1. Semester at a Québec Law School (Civil Law)**

Students may receive credit for a semester of study at any civil law faculty in Quebec.

Students interested in getting involved in such a programme must have sufficient capacity in the French language to attend classes given in French, although examinations could be written in English. Interested students should contact the Associate Dean at Dalhousie Law School.

##### **2. The Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam Exchange Programme**

The Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam (VU) offers its classes in three trimesters, the normal class load being for four (4) credit classes in the Autumn, three in the Winter and three in the Spring, for a total of 40 credits. Students can go there for the third trimester without missing any class time at Dalhousie and can earn seven Dalhousie credits for one Amsterdam trimester.

Exceptionally, a student who has planned his or her classes properly may be granted 14 credits for the equivalent of a full term's work at VU. Such a student would have to attend both second and third trimesters at VU in third year. It may also be possible to attain this level of Dalhousie Law School credit by attending VU twice, in the third trimester after completion of Dalhousie's second year and in the second or third trimester in Dalhousie's third year, with the permission of the Studies Committee.

Details of classes taught in English are available from the faculty liaison for the exchange programme, Professor Innis Christie.

##### **3. Semester at the University of Maine Law School**

Students who have completed half the work needed for graduation from the Faculty of Law are eligible to spend one semester at the University of Maine School of Law in Portland and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. The programme received the approval of the Qualifications Committee of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society. This opportunity to live in the United States and study at an American Law School should interest both students who contemplate graduate work in the United States and those who would find background in American law helpful.

##### **4. Health Law Exchange Programme**

A health law exchange programme with Houston School of Law in Texas is now in place. Interested upper year students may complete a semester there for credit to their Dalhousie LLB. For information, contact the Director of the Health Law Institute, Professor Jocelyn Downie and see exchange description under Health Law Exchange:LAWS2157.15 in Class Description section.

### 5. National University of Singapore

Up to four Dalhousie students per year may study at the Faculty of Law, National University of Singapore (NUS), which has wide offerings in commercial law, environmental law, maritime law and international law. Further information may be obtained at <[www.nus.sg/NUSinfo/LAW/handbook/index.html](http://www.nus.sg/NUSinfo/LAW/handbook/index.html)>, and from the faculty liaison for the exchange, Professor Keith Evans.

### 6. Gaius Exchange Programme (EU Exchange)

As part of a Canada-EU legal education consortium (also involving McGill and the University of British Columbia), Dalhousie students have the opportunity to study for a term at one of five European universities, Paris II (France), Hamburg (Germany), Turin (Italy), Maastricht (Netherlands) or Lund (Sweden). Financial assistance of approximately \$2000.00 may be available for students.

### 7. North American Consortium on Legal Education (NACLE)

Dalhousie Law School, in collaboration with McGill and the University of Ottawa, has entered into an exchange agreement with partner institutions in the United States and Mexico. Dalhousie students may study for a term at the University of Arizona James R. Rogers College of Law, the University of Houston Law Centre, George Washington University National Law Centre, Universidad Panamericana (Mexico City) and the Instituto Tecnológico de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, Escuela de Derecho (ITESM). Fluency in Spanish is required for Panamericana and highly recommended for Monterrey. In addition, special research exchanges, preferably at the graduate level, may be arranged with the Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Instituto de Investigaciones Jurídicas. Consult <[www.nacle.org](http://www.nacle.org)> for further information. Funding assistance of approximately \$3,000.00 may be available for two students per year.

### 8. Queensland University of Technology (QUT)

Located in Brisbane and one of Australia's largest law schools, QUT Faculty of Law offers a broad range of courses with particular strengths in business law, information technology, environmental law and property law. Up to two Dalhousie students may study for a full academic term at QUT per year. For further information consult <[www.qut.edu.au/](http://www.qut.edu.au/)>.

### K. Admission to the Practice of Law

Prospective students are advised to consult the Law Society in the law district where they hope to practice for specific information on qualifications for admission to the Bar. Some bar societies may require more extensive university training for admission to the Bar than is required for admission to Law School. Specific inquiries should be directed to the appropriate bar society.

Under the Rules and Regulations of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society a student desiring admission to the Bar of Nova Scotia must serve under articles of clerkship with a practicing solicitor for a period of twelve consecutive months after receiving a degree in Law from Dalhousie or any other approved University. Students are also required to complete the Bar Admission Course, and to pass examinations given during the Course.

Students who complete a period of articles in another province may apply to the Qualifications Committee of the Barristers' Society for credit towards the twelve month requirement.

The Law Society of Upper Canada admits holders of the Dalhousie Bachelor of Laws degree to the Bar Admission Course conducted by the Society for candidates for admission to the practice of law in Ontario.

In other provinces of Canada where the common law system is in effect the degree of LLB from Dalhousie is recognized as fulfilling academic qualifications and as preparation for practical training for admission to the Bar. Information concerning particular elective classes recommended by the law society of a Province for inclusion in a student's class of studies is available from the Placement Office.

## III. Faculty Regulations

Associate Dean: Teresa Scassa  
Director of Studies: Candace Malcolm

The Academic Year consists of one session of two terms\* covering a period of about thirty weeks. Please consult the faculty for final confirmation of start and end dates.

\*There is a third term in the summer for Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic students only, the dates of which are May 1 - August 31 inclusive.

### A. Registration

Students are registered for the whole session only and not for one or other of the terms. Late registration requires the approval of the Dean of the Faculty, and payment of an extra fee.

### B. Class Work and Attendance

In order that their class work may be recognized as qualifying for a degree, candidates must conform to the following requirements:

1. All students are expected to attend the classes of their prescribed classes regularly and punctually.
2. They must appear at all examinations and prepare all essays and assignments satisfactorily.
3. In determining pass lists the standings attained in prescribed class exercises and research work and in the various examinations are taken into consideration.

### C. Class Outlines

Students will be provided with a class outline by the instructor at the first meeting of the class. Changes to the outline which affect assessment components, the weight of individual assessment components, or examination requirements with a value of ten percent or more must have the unanimous approval of all enrolled students in order to be valid. Within four weeks after the beginning of each term class outlines will be placed on file with the Faculty of Law Office.

### D. Classes from Another Faculty for Law School Credit

Law students may take a university class(es) from another faculty for credit at the Law School, if that class (or classes) is sufficiently relevant to the student's law programme. The non-law class(es) should be at the graduate level, and may be the equivalent of no more than a total of 4 hours per year credit, as determined by the Administrative Officer. The grades awarded in non-law classes will be on the basis of Pass/Fail, and a student's average will be computed on the basis of law classes only. Non-law classes cannot be included in a student's programme to satisfy the major paper requirement. Students wishing to take non-law classes must obtain the written consent of the particular university department, and arrange to have the class description sent to the Director of Studies. Normally, students may take non-law classes in their third year only. (Please note that students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, and LLB/MHSA programmes are governed by separate regulations.)

### E. Auditing Classes

A law student may audit a class by sitting in on classes with the permission of the Director of Studies and the instructor. The instructor may require a student to keep up with class work and may record attendance. Only one class may be taken as an audit in each of second and third year. First year students are not permitted to audit.

### F. Examinations and Pass Requirements

Regular Examinations and Assignments: Final examinations are held immediately before the December vacation and after the completion of lectures in the spring.

#### 1. Special Examinations and Assignments

Where it can be established that, for medical or personal reasons, a student's ability to pursue a class or to write an examination or complete an assignment for credit was significantly hampered, the Faculty may allow the student to write a special examination or complete a special assignment.

Where the Studies Committee has received a request from a student in two or more consecutive semesters for deferral of exams or assignments due to an ongoing medical condition, the Studies Committee may require the student to provide further medical documentation regarding his or her ability to continue with his or

her course of study, and may determine that the only appropriate accommodation is a medical withdrawal from the academic year or term. (Effective date: November 2001)

A student who wishes to petition the Faculty for permission to write a special examination or complete a special assignment must, if possible, notify the Dean or his/her nominee prior to, and in no case later than the end of the examination or assignment in question.

## 2. Supplemental Examinations and Assignments

A student who attains the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments and who has failed not more than two classes is entitled to write supplemental examinations or to complete supplemental assignments in the classes failed. The student must pass the supplemental examination(s) before advancing to the next year, unless the student is in Second Year and is eligible under one of the other rules relating to pass requirements.

Students permitted to write special examinations or complete special assignments will be entitled to write supplemental examinations or complete supplemental assignments should they fail the special, provided they otherwise meet the requirements for entitlement to write supplementals. Moreover, a student who encounters medical or personal difficulties in preparing for or writing a supplemental assignment may, upon petition, be granted permission to complete the class requirements by supplemental procedures at a later date.

All special and supplemental exams for any course must be completed by the end of the Fall term exam period in the academic year following the academic year in which the course was taken. (Effective date: November 2001)

Where a student fails a class and writes a supplemental examination, both the mark in the final examination and the mark in the supplemental examination appear on the record. Supplemental examinations and assignments are marked "Pass" or "Fail". A student's mark in the regular examination or assignment is used for all purposes connected with the computation of the average, including class standing. Marks in supplementals are used for all purposes relating to the satisfactory completion of a particular class.

## 3. Dates for Supplemental and Special Examinations

Supplemental and special examinations are written in July and, in exceptional circumstances, on other occasions specially arranged. Application to write a supplemental examination must be made on a form to be obtained from the Office of the Dean and must be accompanied by the proper fee.

## G. Examination Regulations

1. Students writing examinations in Dalhousie Law School are expected to act honourably, in accordance with the spirit as well as the letter of these regulations. Invigilation is provided primarily to assist students with problems. Where there is no invigilation, and particularly in the case of supplementals, specials and other examinations not written in the normal course of events, these rules apply with such variations as are practically required.
2. Time for Writing Examinations - All examinations in the Law School shall commence at the appointed hour and, in the absence of an extension of time granted to the class generally by the instructor who sets the paper, they shall end at the appointed time. Except for justifiable cause, a student will not be permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one hour from the commencement of the examination nor will any student be permitted to leave the examination room during the first hour or the last half hour of the examination except as provided by Regulation (9). In the event of a student being late for an examination for justifiable cause, he or she shall report this fact as soon as is reasonably practicable to the Associate Dean or his or her nominee, and the Associate Dean, or nominee, in consultation with the examiner, shall have authority to make immediate alternative arrangements for the student to sit the examination. The term "justifiable cause" includes, but is not restricted to, temporary illness, delay caused by a snowstorm or transportation difficulties.
- 3.(i) Identification of Examination Booklets - Examinations in the Law School are written by "code number" only and students will not write their names on booklets or otherwise seek to

indicate their authorship. Students will be provided with code numbers before the commencement of examinations and must record their code number on each examination booklet. Students should also indicate the name of the class, the professor's name and the date of the examination in the space provided on the first page of the examination booklet, and nothing else should appear on the first page.

- 3.(ii) It is a serious matter for a student to attempt to circumvent the anonymity of the examination process by identifying themselves on a Law School exam. An obvious case of self-identification is the placing of one's name on the cover or on any other part of the exam booklet. Self-identification may take an indirect form as where a student informs a professor after the exam that he or she has written the exam in a particular distinctive ink colour. Where a professor believes that a student has self-identified, they should report the matter to the Associate Dean. The Associate Dean shall then refer the matter to the Studies Committee. Gratuitous references in an exam answer to personal identifying information shall constitute self-identification with the meaning of this regulation. However reliance on and reference to personal background or experience relevant to answering the question shall not constitute self-identification. A student who is granted an accommodation by the Studies Committee which results in an exam written at a time or in a format which might identify the student will not be found to have self-identified within the meaning of this policy. Where the Studies Committee determines that a student has deliberately or carelessly identified him or herself on an exam, the Committee will impose a five per cent penalty. The imposition of the penalty does not depend on finding of intent to self identify. The fact of self-identification is sufficient to warrant the imposition of the penalty. (Effective date: September 1, 2001)
4. Answering Examination Questions - Unless otherwise instructed, students shall write their answers on the right hand pages of the answer booklet only, reserving the left hand pages for sketching answers and making rough notes. Each question should be correctly numbered.
5. Use of Materials by Students - Unless otherwise specified by the instructor concerned, no printed or written materials may be consulted by a student during the examination. When reference to printed or written materials by a student during the examination is permitted the instructor or nominee will indicate this fact to the class in advance and will list at the beginning of the question paper all permitted materials.
6. Disposition of Prohibited Materials - Briefcases (i.e., carrying cases and attaché cases) and notes, books and other materials not permitted for reference in an examination must be left outside the examination room but not in the hallways or lavatories in general use during the examinations.
7. Communication Between Students - Students shall not communicate or attempt to communicate with other students during examinations.
8. Smoking and Noise in the Examination Room - Smoking is not permitted in the Law School. Students are reminded that any noise is distracting to others writing an examination.
9. Leaving the Examination Room During Examination - A student may, with the permission of the invigilator, but only then, be permitted to leave the room and return to the examination. Only one student may be excused at a time, and, when permitted to leave, must do so as quietly as possible. The only areas considered "in bounds" for students outside the examination room are the hallways adjacent to the room, and corridors and stairways connecting student lavatories. All other areas are out of bounds, including lockers.
10. All examinations shall be written in blue or black ink unless otherwise permitted by the professor in the particular course.
11. Submission of Examination Papers to Invigilator at end of Examination - Students must submit their answer booklets promptly when the invigilator signifies that time has expired, whether the answers are completed or not. Students are responsible for keeping track of time and must organize themselves to answer the examination questions in the time allotted.

**H. Late Penalties (Approved: Faculty Council, October 2001)**

In order to ensure that all students are treated equally and that no student is allowed to profit from taking extra time to complete an exam, paper or assignment, late penalties will be imposed for work that is not completed on time. The quantum of penalty imposed will vary depending on the amount of time allowed for the student to complete the assignment, the degree of lateness, and the existence of any mitigating circumstances.

Please consult the Dalhousie Law School Regulations Handbook or the Associate Dean’s Office for specifics.

**I. Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities**

Students are expected to self-identify that they have a learning disability with the Advisor to Students with Disabilities as early as possible and preferably before the beginning of the term and to provide the Advisor with a current (within three years) psychoeducational report documenting the presence of a learning disability. They should make this initial contact during office hours and be prepared to discuss strengths, weaknesses and the types of accommodation that may be necessary.

The types of academic accommodation provided for students with learning disabilities may vary depending on the nature of the learning disability and the class content.

It is not unusual for there to be an initial trial and error period of finding the best way to evaluate a student’s ability to demonstrate a mastery of class material.

The policy on release of information about students with learning disabilities is consistent with the University Regulation on the Release of Information as detailed on page 8.

**NOTE:** Where self-disclosure or prior arrangements have not been made with the University, Dalhousie is not liable to accommodate your special needs due to your disability.

**J. Grading Information**

**Grade Equivalents** - Letter grades are used for all purposes at the Law School; however, the numerical equivalent is used to determine the student’s weighted average. The numerical equivalents to the letter grades are as follows:

Letter Grade	Equivalent
A+ . . . . .	85-100
A . . . . .	80-84
B+ . . . . .	75-79
B . . . . .	70-74
C+ . . . . .	65-69
C . . . . .	60-64
D+ . . . . .	55-59
D . . . . .	50-54
F . . . . .	Below 50 (clear failure)
INC . . . . .	Incomplete

The grade ‘INC’ is a transitional grade and will be replaced by a letter grade upon the student completing the requirements of the academic year. Subject to writing supplemental examinations, a student must attain a grade of ‘D’ or better in each class, and in any event an overall weighted average of 55% to complete the work of any year. Pass or Fail grades are assigned to exchange courses, supplemental examinations and non-law classes for LLB credit, as well as to some Clinical Law classes. Non-law classes (except classes by students registered in the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, and LLB/MHSA programmes) are not used to determine a student’s average. Honours/Pass/Fail grades are assigned to Clinical Law and the Criminal Clinic. An Honours or Pass grade in these classes is not used in determining a student’s average, except in certain circumstances where the student would otherwise fail the year, and a Fail grade in these classes is assigned a numerical value and is used in determining a student’s average.

**K. Dean’s List**

The Dean’s List recognizes superior academic performance by Dalhousie students in each year at Dalhousie Law School. Please check with the Director of Studies for details.

**L. Pass Requirements**

**1. First Year**

The pass mark in a class is 50%, but an overall weighted average of 55% is required for advancement. A student who fails to attain the required average of 55% by regular and special examinations or assignments fails the year. Students in first year must attain an overall weighted average of 55% and pass every subject, either by regular, special, or supplemental examination, before advancing to Second Year. A student who fails in more than two classes also fails the year regardless of overall average. Students who fail the year are not permitted to advance to Second Year or to write the supplementals. They may apply for readmission. The success of any such application depends on all the factors considered by the Admissions Committee. Readmission in the year immediately following failure is only possible if vacancies develop in the first year class after the Admissions Committee has closed its wait list, but not later than the first Friday in October. The Admissions Committee has imposed a deadline of September 1 for receipt of applications for readmission in the year immediately following failure.

In December, 1993, the following grade distribution scheme for First-Year marks was adopted by Faculty Council. Any variation from the permissible range of marks must be approved by Faculty Council:

**Permissible Grade Distribution**

First-Year	Grades
A . . . . .	10-20%
B . . . . .	35-55%
A & B together . . . . .	50-65%
C . . . . .	15-30%
D . . . . .	5-20%
F . . . . .	0-5%
Median grade 70-72	

**2. Second and Third Year**

The pass requirements for Second and Third years are the same as for First Year, except in the following respects:

- a) **Applicable only to Third Year** - The University “up-and-down” Rule: A Third Year student who, without recourse to supplementals, fails only one class and attains an average on the work of the year that exceeds 50% by twice as much as the failure in the class is below 50% is permitted to graduate.
- b) **A Part-time Rule for Those with One Failure:** A student in Second or Third Year who fails only one class and who is not eligible for or does not opt for advancement or graduation under (a) supra, may take the class again on a part-time basis and may write the next regular examination or assignment in the class. Where the failed class is optional, the student may petition the Committee on Studies for permission to take a class or classes other than the one that was failed. This part-time year counts as one of the four years during which a student must complete the full-time LLB class to qualify for the degree.
- c) The “60/40” rule and the rule regarding the carrying of one failure into third year are abolished as of September 1, 2002. Please consult the Director of Studies for details
- d) **Supplemental Privileges - Clinical Law, Clinical Class in Criminal Law**
  - i) For the purposes of paragraphs (a) and (b) of these Pass Requirement rules, a failure in Clinical Law or in the Clinical class in Criminal Law shall be deemed to be a failure in more than one class.
  - ii) Except as provided in clause (iii) hereof, a student who fails Clinical Law or the Clinical Class in Criminal Law shall not be entitled to supplemental privileges and shall be deemed to have failed the academic year.

iii) The Committee on Studies may permit supplemental privileges to a student who has failed either Clinical Law or the Clinical Class in Criminal Law where:

- a) The basis of a failing grade is the student's paper, in which case a written memorandum may be authorized as the mode of supplemental examination; or
- b) The failure is recorded on the basis of a discrete evaluative device of which replication is feasible in the opinion of the Committee.

## L. Grade Distribution

**NOTE:** Students are advised that while second and third year grades are not strictly governed by a grade distribution curve, several requirements are in place which encourage uniformity of grades between sections.

1. The bell curve will continue to apply to the evaluation of first year classes.
2. Those teaching second and third year classes should take note of the first year grade curve in their evaluation and use it as a general guiding principle. The larger and more traditional (i.e. lecture method, examination) the class, the more likely it is that some rough concordance with the first year curve will emerge.
3. The Studies Committee should perform an overseeing function with respect to second and third year grades. Prior to the Faculty marks meeting, the Studies Committee should be provided with a breakdown of the grades awarded in each of the second and third year classes and should make appropriate enquiries concerning any obvious anomalies. In the event that the committee is not satisfied with the explanation offered by a faculty member for an apparent anomaly, the committee should direct him/her to reconsider his/her marks and the Committee may bring the matter to the attention of the Faculty marks meeting.
4. A full breakdown of marks awarded in individual classes should be available to members of the faculty at the Faculty marks meeting.

## Excessive Disparity Between Sections:

1. A faculty member who teaches any class in which there is an "examination", must provide a draft of the "examination" to colleagues for their comments.
2. Before handing in his/her grades, a faculty member teaching any sectioned class must provide to his/her colleagues the best, an average and the worst (including all failures, if any) papers for their consideration. (This also applies to those teaching major paper classes).
3. The Studies Committee will again have an overseeing role in the matter.
4. Before submitting grades to the administration, a faculty member teaching any non-sectioned class must provide a sample of his/her papers or examinations (i.e. the best, an average and the worst) to a colleague for review.

## M. Major Paper Classes

Each second or third year student must take at least one class which has been designated as a major paper class per year. Some classes are available on the basis of evaluation by examination, or by major paper, the difference being that when the class is evaluated by examination, two credit hours are earned, and where a major paper is written, three credit hours are earned. In choosing one of these classes, please indicate which method of evaluation you choose, by including it for 3 hours (paper) or 2 hours (examination).

## N. Major Paper Guidelines

Students are reminded that guidelines for major papers were adopted by Faculty Council on March 31, 1980, amended on November 23, 1984, amended in Summer 1991 and again in December 1993 as follows:

A "major paper" is a writing requirement worth not less than 60% of the final mark awarded in a class.

No method of evaluation in any class may require a major paper unless that requirement has received the approval of Faculty Council. Students should not be faced with a method of evaluation different from that which appears in the latest published description

<b>Major Paper Guidelines Table</b>							
Research:		Out-standing	Thorough	Not quite thorough	Serious but un-successful canvass of sources	Mere attempt to consider the issues	No serious research effort
<i>Organization</i>	Analysis- Insight Synthesis						
<i>Logical Flow</i>							
<i>Excellent Organization</i>	Excellent	A+	A	B+	B	C+	F
^	Very Good	A	B+	B	C+	C	F
^	Average	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
^	Weak	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
^	Poor	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
<i>Well Organized</i>	Excellent	A	B+	B	C+	C	F
^	Very Good	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
^	Average	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
^	Weak	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
^	Poor	C	D+	D	F	F	F
<i>Moderate Disorganization</i>	Excellent	B+	B	C+	C	D+	F
^	Very Good	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
^	Average	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
^	Weak	C	D+	D	F	F	F
^	Poor	D+	D	F	F	F	F
<i>Substantial Disorganization</i>	Excellent	B	C+	C	D+	D	F
^	Very Good	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
^	Average	C	D+	D	F	F	F
^	Weak	D+	D	F	F	F	F
^	Poor	D	F	F	F	F	F
<i>Incoherent</i>	Excellent	C+	C	D+	D	F	F
^	Very Good	C	D+	D	F	F	F
^	Average	D+	D	F	F	F	F
^	Weak	D	F	F	F	F	F
^	Poor	F	F	F	F	F	F
<i>Literary Style</i>							
<i>Excellent</i>	Raise table mark by one alphabetical grade e.g. B to B+						+
<i>Average</i>	No change in table grade level as determined above						+
<i>Weak</i>	Reduce table mark by one alphabetical grade e.g. B to C+						+
<i>Originality</i>	Raise table mark by one or two alphabetical grade levels e.g. B+ to A, or B+ to A+						+

of the class. Any student may, however, be given the option of writing a major paper in any class, provided the current rules on numbers of major papers are respected. Obviously, all of these constraints can be evaded by assigning papers worth only slightly less than 60%, assigning several papers, and so on; but the wish of Faculty Council is that their spirit is to be respected.

### 1. Objective of Major Paper Requirement

The major paper requirement is intended to assist in the improvement of the legal research and writing skills the student already has. It is to be, in effect, an extension of the first year legal writing program. The topics upon which the written assignments are undertaken should be of a type suitable for in-depth research in a limited field of inquiry and substantial Faculty input is essential.

### 2. Performance Expectation

The aim should be writing of publishable quality. It is to be expected that most students will not achieve such a high level of quality, just as most students will be unable to achieve an A standing in other classes. Papers should exhibit at least some level of legal analysis and not consist of a mere recitation of decisions and facts. Supervision should be sufficient to make the writing requirement a real learning experience. This necessarily involves feedback to the student during the preparation of the paper and after its completion.

### 3. Curve Does Not Apply

The curve does not apply as a guideline in the marking of major papers.

### 4. Criteria

The criteria of (a) Research; (b) Organization: Logic/Coherence; (c) Analysis-Insight-Synthesis; (d) Literary Style and (e) Originality are adopted explicitly as the ones relevant to evaluation of major papers. The definition of these criteria and the alphabetical grade equivalents and weights assigned to them as set out in the following table are adopted.

Please see Major Paper Guidelines Table on page 41.

(a) **Research** involves the ability to find, select and use effectively all primary materials (case, statutes, regulations) and secondary sources (books or articles) relevant to the topic. In many classes, a comparative analysis of material from other jurisdictions (e.g. Britain and the United States) is appropriate or even essential. Students should not rely exclusively on secondary sources, but should read the original text of major cases and statutes referred to in the literature. Research materials should include, where appropriate, non-legal sources. Empirical research by students ought to be encouraged.

The table adopts the following descriptors for research (horizontal axis):

- i) Outstanding - as defined above
- ii) Thorough- no important area of research has been missed but there are a few loose ends or other sources that ought to have been explored.
- iii) Not quite thorough - an important area of research has been missed or there are both loose ends and other sources to be explored.
- iv) Serious but Unsuccessful canvass of sources contains the failings of (iii) only more so.
- v) Mere attempt to consider sources - distinguishable from (iv) as being cursory rather than serious in considering main sources or there are clear errors in research, e.g. student fails to check for appeals of relevant decisions, and bases much of the analysis on a court of appeal case that has been reversed by the Supreme Court of Canada.
- vi) No serious research effort - self explanatory

(b) **Organization: Logic/Coherence** relates to the logical and coherent presentation of the subject matter, so that it is readily intelligible to the reader.

The introduction should assist the reader by providing both a clear statement of the problem that the student has chosen to analyze, the goal she/he seeks to achieve and a brief overview of the subjects she/he intends to discuss. The conclusion should play a similar role at the end of the paper, except that it should also summarize the student's conclusions. Topics should appear in a logical sequence.

Legal and factual material that provides the foundation for discussion of a particular issue should be set out before that issue is reached. The student should use headings to structure the paper and indicate when she/he is moving to a new topic or subtopic. There should also be transitional text to justify the shift to a new topic, explain its connection to issues previously discussed, and the like.

The table adopts the following descriptors for Organization (vertical axis):

- Excellent Organization
- Well organized: A few minor flaws, but generally good logical flow
- Moderate Disorganization throughout, but paper is generally intelligible
- Substantial Disorganization: paper hard to follow
- Incoherent: Disorganization is so great that paper is unintelligible

(c) **Analysis-Insight-Synthesis:** These criteria relate to the evaluation of the student's ability to understand and utilize effectively the materials that she/he has found through research. They require an understanding of the subject matter that goes beyond the ability to merely recite the rationales of cases, the conclusions reached by other authorities or bare statistics.

Analysis relates to the student's detailed use of cases, statutes, and secondary sources within the paper to explore particular issues that she/he has identified. Good analysis will assist the reader to achieve a sophisticated understanding of the issues and relevant legal authorities without the need to read all the various sources that the student had identified through research. The student should provide a factual background adequate to permit the reader to understand the context in which legal problems arise. She/he should describe relevant legal material (cases/statutes) and important policy analysis (for example, Law Reform Commission materials) in sufficient detail to provide the reader with a clear view of any legal controversies that exist and reasoning that has been put forward to support the various positions. There are a wide variety of analytical weaknesses that may be displayed by students. Examples include missing a relevant issue or legal argument, identifying legal problems but not exploring available legal principles that may have a bearing on their solution, or stating the conclusions of cases significant to analysis of an issue without setting out the reasoning that the court used to justify its conclusions.

"Insight" involves an in-depth understanding of the fundamental issues. Good "Synthesis", which usually demonstrates this understanding, reflects the ability of the student to integrate the diverse material that she/he has found into a conceptual framework that is clearly explained to the reader. Insight and synthesis would probably show up in a strong statement of thematic material at the outset, its use as an organizing device in the paper, and a serious attempt in the conclusion either to determine whether the initial hypothesis had been proven or to assess the conceptual apparatus for its explanatory power. Weak insight and synthesis may be demonstrated by a student's failure to integrate relevant authorities for some or all of the paper.

A better paper will draw inferences from the digested material as to the present state and future development of the law in the area researched, as well as formulating recommendations for legal changes that might improve the situation and serve appropriate policy goals. Good analysis without much insight or synthesis may be average depending on the complexity or the novelty of the topic or research method. For instance, good analysis of an original topic (see Originality *infra*) may be as much as can be expected and should be rewarded highly. The same quality of analysis of a topic on which there is already a body of published critical writing that provides a framework or platform for the student's paper would have to show its own insight and synthesis to rate equally highly. A paper that sets out numerous cases or articles or otherwise merely describes the results of the student's research efforts, however extensive, without attempting to extract common principles or create an analytical basis is likely to be judged as poor.

The table adopts the following descriptors for analysis-insight-synthesis (vertically within each box in the table):



- Excellent
- Very Good
- Average
- Weak
- Poor

**(d) Literary Style:** This criterion relates to the linguistic style in which the paper is written. Most Dalhousie law students do a competent job with grammar and spelling and many have excellent literary style. The stylistic problems present in papers are of two sorts. Legal writing should be formal but clear and straightforward. Some students tend to be too colloquial, using slang or contractions such as “won’t”. Other students try too hard to be formal, producing convoluted sentences, making excessive use of the passive voice, and the like.

Because most students are competent in terms of literary style, this criterion is used to make adjustments in the grades produced by the table set out above only in extreme cases. The professor may increase or reduce the alphabetic grade result produced by the table set out above by one grade level for exceptionally strong or exceptionally weak literary style as described below:

Descriptors for literary style:

Excellent: Literary style is significantly above the norm for Dalhousie Law students.

Raise table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to B+

Average: Literary style is consistent with that demonstrated by the majority of Dalhousie law students, i.e. some stylistic weaknesses but basically competent

No change in table grade level as determined above

Weak: Student’s literary style falls significantly below the norm for Dalhousie Law Students and demonstrates serious, persistent weaknesses in grammar, spelling, or style

Reduce table mark by one alphabetic grade level, e.g. B to C+

**(e) Originality:** A highly prized, all-too-rare quality that cannot be easily defined, is used in the Table to raise the alphabetic grade that would have been assigned otherwise by a maximum of two grade levels. A paper may demonstrate good “analysis-synthesis” but still be lacking in originality. There are two different kinds of originality: topic originality and substantive originality.

The first sort of originality relates to the topic itself. This kind of originality exists when the student selects a topic where no research has been previously undertaken in Canada (i.e. there are no Canadian secondary sources that deal with the issue that the student has selected). There may or may not be articles or books that have been published on the topic in foreign jurisdictions (e.g. the United States or Britain), but even when such foreign sources do exist, a significant degree of creativity and extrapolation is required on the part of a student who undertakes to write on a topic where no previous Canadian research is available to help with all or part of the topic. This kind of originality may exist in major papers that display weaknesses in other areas. indeed, some kinds of analytical or organizational problems may be attributable precisely to the fact that the student is working in an area where no guidance is available from previous research carried out by more experienced scholars. The professor may recognize this kind of originality relating to topic by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by one level (e.g. from a B to a B+).

The second kind of originality may appear in the way the research is approached or in the understanding that the writer has gained of the topic and is able to convey to the reader, or in the form of new and convincing insights that are unique to the student author. This kind of originality, which is the hallmark of a paper of “publishable quality”, is not mere novelty although in other contexts the word may have that meaning: the new position advocated by the student must be credible, as well as novel. A major paper may demonstrate this kind of originality, even though the topic has been previously considered by other researchers in Canada. Originality of this kind will normally be associated with good “insight- synthesis- analysis”. The professor may recognize this kind of substantive originality by increasing the alphabetic grade produced by the table above by either one or two levels depending on the extent of the originality demonstrated by the paper (e.g. from a B+ to an A, or from a B+ to an A+ grade).

The cumulative effect of increases for originality is restricted to a jump of two grade levels. In other words, a professor cannot award a student an originality increase of three grade levels by accumulating an award of one grade level for topic originality, and two grade levels for substantive originality.

## 5. Guidelines for Major Paper Classes

- Normally the paper will not be shorter than 25 pages.
- Normally a paper of a general descriptive nature will not meet the standards.
- Normally the topic undertaken will be suitable for in-depth research with legal emphasis in a limited field of inquiry.
- Normally the supervisor should approve the topic and the outline or draft of the paper.
- Faculty members should make themselves available to meet with students to discuss the graded papers.
- At each stage of the supervision of major papers, both the supervising faculty member and the student should pay explicit attention to each of the criteria relevant to the evaluation of the paper.
- Copies of the major paper guidelines should be made available to students.

## O. Appeals Process

The following review procedures were passed by Faculty Council in October 1980, as amended March 1987, and March, 2001 and are now in effect.

The Studies Committee, chaired by the Associate Dean, is delegated by Faculty Council to perform an oversight role in administering Appeal Regulations. In these regulations, reference to the Associate Dean may include a person who, in the particular circumstances, has been designated by the Associate Dean to act in his or her stead.

Note: There are several procedures in place at Dalhousie Law School to ensure fairness in evaluation and consistency in grading. All exam questions are vetted by a faculty member teaching in the same area. Selected exams are co-read after marking is complete, but before the marks are submitted. Because of the checks, the Committee does not provide for appeals which amount merely to seeking a second opinion. Students bear the burden of establishing the elements of an appeal. In addition, no appeal can be based upon the fact that a grade was lowered by Faculty Council in order to comply with the Grade Distribution rules.

### Part I

#### A. Informal Review

- A student who believes there is an error in a grade received in a class or in a component of a class should discuss the grade informally with the faculty member responsible.
- A faculty member who, as a result of the informal review, acknowledges that an error in grading exists must, within five (5) working days of the informal review, inform the Studies Committee in writing of the nature of the error, and should indicate how the error should be rectified.
- Upon receipt of such notification from a faculty member, the Studies Committee shall review the written explanation and shall take whatever action it considers appropriate in the circumstances.

#### B. Formal Grade Reviews and Appeals of Grades

- A student, having received the **final** grade in a class, may seek a formal review of the grade given in any written component of the class on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
- A student may seek a formal review of the result of a special or supplemental examination on the basis that an error has been made in grading.
- The Request for Review shall be made by letter to the Associate Dean not later than 15 working days following the making available of the grade through the University online distribution system. If special circumstances or cause can be demonstrated, the Associate Dean may permit a Request for Review to be filed after the 15 working day period has elapsed.
- The written Request for Review shall be accompanied by the sum of \$50.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Studies Committee may waive the \$50.00 fee where it can be

demonstrated that the payment would cause financial hardship. The written Request shall also contain:

- (i) The student's name and exam code number;
  - (ii) The name of the class and of the faculty member(s) who taught and/or evaluated it; and
  - (iii) A reasonable explanation of the nature of the error in grading which the student believes affected the mark or grade received; (**Note: An error in grading must be a demonstrable error, as opposed to a general sense that the exam or assignment deserved a higher grade. Example: Where a student can demonstrate *prima facie* that his/her answer accorded with the faculty member's marking guide but the faculty member gave insufficient credit for it, an error in grading may be alleged.**)
  - (iv) A copy of the assignment or exam questions;
  - (v) The exam answer booklets or assignment originally submitted by the student.
8. Upon receipt of a Request for Review, the Associate Dean shall:
    - (a) return to the student any Request for Review that, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, does not include any of the elements set out in section 7 or that does not provide a sufficient allegation of an error in grading; or
    - (b) refer the Request for Review to the Studies Committee.
  9. Where a student contests the decision of the Associate Dean under s. 8(a) that a Request for Review does not provide a sufficient allegation of an error in grading, the student may ask that the Request for Review be referred directly to the Studies Committee, and the Associate Dean shall so refer the request.
  10. Where the Associate Dean refers a Request for Review to the Studies Committee under s. 8(b) or 9, the Studies Committee may refuse to allow the Review to proceed, where in the opinion of the Committee the Request for Review does not provide a sufficient allegation of an error in grading.
  11. A student whose Request for Review is refused by the Studies Committee on the grounds set out in section 10, shall be given an opportunity to make a further written submission to the Committee requesting a reconsideration.
  12. Where the Studies Committee decides to permit a Review to proceed, the Associate Dean shall notify the faculty member(s) and student(s) involved.
  13. Where a Request for Review is to proceed, the Associate Dean shall forward to the professor who assigned the grade in question the student's Request for Review as set out in section 7.
  14. Subject to section 17, within five (5) working days of receipt of notification of a Review pursuant to section 12, the faculty member shall advise the Associate Dean whether he or she agrees that an error in grading occurred and shall recommend to the Studies Committee that:
    - (i) The grade or mark remain unchanged;
    - (ii) The grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or
    - (iii) The grade or mark be increased and by how much.
  15. The faculty member's decision under s. 14 shall include a report of his or her explanation of grading, containing *inter alia*, an indication:
    - (i) of the mode of grading the assignments in the class; and
    - (ii) an assessment of the student's work.
  16. The Studies Committee shall either accept the recommendation of the faculty member under s. 14, or shall forward the decision to an Appeal Board, as described in s. 21.
  17. When, in the opinion of the Associate Dean it is impossible or impractical within the time limits set out in s. 14 to obtain from the faculty member the decision called for in s. 14, the Associate Dean may extend the time within which the faculty member shall make the decision and recommendation required.
  18. Where the decision and recommendation of the faculty member affected cannot be obtained at all or cannot be obtained within a time-frame that would not prejudice the student, the Studies Committee may proceed with the Review by requiring another member of faculty to evaluate the written component in respect to which the Review has been requested and to comply with section 14.
  19. The Associate Dean shall write to the student indicating the result of the Review and enclosing a copy of the report by the faculty member and the decision of the Studies Committee. The student may discuss the report with the faculty member but the faculty member's unavailability or unwillingness to participate in a discussion shall not justify the student's failure to meet the requirements of s. 20 should the student decide to appeal the result of the Review.
  20. Any student may initiate an appeal from the decision of the Studies Committee by giving written notice to the Associate Dean within five (5) working days of its receipt, which shall indicate the basis for the appeal. If special circumstances or cause can be demonstrated, the Associate Dean may permit a Notice of Appeal to be filed after the five working day period has elapsed.
  21. Upon receipt of the Notice of Appeal, the Associate Dean shall appoint two persons, preferably with expertise in the subject, as an Appeal Board, to review the grade assigned and to determine whether an error has been made in evaluating the student's work.
  22. (a) The Associate Dean shall provide the Appeal Board and the student with copies of all documents relevant to the appeal including a copy of the faculty member's report and the decision of the Studies Committee.  
(b) The Associate Dean shall also provide the Appeal Board with the following, where applicable:
    - (i) a copy of the relevant exam or assignment written by one other student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more higher than that obtained by the student seeking the review;
    - (ii) a copy of the relevant exam or assignment written by a student whose mark or grade was five (5) or more lower; and
    - (iii) a copy of the relevant exam or assignment written by the student whose mark or grade was the best in the class.
- Note: Where the exam or assignment under appeal offered choice as to questions or topics, care should be taken to ensure that as far as possible the papers chosen for comparison reflect similar choices.
23. (a) The members of the Appeal Board shall independently review the grade assigned to determine whether, in their opinion, an error has been made in grading the work of the student in the context of the mode of grading and the grades assigned the other students whose work is being used for comparison.  
(b) Subject to sub-paragraph (c), the members of the Appeal Board, after completing their independent review under (a), shall meet and determine that:
    - (i) The grade or mark remain unchanged;
    - (ii) The grade or mark be lowered, and by how much; or
    - (iii) The grade or mark be increased and by how much.
  - (c) Where only one member of the Appeal Board believes that there is an error in grading, the mark or grade under review shall remain unchanged.
  - (d) The Appeal Board shall report its decision to the Associate Dean within fifteen (15) working days of its appointment. If special circumstances or cause can be demonstrated, the Associate Dean may permit an Appeal Board to report its decision after the fifteen (15) working day period has elapsed.
  - (e) The Associate Dean shall report the decision of the Appeal Board to the student and provide a copy of its decision.
23. The Associate Dean shall report on the decision to Faculty Council as part of its annual report.

## Part II

### A. Other Academic Matters

1. Student appeals and grievances on all other academic matters relating to academic standards, class requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, including matters decided in the first instance by the Studies Committee, may be made by notice in writing to the Studies Committee.
2. A student who is seeking a reconsideration of a decision of the Studies Committee, or who is bringing a grievance to the

Studies Committee under this Part shall be given an opportunity to meet the Committee or, at the student's option, to make written submissions on the matter.

3. The Studies Committee shall decide each such appeal or grievance and shall provide written reasons for its decision to the student. The decision shall be reported to Faculty Council.
4. If the Studies Committee by reason of its own delays has not decided an appeal or grievance within two months after receipt by the Committee of the notice in writing, the student may appeal the matter to Faculty Council.

#### **B. Appeals in Relation to Grades or Evaluation**

Note: A Part II Appeal of a grade or evaluation succeeds where it is shown that the evaluation was not conducted fairly, was not conducted properly or was not conducted by competent evaluators. For the purposes of this section, "conduct" will include the setting, administration and marking of the evaluative device.

5. Where a Part II Appeal relates to a grade, the appeal shall be initiated no later than fifteen (15) working days after the making available of the grade through the online distribution system by a notice in writing to the Associate Dean, and shall be accompanied by:
  - (a) a concise statement identifying the faculty member and class that is the subject of the appeal;
  - (b) the sum of \$50.00 (refundable if the appeal succeeds). The Studies Committee may waive the fee where it is demonstrated that payment would cause financial hardship;
  - (c) a statement of the reasons why the student alleges that the evaluation was not conducted (i) fairly; (ii) properly; or (iii) by competent evaluators;
6. If special circumstances or cause exists, the Associate Dean may permit a Part II appeal to be filed after the fifteen (15) working day period provided for in section 5 of this Part has elapsed.
7. Where a Part I appeal on the same grade/class or a related matter has also been initiated by the student, the Associate Dean, in consultation with the student, shall determine the order in which the appeals should be heard.
8. Part II Appeals relating to matters other than grades must be brought in a timely fashion.
9.
  - (a) As soon as possible after receipt of the Notice of a Part II Appeal, the Associate Dean shall forward the Notice of Appeal to the faculty member concerned.
  - (b) The faculty member will respond to the Notice of Appeal within fifteen (15) working days from the forwarding date.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend the period in which the faculty member must respond if appropriate circumstances exist.
  - (d) Where the faculty member is unavailable, the Associate Dean may designate another faculty member to respond to the Appeal.
  - (e) The faculty member's written response shall be forwarded to the student within five (5) working days of its receipt by the Associate Dean.
  - (f) If after reading the faculty member's response the student requests a hearing before the Studies Committee, the Associate Dean shall arrange for a hearing to be held at a mutually convenient time and date.
10. The Studies Committee shall hear and decide the Appeal and shall provide written reasons for its decision. Where it allows the appeal, it shall grant such remedy or remedies as it deems to be appropriate in the circumstances.
11. The Studies Committee shall notify the student and faculty member affected of its decision and shall report on the same to Faculty Council as part of the Studies Committee annual report.

### **Part III**

#### **Senate Appeals**

The attention of students in the Faculty of Law is directed to the Minutes of the Senate of the University for March 21, 1983 adopting the following recommendation:

8. That Senate appoint a Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear student academic appeals beyond the Faculty level and that:

- (a) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be vested with the jurisdiction by the Senate to hear student appeals on academic standards, class requirements, examinations and other evaluative procedures, grades, pass requirements, advancement requirements, graduation requirements and other University or Faculty academic regulations, and
- (b) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee be given authority to develop hearing procedures and policy guidelines relating to said student appeals, and
- (c) the Jurisdiction of the Senate Academic Appeals Committee to hear said student appeals would only exist in those instances when the approved appeal regulations and procedures of the respective Faculty had been fully exhausted by the student, and
- (d) the Senate Academic Appeals Committee would have no jurisdiction to hear student appeals on a matter involving a requested exemption from the application of Faculty or University regulations or procedures except when irregularities or unfairness in the application thereof is alleged.

## **V. Academic Programmes**

The degrees in law conferred by the University are the Bachelor of Laws (LLB), the Master of Laws (LLM), and the Doctor in the Science of Law (JSD).

### **A. Bachelor of Laws**

#### **1. Full-Time Studies in Law**

The LLB class is designed to train students in those qualities which distinguish the educated lawyer, whether engaged in the practice of law, in government service or elsewhere. Among the qualities stressed are an understanding of the process of ensuring order in a complex and evolving society, precision of thought, an appreciation of the use of the English language in writing and speaking, thoroughness, and the avoidance of superficiality.

The full-time class extends over three academic years, from September to May. A student who has failed the work of a year may, subject to the limitations of space, be readmitted, but the class must be completed in four academic years. Any academic session in which a student has registered and has not formally withdrawn by the date of the first Fall term examination constitutes an academic year. Where a student establishes, to the satisfaction of the Committee on Studies, that for medical or personal reasons, ability to pursue the class was significantly hampered, the Committee on Studies may rule that a student has not used up one of the four academic years.

The regular class requires the full time attendance of students. In the first year all subjects are prescribed; in second and third year most subjects are optional, with counselling by faculty members to assist students in selecting areas for study. Second and third year students must complete at least 29 credit hours, including a major paper writing requirement, each year. Permission is required before any regular law student may undertake classes in another Faculty of the University.

The policy of maintaining fairly small classes reflects the nature of teaching at the Law School. Classes are conducted by the "case method" or otherwise but with emphasis upon discussion between teacher and students, based upon assigned materials and topics that students are expected to have considered in advance. Research and written assignments are required of all students. These may involve substantial time in addition to regular class periods. The work submitted is carefully examined and then critically assessed by the teacher concerned and whenever possible a detailed criticism is provided in an oral interview.

In addition to class and writing requirements all students are required to participate in mooted exercises. Third-year students may be required to attend legal aid clinics, the law courts, and special lectures.

## 2. Degree Requirements: Full-time programme

### (a) First Year Required Classes

- LAWS 1000X/Y.06: Contracts & Judicial Rule-Making
- LAWS 1001X/Y.06: Criminal Justice
- LAWS 1002.01: Orientation to Law
- LAWS 1003.05: Fundamentals of Public Law
- LAWS 1004X/Y.03: Legal Research and Writing
- LAWS 1005X/Y.06: Property in Historical Context
- LAWS 1006X/Y.06: Tort Law and Damage Compensation

### (b) Second Year Required Classes

- LAWS 2061X/Y.05: Civil Procedure
- LAWS 2062X/Y.05: Constitutional Law
- An elective class with evaluation by major paper (i.e. a "paper" class)\*. A student must include at least one major paper class per year.
- Additional elective classes to make up a full year of studies of approximately 15 hours per week in each term. A student must have a minimum of 29 hours and may have a maximum of 31 hours per year; each term's work must include a minimum of 13 and a maximum of 16 hours. Where a student chooses the maximum load of 31 hours, he or she must achieve a passing grade in all classes, subject to the normal requirements.

### (c) Third Year Required Classes

- LAWS 2099.02: The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility
- Electives: As for second year, above

## 3. Part-Time Studies in Law

Dalhousie Law School has instituted a part-time LLB programme in order to facilitate legal studies for those unable to take the full-time programme. Students admitted to the part-time programme may complete their degree by one of two methods:

### (a) Full-Time First Year

Students may take their first year programme on a full-time basis, and thereafter apply to be admitted to the part-time programme for the remainder of their LLB studies. After first year, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of six academic years, with a minimum class load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional class involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. Students who enter the programme after completion of first and second years on a full-time basis are required to complete their minimum of 29 hours over a maximum of three academic years, with a minimum class load of 8 hours in each academic year.

### (b) Half-Time First Year

Part-time students who choose to do first year on a half-time basis are required to complete 17½ hours of the first-year programme in their first year, completing Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making, Tort Law and Damage Compensation, Fundamentals of Public Law and ½ credit of Legal Writing. The remaining 15½ hours of the first year programme consisting of Property in its Historical Perspective, Criminal Justice: the Individual and the State, Orientation to Law, and the remaining 2½ credits of Legal Writing must be completed in the second year. Thereafter, students in the part-time programme are required to complete a minimum of 58 hours over a maximum of five academic years, with a minimum class load of 8 hours in each academic year. Part-time students must complete at least one optional class involving a major written paper in each 29-hour block over the period of part-time study. The Faculty encourages part-time students, wherever possible, to do first year on a full-time basis.

## 4. Class Hours (Second and Third Year): Full-time programme

Each student must complete a minimum of 29 and a maximum of 31 hours per year, and a minimum of 13, maximum of 16 hours each term. A student enrolled in the Clinical Class in Criminal Law may take 17 hours in the term in which the Clinical Class is taken. This is also true of the Legal Aid Clinic, with permission of the Clinic Director.

\* See Major Paper requirements.

PLEASE NOTE: Teaching assignments are subject to change. Please consult the current Law School timetable for an update.

## B. Master of Laws (LLM) and JSD

A graduate programme in Law, leading to a Master of Laws (LLM) degree, is offered at the Law School. Candidates register with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and are normally expected to remain in residence as full-time students for one year or as part-time students for two years. The programme may consist of either a combination of class work, seminars and a thesis, or a combination of class work and seminars involving substantial written papers. Thesis topics may be concerned with any area of law for which the faculty and library resources will support original work. In recent years, supervision has been provided in the following areas: international law, administrative law, labour law, human rights law, commercial law, tax law, torts, health law, criminal law and criminology, law of the sea, maritime law and environmental law. Special interests have been developed in maritime and environmental law, which has been designated as a field of special emphasis in the Faculty of Law, and in Health Law under the Health Law Institute which is a joint initiative of the faculties of Law, Medicine, Dentistry and Health Professions. Students may also enroll in a special programme for graduate students in Family Law. The Faculty's academic plan recognizes particular research capacity in the areas of public law and feminist legal scholarship.

To be admitted to the programme, an applicant must normally have obtained a high second-class standing (B average) in completing the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from Dalhousie University, or commensurate standing and completion of a corresponding degree from another recognized Law School inside or outside Canada.

Applicants who plan to write a thesis are required to submit an outline of their proposed thesis topic at the time of application.

The doctoral (JSD) programme is offered to a very limited number of highly qualified candidates seeking a doctorate as the peak of their legal education. Four areas of the Dalhousie law curriculum have been designated as being especially suited to the advanced research required at the JSD level: marine law, environmental law, international law and comparative law.

Applicants for admission must have:

- (i) Attained a first degree in law with at least an A- average, First Class honours, or the equivalent;
- (ii) Completed a Master's degree in law;
- (iii) Submitted an outline of their proposed dissertation and a detailed description of their research plans with their application. Preference will be given to candidates with established credentials in published scholarship of a professional calibre. The ability to conduct independent research and to converse fluently in the English language are prerequisites to admission.

The requirements for the doctoral degree are as follows:

- (i) Continuous residence at Dalhousie for at least one full year (usually September to August);
- (ii) Fully supervised research work leading to a substantial and significant dissertation;
- (iii) Preliminary examination on and oral defence of the dissertation;
- (iv) Class work and other examinations as required by the Graduate Studies Committee.

More detailed information on the requirements for the graduate law degrees offered at Dalhousie may be found in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There are two graduate law classes described below.

- LAWS 3069.03: Graduate Directed Research Paper
- LAWS 3000.03: Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship

## C. Combined LLB/MBA

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Business Administration. The usual order of the programme is: Year 1

- Full First Year MBA classes

#### Year 2

- Full First Year LLB classes.

#### Year 3

- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- A major paper class
- 7-9 hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area (see below).
- Other elective classes for a total of 25 law credits
- 3 half classes from the MBA programme given a total of 6 credits at the Law School.

#### Year 4

- The Legal Profession
- A major paper class
- Three to five hours of law classes from the "Business Law" area
- Other elective law classes for a total of 23-25 law credits.
- Two half classes from the MBA programme
- Business Policy done over the whole year and given 4 credits at the Law School

The third and fourth year programmes may be done in reverse order, with permission, except for the required law classes Civil Procedure and Constitutional Law (3rd year) and the Legal Profession (4th year).

#### Classes in the "Business Law" area:

- Bankruptcy & Insolvency, 2 credits
- Business and Environment, 3 credits
- Business Associations, 4 credits
- Commercial Law, 4 credits
- Taxation of Corporations, 2 credits
- Creditors Rights, 2 credits
- Insurance, 2 credits
- Corporate Transactions, 3 credits
- Corporate Finance, 3 credits
- Competition Law, 3 credits
- Information Technology Transactions, 3 credits
- International Trade Law, 3 credits
- International Trade Transactions, 3 credits
- Law of Succession, 2 credits
- Legal Accounting, 2 credits
- Oil & Gas Law, 2 credits
- Real Estate Transactions, 4 credits
- Taxation I, 4 credits
- Taxation II, 2 credits
- Taxation III, 2 credits
- Securities Regulation, 3 credits
- Regulation of Financial Institutions, 3 credits
- Additional recommended classes: Evidence, Trusts

Students intending to make application for the joint LLB/MBA programme should inquire directly to the Admissions Officer, LLB/MBA Programme, Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

#### D. Combined LLB/MPA

This is a four-year programme which enables students to select classes leading to degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Master of Public Administration. The suggested order of the programme is:

##### Year 1

- First year classes of the MPA programme.

##### Year 2

- First year classes of the LLB programme.

##### Year 3

- One and a half credits from the MPA
- Civil Procedure
- Constitutional Law
- 16 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme including a major paper class.

##### Year 4

- One credit from the MPA programme

- A minimum of 23 credit hours of classes from the LLB programme, which must include The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility, and a major paper class.

Candidates for the LLB/MPA programme must satisfy the entrance requirements of both the LLB and MPA programmes, and may obtain further information about the combined programme by writing to the Faculty of Law and to the Co-ordinator of the MPA programme. For admission, students must apply to both the Law School and the School of Public Administration individually. Students applying for the MPA programme may submit LSAT results in lieu of GMAT results.

#### E. Combined LLB/MLIS Programme

Students who apply for the combined LLB/MLIS programme (Masters of Library and Information Sciences/Bachelor of Laws) must meet the admissions standards of both the Faculty of Law and the School of Library and Information Sciences. At the end of the four year programme, they will have obtained both degrees. The programme consists of the following:

##### Year 1

- First year classes of the MLIS programme (7 required, 1 elective)

##### Year 2

- First year classes of the LLB programme

##### Year 3

- Two of 3 remaining required MLIS classes
- 25 hours of LLB classes

##### Year 4

- 1 MLIS class each term (1 required, 1 elective)
- 23 hours of LLB classes

#### F. Combined LLB/MHSA Programme

Students applying for this programme must meet the admission standards of both the Bachelor of Laws and the Masters of Health Services Administration programmes. The combined programme is structured as follows:

##### Year 1

- First year of HESA Programme

##### Summer

- HESA 6390X/Y.06: Health Services Residency

##### Year 2

- First year of LLB Programme

##### Year 3

- One 0.5 credit HESA elective
- 25 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including Civil Procedure, Constitutional Law, a major research paper, and Health Law, LAWS 2132.03, or its equivalent at the School of Health Services Administration, Health Care Law: HESA 6360.03

##### Year 4

- 1.0 credit HESA elective
- HESA 6380.03: Senior Seminar
- HESA 6360.03: Health Care Law or Health Law from the Law School (if not completed previously)
- Minimum 21 hours of classes from the LLB programme, including Professional Responsibility and a major research paper.

#### G. Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq Programme

In July of 1989, Dalhousie Law School implemented a new programme of admission aimed at attracting applicants from the Indigenous Black and Mi'kmaq communities of Nova Scotia. The Admissions Committee is prepared to apply broader criteria when assessing applicants to this Programme.

Although most applicants to the Programme will have completed a degree from Dalhousie University or another degree granting college or university recognized by the Senate, or will have completed two full years of study leading to any recognized degree, a limited number of applicants may be admitted to the Programme

as mature students where it is determined that, under the circumstances, the applicant has demonstrated by the length and quality of his/her non-academic experience the equivalent in substance of the formal education required by regular applicants.

The Programme, apart from the regular Law School curriculum, incorporates a Pre-Law class which will be an evaluation for admission purposes.

## H. Health Law and Policy Programme (HLPP)

### Introduction

The Health Law Institute is an interdisciplinary Institute supported by and serving the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions and Dentistry.

### Educational opportunities include the following:

Dalhousie offers the largest curricular collection within this field in Canada:

- LAWS 2115.03: Health Care Ethics and the Law
- LAWS 2127.02/2128.03: Mental Disability Law
- LAWS 2132.03: Health Law
- LAWS 2157.14: Health Law Exchange
- LAWS 2159.03: Advanced Health Law
- LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement
- LAWS 2069.03; 2070.04; 2071.05; 2072.06: Directed Research Paper

Students may also take a limited number of classes for credit towards their law degree in related subjects offered in other academic departments of the University. Students with such interests should seek the permission of the Department or School involved as well as the Legal Studies Committee of the Law School. Students wishing assistance in the selection of classes within the area of Health Law are advised to consult the Director or faculty members of the Institute.

### I. LLB Specialization Certificate

LLB students may specialize in Health Law and Policy and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Health Law and Policy, a student must take Health Law and three additional elective classes from Health Care Ethics and the Law, Mental Disability Law, Advanced Health Law, Health Law Placement, a Directed Research Paper, or the Health Law classes offered at Loyola University. All four classes must be completed with an average grade of no less than B and no grade below C.

NOTE: For the purposes of any Dalhousie Law School Certificate program, only those courses pursued at Dalhousie Law School during the student's LLB studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University LLB degree will be recognized.

### II. LLM

There is no Health Law and Policy specialization annotation for LLM transcripts. However, all of the classes (with the exception of LAWS 2167.03: Health Law Placement and LAWS 2157.14: Health Law Exchange) are open to LLM students. In addition, LLM students may do their supervised thesis research within the Health Law and Policy field. Health Law Institute faculty members offer a breadth of experience in areas such as reproductive technologies, death and dying, research involving humans, licensing and regulation of health professionals, health reform, resource allocation, women's health, and the effects of health regulation and reform on vulnerable populations. Students interested in pursuing an LLM are encouraged to visit or call the Institute to discuss research interests.

### III. Interdisciplinary PhD

It is possible to pursue an interdisciplinary PhD drawing on such disciplines as philosophy, law, and medicine. Each programme of study will be unique and must be negotiated with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and prospective faculty supervisors.

For further information on the Health Law Institute and the Health Law and Policy Programme contact the Health Law Institute directly at:

6061 University Avenue  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Canada B3H 4H9

Telephone: (902) 494-6881  
Fax: (902) 494-6879  
E-mail: [hli@dal.ca](mailto:hli@dal.ca)  
Internet: <http://www.dal.ca/law/hli>

## I. Law and Technology Institute

Director: Michael Deturbide  
Associate Director: Teresa Scassa

The Law and Technology Institute was established at Dalhousie Law School in 2001 to provide teaching, research, and continuing education on IT law issues to students, faculty members, and the practicing Bar. The Institute publishes the Canadian Journal of Law and Technology, the first fully on-line academic law journal in Canada. The Institute also participates, with the faculties of the Computer Science and Management, in Dalhousie's Master of Electronic Commerce Program. The Law and Technology Institute has commenced collaborative projects with the private sector and governments on information technology issues, and its faculty provide graduate supervision to students interested in the developing field of information technology law.

Classes Offered:  
Law and Technology  
Internet and Media Law  
Privacy Law  
Intellectual Property Law

Students also have the opportunity to pursue specialized interests in fields such as health law and alternate dispute resolution, as they relate to information technology.

## J. Marine and Environmental Law Programme (MELP)

In 1974 the Faculty of Law initiated the Marine and Environmental Law Programme (MELP) in recognition of the increasing importance to society of marine and environmental law and policy. MELP provides a range of educational opportunities for students, a forum for the exchange of views among scholars and a focus for interdisciplinary research. MELP has worked towards the progressive development of the national and international regimes which govern marine and environmental issues through public interest oriented research and education.

The Programme currently involves several full and part-time faculty members.

Dalhousie now offers more than a dozen classes in marine and environmental law and cognate areas - the largest curricular offering within this field in Canada.

The classes offered in MELP are:

- LAWS 2119.02/2120.03: Aboriginal Law
- LAWS 2001.03: Maritime Law and Practice
- LAWS 2020.02: Fisheries Law
- LAWS 2022.03: Law of the Sea
- LAWS 2041.03: Coastal Zone Management
- LAWS 2051.03: International Environmental Law
- LAWS 2068.03: Ocean Law and Policy
- LAWS 2104.03 or B: Environmental Law I
- LAWS 2124.03: Marine Environmental Protection
- LAWS 2133.03: Environmental Law II - Environmental Law as Regulatory, Political and Social Process
- LAWS 2164.03: Advanced Maritime Law and Policy
- LAWS 2153.03: Business and Environmental Law
- LAWS 2015.03: Land Use Planning
- LAWS 2079.02: Oil and Gas Law
- LAWS 2012.03: International Law
- LAWS 2130.03: International Trade Transactions

A detailed description of each class appears in the alphabetical list of Classes of Instruction set out below.

## MELP Law Certificates

LLB students may specialize in Marine Law or Environmental Law and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Marine Law, a student must take Maritime Law and Practice, Law of the Sea and two additional elective classes from Maritime Law and Policy, Ocean Law and Policy, Marine Environmental Protection Law, Fisheries Law, Oil and Gas Law and Coastal Zone Management. At least one of the elective classes must be Maritime Law and Policy, Ocean Law and Policy or Marine Environmental Protection.

To specialize in Environmental Law, a student must take Environmental Law, International Environmental Law and two other elective classes from Business and Environmental Law, Environmental Law II, Marine Environmental Protection, Fisheries Law, Oil and Gas Law, Coastal Zone Management, and Land Use Planning. At least one of the elective classes must be Environmental Law II or Business and Environmental Law. One class for either specialization may be replaced by suitably equivalent work, with the consent of the Director of MELP and the Legal Studies Committee. For both specializations, all four classes must be completed with an average grade of B and no grade below C.

Students interested in either specialization are required to submit a letter of intent to the Associate Dean's office in their second year.

NOTE: For the purposes of any Dalhousie Law School Certificate program, only those courses pursued at Dalhousie Law School during the student's LLB studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University LLB degree will be recognized.

Law students may also take a limited number of classes for credit towards their law degree in related subjects offered in other academic departments of the University, such as the Marine Affairs Programme. Students with such interests should seek the permission of the Department or School involved as well as the Legal Studies Committee of the Law School. Students wishing assistance in the selection of classes within the area of MELP are advised to consult the current director or an instructor in the programme.

In the years since its foundation, MELP has also been active in library development. The maritime and environmental law holdings at Dalhousie's Law Library represent one of the best collections of its kind in the world, attracting scholars from many countries. Moreover, with shelf listings from over a dozen major libraries in Europe and North America, computer-assisted access to an extensive listing of marine-related materials is now possible.

As a consequence of these curricular and library developments, and of a steady involvement by faculty members in research, writing and conference activities in the field, a growing number of students are attracted to Dalhousie in order to undertake specialized studies in maritime, marine, and environmental law. In most years over half of the LLM students at Dalhousie do their supervised work within MELP. In addition, opportunities exist for students to pursue their marine and environmental interests beyond the academic programme. Two students associations, the Environmental Law Students' Society and the John E. Read International Law Society, organize a range of activities, including speakers, meetings and symposia on topics of current concern. The journal *International Insights* is also written, edited and published by law students, together with political science students. MELP faculty edit the OCEAN yearbook in cooperation with the International Ocean Institute.

## K. Business Law Certificate

LLB students may specialize in Business Law and the specialization will be recognized on their academic transcript. To specialize in Business Law, a student must take:

- Business Associations, Taxation I and Commercial Law
- Classes totaling at least three credit hours chosen from the following list:
  - Securities Regulation
  - Taxation of Corporations

Other classes specifically designated from time to time.

- Additional classes chosen from the following list (at least one of which must be a major paper class or equivalent) which, together with all classes taken to satisfy requirements (a) and (b) above, total at least 23 credit hours:
  - Banking Law and Negotiable Instruments
  - Bankruptcy and Insolvency Law
  - Business and Environment
  - Competition Law
  - Corporate Finance, I and II
  - Corporate Transactions
  - Creditors' and Debtors' Rights
  - Employment Law
  - Information Technology Transactions
  - McInnes Cooper Seminar in International Trade Law
  - Insurance Law
  - Intellectual Property
  - International Trade Transactions
  - Internet and Media Law
  - Labour Law I
  - Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement
  - Legal Accounting
  - Oil & Gas Law
  - Real Estate Transactions
  - Regulation of Financial Institutions
  - Securities Law Moot
  - Taxation II
  - Taxation III
  - Approved DRPs, and other classes specifically designated from time to time

All classes counted toward satisfaction of the Business Law Specialization requirements must be completed with no grade below C, and an average of B.

NOTE: For the purposes of any Dalhousie Law School Certificate program, only those courses pursued at Dalhousie Law School during the student's LLB studies which lead to successful completion of a Dalhousie University LLB degree will be recognized.

## IV. Classes Offered: LLB and LLM

PLEASE NOTE: Every class listed may not be offered each year. As well, teaching assignments may be subject to change. For an up-to-date listing, please consult the current law school timetable.

### A. First Year Classes (all compulsory)

#### Contracts and Judicial Rule-Making: LAWS 100X/Y.06

This class has two primary objectives: the first is to provide an understanding of the process of development of the common law through judicial decisions; the second is to provide a basic knowledge of the doctrines and precepts of the law governing the making and performance of contracts. As a means of attaining the first objective, the "case method" of teaching is used to enable students to acquire a lawyer-like understanding of such concepts as "stare decisis", the use of precedent, and the technique of distinguishing. A critical evaluation of judicial law-making is undertaken through an examination of the developing phenomenon of legislative intervention in the field of contract law. In order to fulfil the second objective, substantive rules of contract law are examined.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, written examinations 50% and a combination of class assignments, oral advocacy exercise(s) and class participation worth 50%, with written exam in December (with option to count as 30% of the exam component)

### **Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State: LAWS 1001X/Y.06**

Relationships among the state, individuals, and communities are considered in the context of Canadian criminal law. The legal rights provisions of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, selected topics in criminal procedure and the principles of the substantive criminal law will be the main focus of this class. The latter concentrates on elements of offences, justifications, excuses, non-exculpatory defenses, inchoate crimes and secondary liability for offences. Teaching is conducted by lecture and discussion of assigned materials including the Criminal Code (which is also used to illustrate methods and problems of statutory interpretation) and a volume of cases and materials. First year students should note that there are a few places available in the intensive Deferred Course in Criminal Law which replaces the regular all-year course. Students who are enrolled in this course do not take Criminal Law during the regular term and must be prepared to extend their academic year for about six weeks from approximately late April until early June. Students wishing to select this option must apply to the Studies Committee and must demonstrate that they are facing exceptional circumstances whereby they would benefit from enrolment in the course. Factors such as mature student status, parenting responsibilities, illness, disability, the need for employment during the regular term and other personal circumstances may be taken into consideration. Contact Professor Kaiser for further information. NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: For large group classes written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of class assignments, an oral advocacy exercise, class participation and written examinations.

### **Orientation to Law: LAWS 1002.01**

The objective of the class is to orient students to the study of law by introducing them to four fundamental perspectives in the law: the comparative, the historical, the philosophical and the professional. Within each perspective several Faculty members will lecture, both to convey information deemed essential and to give a sense of the variety and contingency within each perspective. Mandatory readings will be presented in advance by each faculty speaker.

EVALUATION: Pass/Fail oral conducted by a faculty member. If the oral is unsatisfactory the student will be re-examined by a three person group: class co-ordinator (the Dean), and two others

### **Fundamentals of Public Law: LAWS 1003.05**

This class provides students with an understanding of the constitutional and administrative structures of Canadian law and government. An emphasis is placed on developing the skills required of lawyers whose public law work may range from appearances before administrative tribunals, to giving advice on the formulation and articulation of policy. Primary among the emphasized skills is the ability to work with and interpret constitutional, statutory and regulatory texts. A perspective on the administrative model of decision making will also be developed. As a necessary background for the development of these skills and for the general study of law, this class introduces students to the Canadian governmental and constitutional system. Students will explore the legislative process, statutory interpretation, and the administrative system using human rights legislation as a model. Further, students will develop an understanding of the analytical framework of the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, through the study of the interpretation and development of equality rights.

EVALUATION: Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final grade), and a final examination which may have both a take-home and in-class component

### **Legal Research and Writing: LAWS 1004X/Y.03**

The main objectives of this class are to familiarize students with source materials commonly used by lawyers, to acquaint students with the generally accepted principles of proper citation in legal writing, and to assist students in acquiring a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research by introducing them to the techniques of

discovering authorities and applying them to the solution of legal problems. The class is conducted by lectures, reading of assigned materials and individual research. During both terms, students are introduced to computer-assisted legal research through lectures and sessions in the computer laboratory.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: Three assignments

### **Property in its Historical Context: LAWS 1005X/Y.06**

The purpose of this class is two-fold: first, to provide a basic understanding of property concepts and principles in both real and personal property; second, to provide a sense of the historical development of the law of property.

This class introduces the student to the concept of property, its evolution, types and fundamental principles. It illustrates ideas such as possession and ownership by reference to the law of finders and bailment and to various transactions in which land or goods are the common denominators. It also explores the doctrines of aboriginal title and the principles of real property, including tenure, estates, future interests, matrimonial property, private and public controls on land use, the registry system and adverse possession.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: Written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination

### **Tort Law and Damage Compensation: LAWS 1006X/Y.06**

This class has two major objectives: the first is to examine the judicial process as a means of resolving social and economic problems as opposed to the use of legislated alternatives; the second is to provide a basic understanding of the manner in which law distributes losses from injuries to personal, proprietary and economic interests through tort law and through such compensation schemes as no-fault auto insurance and workers' compensation. Materials to be studied include cases, appropriate legislation and doctrinal writings related to the problem of damage compensation.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: For large-group classes, written examination in December (with option to count as 30% of the final mark), and a final examination. For small group classes, the mark is composed of a combination of class assignments, an oral advocacy exercise, class participation and written examinations.

## **B. Second Year Required Classes**

### **Civil Procedure: LAWS 2061X/Y.05**

Civil Procedure is a required second-year class, as this course is the major law school vehicle for teaching procedural law as an essential part of our legal system. Although the conduct of a Supreme Court action and the Nova Scotia Civil Procedure Rules serve as the backbone of the course, the basic issues of procedure are canvassed in sequence: the civil court system, commencing proceedings, pleading, interlocutory applications and affidavits, territorial jurisdiction and convenient forum, standing, limitation of actions, suing the government, joinder of parties and claims, discovery, dispositions without trial, trials, orders and enforcement, appeals, costs. The course concludes by considering improvements in access to civil justice (including class actions) and reforms to the civil justice system (including alternative dispute resolution and case management). In addition to regular classes, students will take part in "workshops," small groups of 10-12 students instructed by civil litigation practitioners. In the workshops, the students draft pleadings, documents and briefs and argue a simulated chambers application, acting for opposing parties in a hypothetical case. By this combination of classes and workshops, students should acquire both a theoretical and practical understanding of procedure, the civil justice system and the roles of lawyers within that system.



NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: Written examination, drafting assignments and workshops.

### **Constitutional Law: LAWS 2062X/Y.05**

This required 2nd year class concerns itself with three main themes; the distribution of powers under the Constitution Act 1867, the Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms, and Aboriginal rights. This will follow from the basic introduction to and foundation for the class laid during first year by the class in Public Law. The class makes an effort to integrate division of powers, Charter and Aboriginal rights discussion to highlight both points of overlap and points of departure. The organization of the class is topical, rather than by sections of the constitution. The first few chapters provide a general overview of constitutional principles. The later chapters focus specifically on such particular contexts as the economy, education, language and culture, and penal regulation. Throughout the class emphasis will be placed on the roles of the constitution in our governmental structure and of the courts as its elaborator and guardian, and on constitutional litigation as a problem-solving process through which fundamental values are examined.

NOTE: Students taking this class must register in both X and Y in consecutive terms; credit will be given only if both are completed consecutively.

EVALUATION: Written final exam at the end of Winter term (70%) and take-home exam after Fall term (30%), with an opportunity for students to earn partial marks through other components during the term

## **C. Third Year Required Class**

### **The Legal Profession and Professional Responsibility: LAWS 2099.02**

This required 3rd year class examines various aspects of the nature and organization of the legal profession in Canada, including its history and evolution, the legal and ethical responsibilities of lawyers and the influences of the adversary system. In particular, the class covers specific ethical rules which affect all lawyers in their practices and also the wider public protection issues which face the organized legal profession. The class will be conducted by lecturers and discussions involving the whole class (1 hour per week) and by small group discussions (1 hour per week). These will include special presentations, simulations and problem-solving projects. Serious attention will be given to dilemmas facing lawyers and the legal profession today.

EVALUATION: Based partially on the results of a final examination and partially on small group performance

## **D. Second and Third Year Optional Classes**

### **Aboriginal Peoples: LAWS 2119.02/2120.03**

This class will examine the unique legal position of the aboriginal peoples of Canada. Problems abound in developing appropriate responses within the majority society to the needs and aspirations of Canada's Indian, Metis and Inuit populations. The objective of the class is to sensitize students to the legal and policy issues surrounding these problems. Thus, in addition to standard legal materials, the class will expose students to aspects of Colonial history, aboriginal conditions and culture, and government programmes and policies. Particular topics may include sources of law on aboriginal peoples, unique constitutional provisions, the special position of Indian reserves, the nature of aboriginal title and rights, Indian treaties, fiduciary obligations, taxation, and self-government/self determination.

### **Administrative Law: LAWS 2000.04**

This class is an advanced study of the public law process. It studies external controls upon the exercise of statutory authority, primarily through the vehicle of judicial review. It also attempts to develop an inside perspective upon the exercise of discretion. The purpose of the class is to introduce the student to the general principles of judicial review as well as to develop an understanding of the workings of the administrative process and the role of the subordinate legislation. Materials include case studies, scholarly commentary and accounts of the administrative process at work.

EVALUATION: Three hour examination or determined by the instructor at the beginning of the term

### **Advanced Health Law: LAWS 2159.03**

This class offers students the opportunity to consider particular health law issues in greater depth than is possible in the context of the survey Health law class. The specific subject matter of the class will vary from year to year in response to developments in the field of health law.

To find out the topics to be explored in the coming year, please contact the Health Law Institute.

EVALUATION: Major research paper (80%), class presentation (10%), and class participation (10%)

### **Advanced Legal Research: LAWS 2172.03**

Building on the research skills acquired in the mandatory first-year class, Advanced Legal Research delves further into the field, with intensive exploration of topics such as Canadian statutory and case-law (including the Quebec civil code), government documents, secondary literature and specialized reports. British, commonwealth, United States, European Community and international law are dealt with in depth as well as legal research in a variety of forms: print and electronic. Students will develop efficient search techniques for a variety of on-line resources such as QuickLaw, Westlaw, Lexis/Nexis and the World Wide Web. In addition, students will become skilled in critically evaluating sources for legal research. Emphasis will be placed on engaging in exhaustive legal research in a chosen area of law. Ethical aspects of legal research, history of legal indexing, access to information, multimedia citation and other special topics will also be explored.

### **Alternative Dispute Resolution: LAWS 2129.05**

This seminar class will provide students with an opportunity to learn about and develop conflict management skills. The class will provide students with an opportunity to consider the theory and practise of various dispute resolution techniques, such as negotiation, mediation and arbitration. The class will involve skills development exercises and discussion of topical readings on the subject of dispute resolution processes.

EVALUATION: Based on a combination of written assignments, performance in simulated exercises, class participation and class presentations.

### **Banking Law and Negotiable Instruments: LAWS 2166.03**

This class (which replaces the existing Negotiable Instruments class) introduces the student to basic problems in the use of commercial paper and to the law of banking. In dealing with commercial paper the class concentrates on disclosing an understanding of the mechanisms of negotiable instruments such as promissory notes and cheques and the practicalities of using them and suing on them. The law of banking as it pertains to bank/customer relations will be examined in the domestic and, briefly, the international sphere. Additionally, modern payment mechanisms such as credit cards, travelers cheques and electronic transfers will be analyzed.

EVALUATION: By mid-term examination and final examination

### **Bankruptcy and Insolvency: LAWS 2081.02**

This class will deal with various federal and provincial legislative provisions governing bankruptcy and insolvency; fraudulent conveyances; assignments and preferences; the status of receivers, private and public, at common law and by statute; the status of agents appointed pursuant to security instruments including chattel mortgage, conditional sale, assignment of book debts, and section 427 Bank Act, the status of engagements such as look-sees, and monitors; informal and formal proposals; the role of trustees, receivers and lawyers; creditors and debtors and the administration of insolvent estates; priorities within and without bankruptcy including other competing interests between classes of creditors; the distribution of the estate among creditors within and without bankruptcy; consequences of bankruptcy and the alternatives to bankruptcy; dealing with insolvent persons and corporations in the consumer and business community; ethical considerations in the delivery of legal advice and services in insolvency; new developments and proposals for reform of insolvency laws in Canada.

EVALUATION: Final examination

### **The Bertha Wilson Visitorship in Human Rights: LAWS 2139.01**

Every second year, beginning in 1992-93, the Osler Hoskin/Honorable Bertha Wilson Visiting Professor in Human Rights delivers an intensive 14-hour class in the area of human rights law, domestic or international. A more detailed class description will be provided each time the class is offered. Precise timetabling will be announced later, but it is understood that for the brief period involved this class will in all likelihood encroach on students' regularly scheduled classes.

### **Business and Environmental Law: LAWS 2153.03**

This class deals with issues which arise because enterprises operate in a legal and social milieu which has an increasing concern for protection of the environment. The class will be of interest to students planning to work with corporations and also for students intending to focus more directly on environmental law. The class will provide an overview of a number of legal and policy issues and students will be required to prepare and present a paper focusing on aspects of these topics. Some of the topics to be covered include: national and international regulatory/constitutional contest, corporate/ directors liability, environmental auditing, international trade (GATT/FTAA/NAFTA) issues, investment/banking concerns, contaminated site/real estate concerns, and industry specific concerns e.g. mining, fishing, pulp and paper, transportation. As well, economic incentives, ethical considerations, sustainable development.

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations and Environmental Law I

EVALUATION: Seminar, paper, case study

### **Business Associations: LAWS 2002.04**

This class provides an introduction to the law governing the conduct of business in the corporate form. The class deals with the following topics: the choice of form of business enterprise; the legal effect of incorporation; disregarding the corporate entity; the different systems of incorporation; the corporate constitution; contracts between corporations and outsiders; the control and management of the corporation, especially the relationship among promoters, directors, executive committees, officers and shareholders; the raising and maintenance of a corporation's capital; the liability of directors and officers and remedies available to shareholders. An introduction to the principles of partnership will also be included. The class is taught by discussion of selected cases, statutes and other materials which students are expected to read carefully in advance of class.

EVALUATION: Problem-oriented written examination

### **Canadian-American Moot Court Competition (Trilateral Moot): LAWS 2108.03**

This class is a high level moot competition among Dalhousie, University of Maine and University of New Brunswick. The competition is held in November and the location is rotated among the competing schools. The problem is traditionally based on a moot case in an area of domestic law raising important legal issues in Canada and the United States. The class requires research in Canadian and American Law, the writing of a factum and preparation of the moot case, performance in moot trials and argument of the case at the host school.

The class will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations and experience before practicing lawyers. Evaluation will be by the faculty advisor and the Canadian American Moot Court Competition judges.

This class is limited to third year students. Eligibility for the class is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year moot off.

EVALUATION: Numerical and letter grade evaluation for moot performance. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement

### **Children and the Law: LAWS 2018.03**

The class focuses upon the position of children within the legal system. Focus is on the role of lawyers, inter-disciplinary perspectives upon children. Topics include: private custody, access,

enforcement of custody and access orders, domestic violence and custody access, gay/lesbian issues and custody, mediation, parenting plans, sexual abuse allegations, child protection, adoption, and young offenders. Throughout the emphasis will be upon the respective roles of parents, children, the state, lawyers and the judiciary in decision-making concerning children.

PREREQUISITE: Family Law I

EVALUATION: Major paper, book review and class participation

### **Civil Trial Practice: LAWS 2040.03**

This seminar provides an intensive introduction to civil litigation. It requires students to have knowledge and understanding of substantive law in basic common law fields, e.g., Torts, Contracts, and Remedies, and of procedural law from Civil Procedure and Evidence. The class is designed to develop the students' awareness of the procedures required to prepare a civil case for trial and to develop their skills in interviewing parties and witnesses, conducting discovery examinations, conducting direct and cross-examination at trial, evaluating evidence in the case and considering settlement. The class is conducted on a seminar method involving in-class participation by the students in the various aspects covered in the class while at the same time developing the model case for trial. Out-of-class work consists of readings which are provided, preparations for class performance and preparation of various aspects of the model case. The seminar is conducted one night per week, the model trial being held on a Saturday. Attendance at all classes is essential.

PREREQUISITES: Evidence and Civil Procedure

Restriction: Open to third-year students only

EVALUATION: In-class participation and participation at the model trial. Some portion of the final mark will be based on a written component. Evaluation will be clearly explained at the first class

### **Clinical Law: LAWS 2003.13**

Dalhousie Legal Aid Service, also known as "The Clinic", provides third-year students with an opportunity to learn practical lawyering skills in a community law office serving low-income clients.

Education at the Clinic takes four forms:

1. Seminars and Simulations: Seminars will be held Monday, Tuesday, and Thursday afternoons. In the first six weeks of the term, students participate in an intensive schedule of seminars and simulations. The first week of the term involves an introduction to the Clinic, its clients, office procedures and the Courts. The first weeks involve seminars and simulations designed to address issues related to issue-identification, negotiating, counselling and basic trial skills (examination, cross-examination and closing argument). Each week, for the first six weeks, there will be a seminar and a simulation/workshop. Seminars cover social assistance, housing and tenancy, child protection, debtor/creditor and bankruptcy, young offenders, ethics, poverty practice. Simulations will include: direct and cross-examination, negotiation and a mini-trial at midterm. The intensive programme ends after the first six weeks. Thereafter, seminars will continue twice a week. Topics in these seminars will be designed to provoke students to reflect on the impact of legal institutions on the low income community, the delivery of legal services to the poor, poverty law and law reform strategies and matters of professional responsibility. Throughout the term, students may be called upon to give a case presentation on a file from their caseload which raises an interesting legal or ethical issue and to conduct a discussion of the issue with other students.
2. Supervision: Initially, each student receives about 20 files, for which they are responsible. There is a supervisor assigned to each of a student's files, and students are required to confer with those supervisors on a regular basis. As well, there is a "Supervisor of the Day" assigned to advise students when the File Supervisor is not available.
3. Experience: Students are responsible for handling their own files, under supervision. They draft letters and documents, interview clients and witnesses, counsel clients, negotiate with other lawyers, prepare cases and conduct hearings in Family, Provincial and Supreme Court and before administrative tribunals. Students are required to interview new clients on a variety of cases, including family, criminal, administrative law,

(social assistance, landlord/tenant, police complaints), and other civil matters. Students will also participate with staff members in poverty law issues separate from the regular caseload involving law reform and community development. In brief, students will conduct themselves as lawyers, in a poverty law context.

4. Paper: Each student, or a group of students, will be required to prepare a memorandum of approximately 15 pages (or more, depending upon the number of students involved), for completion by the end of the term. The topic of the memorandum must first be approved. Topics must be of practical importance or usefulness to the work of the Clinic. Special stress will be placed upon field research into how the law actually works in affecting our clients and the possibilities for reform of the law.

At mid-term and term end, students will be given a written evaluation, including comments upon their memoranda. In respect to the fall and winter terms, enrolment in Clinical Law will, whenever possible, be equalized between the two terms.

As Clinical Law comprises 13 credit hours, students are encouraged to arrange their schedules to avoid the necessity of taking any other classes during their winter or fall Clinical Law term. Students wishing to take an additional class during their Clinical Law term must have their class selection approved by one of Professors Black, Kaiser, Gibson, Thompson, Evans, Coughlan, Franey.

PREREQUISITES: Evidence, Civil Procedure, Family Law

RESTRICTION: Third-year students only; students in Clinical Law cannot take the Clinical Class in Criminal Law

ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 students in Fall and Winter, 12 in Summer

NOTE: The application deadline for the Summer term of the clinic is January 31. The application deadline for the Fall and Winter terms of the clinic is March 31.

The Canada/Provincial Student Loan programme requires students to maintain registration in a minimum of 60% of a full-time course load in each term of study. Law students who complete the Dalhousie Legal Aid Clinic during the summer and who do not take at least 60% of a full course load in *each* of the following academic terms to complete their degree do not meet the Canada/Provincial Student Loan requirements. These students are only eligible to receive a student loan for the one term in which they have a minimum of 60% enrolment. All law students are required to maintain 60% of a full-course load per term in order to have their student loans signed.

The selection process is as follows:

Interested students will be required to fill out an application form indicating why they wish to complete a term at Dalhousie Legal Aid Service.

Each student must indicate a preference for one of the three Clinic terms available: summer, fall, or winter. A student may provide details on the application form of any special circumstances which he/she would like taken into consideration in being selected for a particular term.

In the event that there is an over subscription for a particular term:

- A. The majority of the positions will be selected by draw (10 of 12 in the summer session; 12 of 16 in the fall and winter session);
- B. The remaining positions will be filled on the basis of the merits of an individual student's application;
- C. Once positions have been filled for all of the over-subscribed terms, any remaining student applications will be used to select for available positions in an under-subscribed term.

The application selection process of students applying for all three terms will be done together. It is preferable that the selection process be fairly early in the winter term.

All applications received after the application deadline will be dealt with on a first-come-first-served basis. If there are unfilled positions after the application deadline, late applicants would fill those positions until there are no positions left. Subsequent applicants will be wait-listed.

WITHDRAWAL: Summer term, April 1. Fall term, August 1.

Winter term, Dec 1

EVALUATION: Clinical Law is graded honours/pass/fail. At mid-term and at term end students will be given a written evaluation. The evaluation is based upon the student's total performance at the Clinic in relation to the following categories: client relations, legal analysis, pre-trial proceedings, trial and hearing conduct, professional responsibility, written competence, practice management, community file, seminars, workshops and simulations.

In the normal class a student will not be assigned any numerical grade and the student's performance will not be counted in determining his/her weighted average. However, in the event of a failure because of a weighted average below 55, or that the student is otherwise no longer academically entitled to complete their LLB degree, a numerical grade will be assigned and this grade will be counted in the weighted average.

### Clinical Class in Criminal Law: LAWS 2092.09

This class has both a clinical and an academic component. The clinical component operates for eleven weeks of the term. Each student is assigned to a crown counsel defence lawyer or possibly a judge, and observes and participates as far as possible in the criminal law work of that person. For this eleven-week period each student must spend a minimum of 16-20 hours a week with the principal. The academic component is dealt with in two weekly seminars, each of two hours, which run throughout the term. The seminars focus upon lawyering skills including interviewing, trial preparation and advocacy skills using simulation exercises as the vehicle for learning. The seminars also focus upon matters relating to criminal law, criminal procedure, evidence, criminology and legal ethics. All-day tours of facilities such as penitentiaries and crime labs may also be arranged. Students are required to complete written memoranda. The time commitment to the field placement component of the class is extensive and students ought to take care in their other class selections in order to avoid significant scheduling problems. Students ought not to take a major class with classes scheduled in most weekday mornings as, at these same times, the criminal courts are in session (possible examples Business Associations, Tax, Administrative Law). Students are advised to consult with the instructors concerning their winter term class selection if they wish to be considered for the clinical class in Criminal Law. All students MUST attend the first class of the term. RECOMMENDED: Criminal Procedure and Evidence

Restriction: Students who have completed or wish to complete Clinical Law or Criminal Trial Practice are not eligible

EVALUATION: Honours/Pass/Fail. Individual feedback is given to students throughout the class. An evaluation of each student's performance in each aspect of the class is provided at the end. A student's grade is not counted in determining his/her weighted average. However, in the event of failure because of a weighted average below 55, or as with the Legal Aid Clinic, where the student is otherwise no longer academically entitled to complete their LLB degree, a numerical grade will be assigned for inclusion in the weighted average

### Coastal Zone Management: LAWS 2041.03

Coastal areas, home to nearly three quarters of the world's population, support some of the most biologically diverse and productive ecosystems. The number and variety of uses and user groups competing for this land, air and sea space is ever-increasing; resource-use conflicts are increasing and are often difficult to effectively resolve; whilst the resources in these coastal environments are decreasing and deteriorating. As a result, there is an urgent need for integrated coastal management (ICM) in Canada and other coastal States to plan, manage and regulate multiple uses and achieve sustainable use of the coastal environment. This is a complex challenge and raises many legal and policy issues at all levels, from community-based efforts to global initiatives.

This seminar examines the legal framework, concepts, principles, tools and models associated with coastal zone management worldwide. The approach will be comparative and inter-disciplinary, examining coastal zone management from a community, national, regional and international perspective. The various legal and theoretical concepts, legislative and administrative

responses will be analyzed through lectures (including guest lecturers from Canada and abroad), case studies, simulation exercise(s) and class discussion. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general class materials. Class outline is available.

EVALUATION: Major paper (80%) and class participation (20%)

### **Commercial Law: LAWS 2004.04**

This class deals with sales of goods and secured transactions in personal property. The sales portion of the class focuses on agreements that support the supply of goods and the statutes that bear on those transactions. The Sale of Goods Acts, the federal Competition Act and a variety of consumer protection legislation, as they build on common law principles of contract, negligence and personal property law, will be studied. The secured transactions part of the class considers consensual arrangements to finance the supply of goods, together with other competing interests. The operation of the modern provincial personal property security statutes will be examined, as well as their relation to security interests under the federal Bank Act.

EVALUATION: Examination

### **Comparative Constitutional Law: LAWS 2094.03**

This class is designed for students intrigued by the philosophical and justice issues implicated by the study of differing constitutional regimes. The aim of the class is to introduce advanced constitutional theory and situate these debates within the context of historical and contemporary developments in constitutional law in parts of North America, Africa, and Europe. Themes include the relationship between democracy and legal theory, violence and moments of constitutional transition and the role of group rights in federalist arrangements..

PREREQUISITE: Constitutional Law

EVALUATION: Major paper, paper presentation, reading package and class participation

### **Comparative Criminal Law: LAWS 2009.03**

The aim of this class is to examine criminal law and the administration of criminal justice in Canada by means of comparison with analogous aspects of the legal systems of selected foreign countries. The particular countries emphasized are the United States, France, the People's Republic of China and Islamic countries, since they represent a spectrum of models which differ in varying degrees from the Canadian legal system. They include common law, continental European, Communist and religious traditions which when compared with Canada can bring the most important characteristics of our own system into sharp focus. An opportunity will be given for students to explore issues of restorative justice and Canadian aboriginal justice in this comparative context. All systems examined will be viewed in the light of international human rights standards thought to be applicable to criminal justice.

EVALUATION: Class participation and the writing and presentation of a major term paper

### **Competition Law: LAWS 2169.03**

This class deals with the regulation of competition in Canada. The main focus of the class will be upon the provisions of the *Competition Act* and the role of the Competition Bureau in preserving competition in our economy. The class will deal with both the civil and criminal provisions of the *Competition Act* including conspiracies, bid rigging, price discrimination, and predatory pricing; refusals to deal, market restrictions, and abuses of dominant position; mergers and merger pre-notifications; and misleading advertising, promotional contests, and multi-level marketing.

EVALUATION: Major paper and class presentation/participation

### **Conflict of Laws: LAWS 2005.04**

This class is concerned with legal issues in private law arising out of transactions and occurrences with connections to two or more legal units (provinces or countries). Examples would be contracts made in one country but to be performed elsewhere, torts with a cross-border element (such as goods negligently manufactured in one country which injure persons in another) and international child custody disputes. The type of problems associated with such occurrences include (1) which law applies to the determination of liability in such situations, (2) which country's or province's courts

have jurisdiction to entertain such disputes, and (3) the enforcement in one country or province of court judgments and arbitral awards emanating from another. The objective of the class is for students to learn to recognize conflict of laws situations, to deal with those situations by accepted methods, and to appreciate the results from a variety of points of view. The extent to which the federal nature of Canada affects such matters will be critically examined.

CO-REQUISITE: Constitutional Law

EVALUATION: Final exam and optional mid-class assignment

### **Corporate Finance I: LAWS 2184.01**

This one-credit, introductory course is designed specifically for law students with no prior background in finance, other than material covered in Business Associations. The purpose of the course is to help law students become comfortable with some of the fundamental ideas underlying modern corporate finance transactions. Topics may include, among other things, simple valuation methods, net present value, the efficient market hypothesis, portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model and option pricing theory. It is presumed that students with no prior finance background who intend to enroll in Corporate Finance II will first complete Corporate Finance I.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations. (Note: LLB/MBA students, students with undergraduate degrees in business or commerce, or any other students who have taken prior courses in finance are NOT eligible to enroll in this course.)

EVALUATION: Final Examination (at least 65%). May also include one or more "problem sets" (up to 35% of final grade).

### **Corporate Finance II: LAWS 2185.02**

This course is intended to review basic financial economic principles in a variety of legal contexts, including in relation to specific kinds of business transactions and financial instruments (e.g., debt and equity financings, securitizations, share repurchases, statutory arrangements, issuances of exchangeable and convertible debt, and financial derivatives) as well as in relation to general corporate governance concerns. Some discussion of financial accounting issues, financial institutions and markets may also be included.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations. (Note: Those law students with no prior exposure to finance are strongly encouraged to complete Corporate Finance I before enrolling in Corporate Finance II.)

EVALUATION: Final Examination (at least 65%). May also include one or more "problem sets" (up to 35% of final grade).

### **Corporate Transactions: LAWS 2129.03**

The purpose of this class is to provide exposure to the legal issues involved in several types of transactions in which corporations will typically engage. Students will be introduced to several types of corporate transactions and pertinent legal considerations associated with each, will consider specific fact situations relevant to the transactions, and will negotiate and draft agreements that address the specific factual and legal issues raised. The responsibilities of the lawyer involved in these transactions will also be examined, including conflict of interest considerations. Examples of corporate transactions that might be explored include financing agreements, purchase and sale of a business, amalgamations, and franchise agreements.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

RECOMMENDED: Commercial Law, Taxation

EVALUATION: Assignments and Quiz (80%), Class Participation (20%). This class does not meet the major paper requirement.

RESTRICTIONS: This class is open to third year students only.

Student cannot take both Information Technology Transactions and Corporate Transactions.

### **Court of Appeal Placement: LAWS 2135.03**

Student assistant to Nova Scotia Court of Appeal. The Judges of the Court of Appeal have agreed to have two students in the fall term and two students in the winter term serve as student researchers. Students will take part in the work of the Court of Appeal, assisting Judges with research and reviewing appeal books and factums as requested. Students will be required to spend nine hours per week on this court work.

Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. In carrying out any task for the Court students are strongly reminded that confidentiality is essential. Note: this class does not fulfil the major paper requirement

EVALUATION: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks including an assessment of any written work e.g. memoranda provided to the Court. Evaluation shall be on the basis of consultation between the Faculty Supervisor and the Chief Justice of Nova Scotia and/or the Chair of the Clerks Committee

### **Creditors' and Debtors' Rights: LAWS 2044.02B**

This class is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to rights and remedies of debtors and creditors. It includes, among other elements, techniques of prejudgment collection, debtor harassment, the role of the courts and the execution order in with respect to real and personal property. There is a general discussion of rights of secured creditors, fraudulent transfer by insolvent debtors and an introduction to bankruptcy as an ultimate collection remedy. The class is conducted by lecture and discussion of cases, statutes, and other materials.

EVALUATION: Final examination

### **Criminal Procedure: LAWS 2091.04**

This is an introduction to criminal procedure. It provides an examination of many vital procedural themes. In general, Criminal Procedure concerns the provision and regulation of methods for dealing with those who are alleged to have violated the criminal law. While the class offers an overview of the procedural system and more intensive exposure to some technical areas, it does so against a background of general principles, while trying to confront the many difficult policy questions inherent in ensuring procedural justice in a democratic society. A sampling of topics would include jurisdiction (time and territorial limits, among other subjects), pre-trial procedure and practice (such as search and seizure, wiretapping and bail), the trial process (e.g., the preliminary inquiry and plea bargaining) and post-trial remedies (such as appeals and extraordinary remedies). Consideration will be given throughout the course to the impact of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and to proposals for law reform.

EVALUATION: Final examination

### **Criminal Trial Practice: LAWS 2046.03**

This class uses lectures and simulated court proceedings, including arraignments, bail hearings and trials, to develop skills of advocacy and trial preparation. Trials later in the term are heard before Judges of the Provincial Court, and the final case is heard by a judge of the Supreme Court. Each student assumes the role of prosecutor, defence counsel and witness on different occasions. Preparation for classes involves some research in matters of evidence and criminal procedure. Presentations are discussed at the conclusion of each proceeding for the purpose of providing constructive criticism. Classes are held one night per week during the fall term.

PREREQUISITE: Evidence

Restriction: Students taking this class cannot take the Clinical class in Criminal Law

EVALUATION: Class participation 75%, written examination 25%

### **Directed Research Paper: LAWS 2069.03/2070.04/2071.05/2072.06**

A student may undertake an original research project for credit under the direction of a faculty member. The topic should be one that falls outside the parameters of seminar classes offered in the year, and there must be a faculty member willing to supervise the project.

A student who is interested in doing a DRP should have demonstrated, in written assignments already completed in the law school, ability for independent research and writing. The student must also have achieved high academic standing in classes related to the subject of the proposed paper.

Third year students may undertake a Directed Research Paper (DRP) of 3, 4, 5, or 6 credit hours, under the supervision of a faculty member. For third year students a proposal for a 3 credit hour DRP must be approved by the Administrative Officer, while a proposal of 4, 5, or 6 credit hours must be approved by the Studies Committee.

Second year students must obtain permission from the Studies Committee to do a DRP of 3, 4, 5 or 6 credit hours. The Committee will consider the proposal and the prior performance of the student in Law School, plus any other relevant factors, in making its decision.

A DRP for 3 credit hours would be of greater scope and depth than a paper submitted for a regular class, and the student's research and writing would be expected to be of very high quality. A student, with the consent of the faculty member concerned, may apply to the Studies Committee for permission to undertake a DRP for 4-6 credit hours, depending on the quality and extent of the work to be done. Four or five credit hours would be given for projects requiring research in greater depth than is required for a 3 credit hour DRP. Six credit hours may only be given for work of highest quality, of some originality, and prepared for presentation to faculty and students in seminars or workshops to be arranged. It is likely that 6 credit hours would be given only for projects extending over both terms. The number of credit hours and the term or terms in which the DRP is completed will be determined by the Studies Committee, in consultation with the faculty member and the student, when the DRP is for more than 3 credit hours. If the DRP is being completed in the fall term, the student must submit a detailed outline and bibliography to the supervisor and to the Studies Committee by the end of September. If the class is being completed over the full year, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by the middle of November. If the DRP is being completed over the Winter term, the outline and bibliography must be submitted by the end of January. The Studies Committee will NOT entertain requests to change the credit weight after the regular class change date in each term. It is important to be aware that if the above deadlines are not met the Studies Committee will revoke permission to submit the DRP for credit.

In all applications to do DRPs the student must arrange by the above deadlines that the supervisor either sign the DRP form (when the DRP is for 3 credit hours), or write a brief letter to the Committee (when the DRP is for 4 or more credit hours) attesting to the fact that the paper comprises sufficient depth and weight of research and writing to merit the credit load applied for.

### **Directed Research Project: LAWS 2180.03**

There is already considerable flexibility at the Law School concerning evaluation. Recognizing this, the Academic Committee supports non-paper projects as a matter of policy, subject to some basic guidelines:

1. Major projects requiring the production of media contributions (that is to radio, television, newspapers or magazines) may be accepted for academic credit at Dalhousie Law School. It is recognized that such endeavours deserve recognition both as legitimate academic exercises and as contributions to the public service mission of students and faculty.
2. These projects may satisfy a major paper or examination component, as arranged between the professor and student.
3. A high level of professional involvement is expected from the time the project is conceptualized until completion.
4. Students and faculty should employ the guidelines for Directed Research papers (DRPs) in planning and evaluating such projects, with appropriate changes.
5. Some limitations may be imposed upon the student's right to appeal a grade with which he or she is dissatisfied, given that this mode of evaluation does not fit within the usual Law School grading patterns.

The above guidelines are intended to assist faculty and students in formulating and supervising any proposals for contributions to radio, television, newspapers, or magazines. In the final analysis, although the Faculty encourages such innovative undertakings, the professor and student will be responsible to ensure that the academic standards of the Law School are maintained, albeit in this distinct context.

### **Education Law: LAWS 2116.02/2117.01**

The purposes of the class include assessing the relation between law and government policy; breaking down the barriers between different disciplines; evaluating the impact of the Charter in a discrete setting and considering the links between law and values in Canadian society. The class will be offered in seminar form with

discussion as the norm. There may be some guest lecturers and student presentations. The class will be broad in scope and useful to students who do not intend to directly pursue a career related to education, as well as those who do. Without limiting the instructor, the kinds of topics which might be covered include the following: judicializing education, jurisdiction over schools, the impact of the Charter, discipline and enforcing rules, schools as microcosms of society; and the limits of rights discourse. The impact of the Charter equality provisions on the field of education will also be an important theme. While there will be a high profile Charter component to the class, there will also be an examination of administrative law issues, collective bargaining concerns, negligence and denominational school structures. There will be specifically assigned readings for each class and general class materials.

**EVALUATION:** Twenty percent by class discussion or oral presentation and 80% either by paper or by a written or oral examination for those who are claiming two credit hours. These two-credit students can also reduce the examination component by doing a class presentation for 20%

### **Employment Law: LAWS 2047.02/2048.03**

This class will review Canadian employment law. Areas to be covered may include: constitutional jurisdiction, the primary components of the employment relationship, Employer and Employee status, basic elements of the employment relationship, employment contracts, implied rights and obligations in the employment relationship, the right to terminate the employment relationship, reasonable notice of dismissal, constructive dismissal, cause for summary dismissal, fiduciary obligations, and employee obligations express and implied. Additional topics may include current employment law problems, Occupational Health & Safety legislation, Human Rights legislation.

**EVALUATION:** Class participation, paper presentation for those doing a paper, and exam or paper, at the student's option. The paper or exam will be worth at least 60%. There is a possibility that a portion of the grade may be based on an oral exam. Evaluation will be reviewed at the first class.

### **Entertainment Law: LAWS 2096.03.**

This class will explore all aspects of the law as it relates to the entertainment industry from the point of view of the practitioner. This will involve a cross-discipline study of various areas of law such as contracts, commercial, tax, securities, business associations, copyright, trademarks, and judicial remedies as they converge and apply in a unique and emerging area. Particular attention will be paid to the music industry including record contracts, publishing agreements, music licensing, and merchandising. There will also be some time devoted to the film and television industry and some of the particular problems created by modern technology delivery systems. There will be no formal prerequisites; however, a background in some of the areas mentioned above will be helpful. Students will be expected to analyze the conflicts inherent in the merging of art and business and in particular the legal anomalies created by this merger and the inequities created by oligopolistic ownership of the entertainment industry. Paper topics will be restricted to class topics and suggestions can be provided.

**ENROLMENT:** Limited to 16 students

**EVALUATION:** Major paper (75%) and seminar participation (25%)

### **Environmental Law I: LAWS 2104.03**

Environmental laws in support of sustainable development are explored through six class themes. The ethical foundations and principles of environmental law are reviewed including the principles of precaution, integration, polluter pays and public participation. The role of common law in preventing and redressing environmental degradation is considered. Constitutional realities and restrictions to environmental management are examined. The traditional command-control approach to environmental regulation is critiqued and possible strengthenings discussed with emphasis on toxic chemical control and water quality protection. Environmental impact assessment law and practice is covered. The class concludes by highlighting alternative approaches including alternative dispute resolution, the public trust doctrine, crimes against the environment, economic instruments, and pollution prevention legislation.

**EVALUATION:** Final examination

### **Environmental Law II - Environmental Law as Regulatory, Political and Social Process: LAWS 2133.03**

This course takes an in depth look at a select number of cross cutting issues in the field of environmental law. Examples include climate change, environmental assessments, and the relationship between environmental law and economics. These issues are considered at an international, regional, national and local level, and are addressed from a law and policy perspective.

**EVALUATION:** Major paper 70%, class participation 30%

### **Equity and Trusts: LAWS 2033.03**

This class surveys the historical evolution of equity, and its emergence as a separate jurisdiction. It also analyzes the principal doctrines of equity, the distinction between legal and equitable interests and the meaning of the statutory fusion of law and equity. The class also surveys the historical development of the trust, its conceptual nature, the certainties necessary for creation, the types of trusts; the appointment of trustees and their principal rights and duties; the tracing of trust assets and some modern uses of the trust.

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Evidence: LAWS 2008.04**

As an introduction to the law of evidence, the course examines basic concepts of relevance, admissibility and weight, in criminal and civil cases. Topics covered include: burden and standard of proof, judicial notice, competence and compellability of witnesses, examination of witnesses, opinion evidence, character evidence, credibility, hearsay and hearsay exceptions, confessions, unconstitutionally-obtained evidence, and privilege. The policy considerations underlying particular rules, as well as the origins, development and constitutional significance of such rules are examined and critically assessed.

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Family Law I: LAWS 2110.04**

After addressing introductory topics like constitutional jurisdiction, courts and marriage, this survey course addresses the traditional topics of "private" family law in the sequence in which they are usually resolved: separation and separation agreements, divorce, custody and access, child support, property division (including pensions), and spousal support. The last part of the course explores third-party custody claims, adoption, child protection and the impact of the Charter of Rights upon family law. Throughout, the course considers both substantive and procedural aspects of family law, including alternative dispute resolution techniques. The continuing tensions between procedure and substance, rules and discretion, status and contract, rights and obligations, are identified and discusses in each topic area.

**EVALUATION:** Written examination

### **Family Law and Social Science: LAWS 2162.03**

Family law by its nature involves diverse aspects of social science. This major paper class will, through lectures and seminars, introduce students to the jurisprudential origins of social science in the law, critical evaluations of social science methods, uses of social science in family law and the ways in which social science comes to courts - including Brandeis brief, expert testimony and judicial notice. Supreme Court of Canada Justice Claire L'Heureux Dube's advocacy for the expanded use of judicial notice will be critically examined. Students will, through a paper, have an opportunity to examine specific aspects of family law and social science. Issues covered may include identifying and assessing allegations of child sexual abuse; child sexual abuse accommodation syndrome; battered wife syndrome; feminization of poverty; domestic violence and custody/access issues; joint custody; effects of separation/divorce on children; parent education programmes; and repressed memory.

**PREREQUISITE:** Family Law I, LAWS 2110.04

**EVALUATION:** By major paper and assignment(s)

### **Family Law Dispute Resolution: LAWS 2163.03**

Family law involves issues that are emotional, rooted in a family history, and, often, ongoing and reviewable (for e.g. custody,

support). Parties to family law disputes often have a history *and* future of interaction. Family law is in these regards unique.

This class will examine the unique nature of family law and examine how the nature of family law impacts upon forms of dispute resolution, imposing at times limitations, at times impetus for change or innovation.

Negotiation, mediation, arbitration and adjudication will be critically discussed. Specific issues such as the use of Referees in Nova Scotia; case management; the impact of domestic violence; child support guidelines; child welfare mediation; judicial settlement conferences; the impact of language; the role of children, counsel and judges; and parent education programmes may be discussed.

PREREQUISITE: Family Law I, LAWS 2110.04

EVALUATION: By assignment and class participation in experiential dispute resolution

### **Family Law Problems: LAWS 2149.03**

This class provides the opportunity for students to pursue in depth some of the issues either introduced briefly or not covered in Family Law I. The rich theoretical concepts underlying legislative involvement in the family provide the basis for examination of such topics as conceptions of the family, the public/private split, family violence, the feminization of poverty, and the family and the welfare state. The changing family form, the financial implications of marriage and other forms of union and their breakdown, and alternate court structures and methods of dispute resolution will be examined. The focus of the class is expected to alter somewhat from year to year as law reform occurs rapidly in this area.

PREREQUISITE: Family Law I

EVALUATION: Major research paper (80%), class presentation (10%), class participation (10%)

ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 students

### **LAWS 2111.02/2112.03: Financial Consequences of Marriage and Marriage Breakdown.**

This is a limited enrolment seminar intended to allow students to explore in detail areas involving financial and asset matters outlined in Family Law I. Discussion and student research may cover such areas as separation agreements, marriage contracts, the philosophy and practice of spouse and common law spousal support obligations; child support problems and the Federal Guidelines; division of assets on separation or divorce under the Matrimonial Property Act or equivalent legislation including a detailed look at such problem areas as, for example, pensions, business assets and severance packages. Also division of assets in common law relationships will be examined. Tax and practice problems inherent in dealing with these areas will be part of on-going discussions. Students will be encouraged to deal with these areas on a comparative basis whenever appropriate.

PREREQUISITE: Family Law I

EVALUATION: By examination or major paper

### **Fisheries Law: LAWS 2020.02**

This seminar is designed to acquaint students with the public and private law aspects of fishing and fishery management in Canada. While the central focus is on law and the regulatory framework, questions of policy frequently arise for discussion. The class is taught by a combination of questioning, lectures and guest speakers. Problems unique to fisheries regulation and methods of fishery management will be discussed to set the context in which the law operates. International considerations, constitutional problems, fisheries legislation, the interplay between private rights and public rights, and problems of enforcement and environmental protection will be the central topics discussed.

EVALUATION: Minor paper and class participation

### **Gale Cup Moot Court Competition: LAWS 2107.03**

This class is a high level moot competition among all common law schools in Canada, and is held in late February at Osgoode Hall in Toronto. The class requires individual and collective work on a moot case in an area of domestic law. Extensive research, the writing of a factum, the preparation of argument, performance in moot trials at Dalhousie and final presentation of the case in Toronto are all involved.

The class will include exposure to appellate advocacy techniques and instruction therein together with simulations before practicing lawyers. Evaluation is by the faculty advisor, although the Gale Cup judges will also likely provide comment and grading at the actual competition. Students should be aware that preparation for the Moot or the Moot itself may interfere with travel plans during Reading Week.

This class is limited to 4 third year students. Eligibility for the class is determined by the Moot Court Committee based on performance in the second year qualifying moots.

EVALUATION: Numerical and a letter grade evaluation for moot performance. Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement.

### **General Jurisprudence LAWS 2086.02/2087.03**

It is not easy to answer "What is jurisprudence?", the question of most students considering enrolment in this elective class. It is probably simpler to ask "What is jurisprudence about?", for there are few parameters on its field of inquiry. Questions as diverse as "What is the basic nature of law?", "What can law achieve?", "What is the relationship between law, morality and politics?", "What is the relationship between law and social change?", "Should we obey the law?", and "Whom does it serve?" are appropriate subjects for the jurisprudence student. In trying to answer these questions, an effort is made to ensure that the class maintains some balance between conceptualism, the students' perceptions and experience, and contemporary Canadian legal dilemmas.

Students will be exposed to a survey of the major schools of jurisprudence, ranging widely from legal positivism and liberalism to feminism, critical legal studies, law and economics, (dis)ability theory, and critical race theory. Each view of the law will be analyzed carefully and students will be expected to contribute their own critical insights on the questions and purported answers of the day. A high level of participation is therefore essential. In addition to regular contributions to discussions, students will be required to make presentations.

A major text will form the basis of the class materials. Handouts will also be distributed.

EVALUATION: This seminar may be taken as an examination class (2 credit hours), as a major paper class (3 credit hours), or possibly as a combination of the two methods, subject to Faculty regulations. Credit is given for class participation including a class presentation.

### **Health Care Ethics and the Law: LAWS 2115.03**

The purpose of this class is to develop an understanding of health law and health care ethics and of the relationship between law and ethics. Topics covered in past years include: Informed choice, death and dying, genetics, reproduction, H.I.V. and AIDS; resource allocation; and medical research. Each issue is examined in an effort to determine what the law is and what the law ought to be.

EVALUATION: Major research paper (70%), reaction papers (20%), and class participation (10%)

### **Health Law: LAWS 2132.03**

This class is designed to expose students to a wide range of legal issues that arise in the field of health law. It introduces students to the health care system and relevant laws governing health care delivery. Topics covered include: licensing and regulation of health care professionals; malpractice and negligence; consent; confidentiality and disclosure of health information.

ENROLMENT: Limited to 60 students

EVALUATION: Final examination (100%)

### **Health Law Exchange: LAWS 2157.14**

This programme is intended to give students, under the umbrella of the NACLE exchanges, the opportunity to study law (with an emphasis in health law) at one of the leading Health Law programmes in the United States. Students who have completed two years of full-time study may spend one semester at the University of Houston and receive full credit towards their degree at Dalhousie. Health Law classes offered at the School of Law include the following: Biotechnology and the Law, Correctional Health Law, Disabilities and the Law, Food and Drug Law, Forensic

Medicine, Genetics and the Law, Health Care Finance and Policy, Health Care Law and Aging, Health Care Rationing, Legal Aspects of Bioethics, Medical Malpractice litigation, Occupational Health Law, Public Health Law, Regulation of Health Care Professionals, Law and Psychiatry, Law and Psychology, Regulation of Biomedical Research, Reproductive Health Law, Toxic Tort Litigation  
COORDINATOR: Health Law Institute faculty  
ENROLMENT: Limited to 2 students per term  
EVALUATION: Depends upon the classes taken at Houston  
CREDIT: Up to 14  
PREREQUISITE: Health Law, LAWS 2132.02

### **Health Law Placement: LAWS 2167.03**

This placement provides students with the opportunity to work with individuals in Health Law in Halifax (for example, risk management legal counsel to the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre). Students will take part in the work of their placement supervisor, assisting with research and other tasks as requested. Students will be required to spend 9 hours per week on placement work.

Students will be evaluated on the basis of performance in the placement including assessment of written work provided to the placement supervisor. Evaluation will be conducted by the faculty supervisor in consultation with the placement supervisor. This class does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

Students will be selected by the faculty and placement supervisor on the basis of academic standing and demonstrated interest in the field of Health Law. Only students who have taken Health Law will be eligible. Students completing the Health Law and Policy Specialization will be given special consideration. Interested students must apply directly in writing, by July 1 of the academic year in which they wish to do the placement, providing a written statement confirming their experience and interest in health law, and providing a copy of law school grades to date to the Director of the Health Law Institute.

PREREQUISITE: Health Law, LAWS 2132.02  
ENROLMENT: Limited to one per term  
EVALUATION: Honours/Pass/Fail

### **Human Rights Commission Placement: LAWS 2155.03**

The placement will provide a range of opportunities, which may include assisting Legal Counsel in legal research and analysis in relation to human rights and administrative law; observing human rights boards of inquiry; review of provincial legislation and practices for compliance with the Human Rights Act; working with the Race Relations and Affirmative Action and Public Education Divisions; and observing/assisting staff in the Investigation and Compliance Division. Evaluation will be on the basis of performance in the placement and written components including legal memorandums of varying length. This placement involves nine (9) hours per week. It is not a "major paper" class.

Two students (maximum) per term will be selected on the basis of good academic standing, in Public Law, Administrative Law and Employment Law in particular, and experience or demonstrated interest in the field of human rights. Preference will be given to third year students. Assets: Administrative Law, Employment Law. *Interested students must apply directly in writing, providing a written statement confirming their experience/demonstrated knowledge and interest in human rights, and providing a copy of law school grades to date to, Legal Counsel, Nova Scotia Human Rights Commission, 6th Floor, Joe Howe Building, 1690 Hollis St., P.O. Box 2221, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3J 2R8 or by fax (902) 424-0596. Applicants must also advise Candace Malcolm by copy of their application, that they are seeking the placement.*

EVALUATION: Pass/Fail/Honours  
CREDITS: 3  
ENROLMENT: Limited to 2 per term

### **Information Technology Transactions: LAWS 2170.03**

This class will focus on practical and substantive issues relating to the development, negotiation, and drafting of commercial agreements involving information technology matters. Topics will

include licensing, distribution, and marketing agreements; electronic commerce and internet agreements; the financing and acquisition of intellectual property; and taxation issues. Students are partly evaluated through role assignments in which they prepare, negotiate, and finalize technology agreements.

CO-REQUISITE: Business Associations  
RECOMMENDED: Commercial Law  
ENROLMENT: Limited to 16 third year students  
EVALUATION: Two 40% written assignments and a 20% closed book test. **This class does not meet the major paper requirement.**

NOTE: Students cannot take both Information Technology Transactions and Corporate Transactions.

### **Insurance Law: LAWS 2010.02**

This class examines the basic principles underlying the law relating to various types of insurance, e.g., fire, life, sickness and accident, motor vehicle, liability and marine. Attention is directed particularly to: (a) the nature of the insurance contract and its formation, (b) agency principles applying to insurance agents or brokers, (c) the insurable interest, in property or in liability for damage to property or persons, that a person must have to enter into a valid contract of insurance, (d) the effects of nonrepresentation in applying for insurance, or omission of necessary information, and of failure to meet the special conditions made part of the contract under legislation, and (e) rights of third parties against the insurer. Students must critically examine existing law, its function in modern society and its fairness to the insured person, and consider desirable reforms. Class materials include an examination of insurance cases, the Nova Scotia Insurance Act and pertinent standardized insurance contracts. In addition, students will be introduced to common law actions for passing off, appropriation of personality and injurious falsehood.

EVALUATION: Examination; to be clarified by the instructor at the beginning of the term

### **Intellectual Property Law: LAWS 2178.04**

This class provides students with an introduction to the legal regimes governing the protection of intellectual property. The class will cover the following specific areas of intellectual property law: patents, trademarks, and copyright law. In addition, students will be introduced to common law actions for passing off, appropriation of personality, and injurious falsehood.

EVALUATION: 100% examination

### **International Environmental Law: LAWS 2051.03**

The progression of international environmental law from "customary" co-existence to "conventional" cooperation is explored through nine topics: (1) State Responsibility and Liability for Transboundary Pollution; (2) "Soft Law" and Sustainable Development Principles: From Stockholm to Rio; (3) The Legal Waterfront of Marine Environmental Protection; (4) The International Law of the Atmosphere: Climate Change, Ozone-Depletion; (5) The Protection of Biodiversity; (6) The International Framework for Controlling Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Toxic Chemicals; (7) The Protection and Management of International Watercourses; (8) Polar Regions and the Environment: The Arctic and Antarctica; and (9) Free Trade and the Environment.

CO-REQUISITE: International Law or Environmental Law  
EVALUATION: Major paper 80%, class presentation 15%, and class participation 5%

### **International Human Rights Law: LAWS 2074.03**

This class will examine international Human Rights law, policy and process using primary source documents, jurisprudence, and the experiential evidence gleaned and provided by nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), the "conscience" of the international community. The class is intended to introduce students to International Human Rights Law as a discrete and significant area of law that is intersecting with increasing impact on Domestic Law. Using the prism of "Race"/colour, national and ethnic origin, the class will examine the quality of international Human Rights protection by focusing on the plethora of instruments and mechanisms put in place for enforcement.

EVALUATIONS: By major research paper in English or French



### **International Law: LAWS 2012.03**

Public international law is about governance of the world in that it regulates the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The class begins by exploring the foundations of the international legal system. Methods of creating and applying international law are examined in comparison with municipal machinery. Processes of international dispute resolution and the interaction of international and Canadian law are discussed. Later, the application of substantive principles of international law are considered in selected areas such as law of the sea, international protection of the environment, international criminal law, the protection of human rights and the use of force. In this context, students may have an opportunity to research and present their insights on a topic of their choice. The class is conducted by discussion of edited materials and other sources presented by student rapporteurs.

EVALUATION: Written examination; possibly a combination of examination and class presentation or written assignment, where numbers permit

### **International Trade Transactions: LAWS 2130.03**

International trade is the aggregate of thousands of individual transactions. This seminar will offer students the opportunity to investigate the different types of transactions involved in international trade and the laws which regulate them. The initial classes will expose students to the elements of a traditional documentary transaction in international trade, namely the sale agreement for the export or import of goods, the carriage contract for delivery abroad, and the payment mechanism by letter of credit. Subsequent classes will be devoted to specialized aspects of these transactions including export and import controls, customs requirements and national dumping and subsidies rules, as well as other forms of international trade as students may select for their own research. Topics might include Canadian and American import controls, Canadian export credit guarantees, counter trade, technology transfers, trade in services, leasing, factoring, electronic commerce, distributorships, restrictive business practices, codes of conduct for multinational business, and aspects of international commercial arbitration to name some examples.

The discussion of Canadian laws and practices of foreign trade will be supplemented by the comparative treatment of American and other foreign legal regimes at appropriate points. International legal sources will also be studied to the extent they increasingly affect the law applied in Canada.

EVALUATION: Class assignments and a major research paper

### **Internet and Media Law: LAWS 2168.03**

This class deals with the law that governs the dissemination of information and the regulation of information providers. In this class, "media" is defined broadly to include broadcasters, newspapers and magazines and the internet. Topics that will be addressed include: defamation; liability of service providers; privacy issues; publication bans; media regulation; copyright issues; conducting business via the internet ("e-commerce") and media ownership. The impact of the internet on the legal regulation relating to each of these topics will be explored throughout the class.

EVALUATION: Final examination (100%)

### **Introduction to Law: LAWS 1500.06**

This class, offered by the Law School to non-law students, is designed to introduce students to the workings of the Canadian legal system, and to the basics of several fundamental areas of law. The focus of the class will be the decisions which have actually been made by courts in Canada. There will be discussion of what the law should be, but that will occur in a context of understanding how courts reason, and the principles that they bring to bear in reaching their decisions. The class will look in particular at introductory case law concerning tort law (wrongs by one person against another), personal property, criminal law, equality rights, and the law as it relates to Aboriginal peoples.

Enrolment is limited to students in their second year of undergraduate studies and beyond.

### **Jessup Moot: LAWS 2103.03**

The Jessup International Law Moot Court Competition gives law students the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving international law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and understanding of the international legal system. Competitions are held annually in approximately 55 countries, and winners of those competitions compete in international finals. The Canadian regional round of the competition is a national moot competition for Canadian law students. Nearly all 21 law schools across the country usually participate. The moot problem always contains issues redolent of a topical international affair. The Jessup Moot is sponsored by the International Law Students Association, based in Washington, D.C. Philip C. Jessup, for whom the competition is named, was one of America's most respected jurists on the International Court of Justice.

Work on the competition begins in October and proceeds up to the Canadian regional round, which is held in February. Each team is judged on its memorials, or written arguments, and on its oral presentation. Each team must prepare a memorial for each side and must argue the case four (4) times, twice for each side. A panel of experienced judges, commonly including justices from across Canada, scores the oral presentations.

Jessup Moot team members will be expected to complete the requirements of the Canadian national competition to earn academic credit.

EVALUATION: Performance on the Jessup team

SELECTION: By open competition along with other external moots, in Winter term of second year, for team participation in third year

### **Judges' Clerks Programme**

Each week, a law student will serve as law clerk to the presiding Chambers Judge in Halifax. The student will be required to be available each day for the one week period unless some other arrangement is made between the judge and the student concerned.

Interested students should indicate their intent to participate in the programme at Class Selection time.

This programme has the potential to provide a tremendous learning experience of a sort not likely to be obtained in articling or in practice. The programme is voluntary and not for credit. Making up missed work will be the responsibility of the student concerned. Participation in this programme will not be accepted as an excuse for failing to meet other law school requirements.

For further information please speak to Professor P. Thomas.

Restriction: Third year students only

### **Judicial Remedies: LAWS 2013.03**

This class deals with the law of damages and the equitable remedies of injunction and specific performance. Roughly two-thirds of the time is devoted to damages in contract and tort. The remainder is spent on an overview of the equitable remedies already mentioned. A detailed outline of the class content is available from the instructor.

EVALUATION: Three hour examination and optional paper

### **Labour Arbitration Moot: LAWS 2177.02**

The Labour Arbitration Moot Competition sponsored by the Toronto management-side labour law firm Mathews, Dinsdale and Clark gives second year law students enrolled in the Administration of the Collective Agreement class the opportunity to argue a hypothetical case involving labour arbitration law. The experience affords both training in advocacy and an understanding of the labour arbitration system. Eight Canadian faculties of law have sent teams in the two years of the Competition thus far. Work on the competition begins in November and proceeds up to the Competition, which is held in Toronto late in January. Each team is judged on its oral presentation of argument to a panel of two lawyers, one practicing usually for unions and the other usually for management, and a chairperson who is an active arbitrator. Each team must argue the case twice, or three times if they reach the finals. Members of the Mathews, Dinsdale and Clark Moot team will be expected to complete the requirements of the Competition to earn academic credit.

**PREREQUISITE:** Labour Law. Participation excuses students from part of the mock arbitration exercise in Administration of the Collective Agreement. Writing Brief of Law. Participants will be selected on the basis of grades and established mooting abilities.

**CO-REQUISITE:** Enrolment in Administration of the Collective Agreement

**EVALUATION:** Performance on the Mathews, Dinsdale and Clark Moot team

### **Labour Law I: LAWS 2014.03**

This is a survey of the institutions and legal concepts related to labour-management relations in Canada: union organization and certification, unfair labour practices, collective bargaining, conciliation, the collective agreement and arbitration, industrial conflict and internal union affairs. An attempt is made to examine the law of labour relations as an example of a response by the legal system to a social problem.

**EVALUATION:** Written examination; there may be an option to have 50% of the evaluation based on short weekly memoranda and 50% on a written examination

### **Labour Law - Administration of the Collective Agreement: LAWS 2052.02**

The class objectives are: (1) to enable students to gain an understanding of labour arbitration jurisprudence and its place in the labour relations process; and (2) to instruct and give students some practice in the advocacy skills involved in labour arbitration, which are not substantially different from those involved in other legal contexts. Students must read materials in preparation for a limited number of lectures by faculty and guests, which provide a background to their preparation for and participation in mock labour arbitrations chaired by practicing arbitrators. In preparing for and participating in one arbitration as counsel, participating in another as a member of the arbitration board and writing a board award, each student has occasion to learn a good deal of labour arbitration law. Each student counsel examines one witness, cross-examines another and presents legal argument. The proceedings are video-taped and each student has the benefit of a semi-private critical assessment while viewing the performance.

**PREREQUISITE:** Labour Law I

**EVALUATION:** As counsel 35%: preparation, list of cases, preparation of witnesses, etc. 5%, examination of witnesses 10%, presentation of legal argument 10%, substance of legal argument 10%, brief of law (submitted one week after hearing as counsel) 25%, award submitted by the end of examination 30%, attendance and participation 10%

(See also Labour Arbitration Moot course description)

### **Land Use and Planning: LAWS 2015.03**

The class aims to introduce students to the planning process through study of the legal tools used to regulate the use of land in urban and rural areas. While the legal aspects of the planning process will be accentuated, students will also be expected to appreciate the perspective which planners bring to the subject. The class is usually composed of both law and planning students and all students are encouraged to view the class as an interdisciplinary enterprise. As virtually all human activity takes place on land, there is little which is excluded from the purview of the planning process. Economic, social, and cultural policy, as much as patterns of urban and rural land use, form part of the enterprise. And increasingly, environmental protection will be seen as a primary goal of land use planning.

After a consideration of the basic legal regime governing planning (including private law remedies, constitutional law and the role of the federal government, official plans, zoning by-laws, non-conforming uses, development permits and judicial review of planning decisions), some or all of the following topics may be studied: preservation of agricultural land; heritage property legislation; preservation of special areas; the relationship of municipal government to the planning process; the impact of environmental concerns upon the planning process. Administrative law is a desirable but not necessary pre-requisite or co-requisite.

**EVALUATION:** Class presentation, assignment and final examination

### **Laskin Moot: LAWS 2039.03**

This class is a national moot court competition to which every law faculty in Canada is invited to send a team. The actual event takes place in late February or in March at a host Faculty somewhere in Canada. This class requires collaborative work on a hypothetical moot problem in the area of federal administrative and constitutional law. It will include extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include preparatory oral advocacy sessions and the eventual pleading of the problem before a bench consisting of sitting judges, administrative law practitioners, and law professors. This class is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of a "moot-off" competition. It will be necessary to have at least one team member capable of mooting in French. The selection will be conducted by a committee of three professors.

**CO-REQUISITES:** Administrative Law; Constitutional Law

**EVALUATION:** Research and factum, as well as oral advocacy.

Participation in the class satisfies the major paper writing requirement

### **Law and Technology: LAWS 2019.03.**

This is a paper class in which students will have the opportunity to explore issues relating to law and technology in a seminar format. Classes will focus on a range of topics drawn from the following areas: regulating the Internet, doing business on the Internet, developments in telecommunications and the law, privacy and access to information, law, ethics and technology, and technology and the practice of law.

While no technical background or expertise is required as a prerequisite to the class, students will be expected to use electronic mail as a supplement to in-class discussions. In addition, students should expect to use the World Wide Web to access class-related materials and research resources.

**EVALUATION:** Major paper, presentations, class participation

### **Law of the Sea: LAWS 2022.03 and 2021.02**

The conclusion of the Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea was the result of the world's most ambitious law reform movement in the form of the Third United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS III), which was in preparation and in session from 1969 to 1982. The result is a new treaty which governs almost every conceivable aspect of ocean use, establishes a new regime for ocean jurisdictional zones and provides a global administrative and regulatory structure for the oceans. This seminar will undertake a detailed analysis of the "new law of the sea" by examining the Convention and other materials. Included in the analysis will be an examination of navigational issues (territorial sea, international straits, archipelagoes), resource issues (exclusive economic zone, fisheries, non-living resources; maritime boundary delimitation); protection of the marine environment; transfer of marine technology; marine scientific research; dispute settlement; international ocean development. The Canadian interest in the new law of the sea will also be examined. The class will be conducted as a seminar and students are expected to make contributions based on substantial reading. A major term paper on an approved topic will be written by all students and students may be required to make a special oral presentation in class.

**EVALUATION:** Major paper, presentation and class participation for 3 credits; examination for 2 credits

### **Law of Succession: LAWS 2121.02**

The first part of the class deals with legislation limitations on freedom of testation such as the *Testators' Family Maintenance Act* and the *Matrimonial Property Act* and certain significant common law rules. Alternatives to the disposition of property by will are also explored.

The second part of this class focuses on the law of wills. Topics will include the formalities required to execute a will, the rules of construction, and problems relating to lapse (the beneficiary dies) and ademption (the property bequeathed disappears) and capacity to make a will. The special will drafting problems of certain clients, such as parents with a handicapped child or a couple where one of the spouses is confined to a nursing home, will be addressed. There will be a brief section on estate administration.

**EVALUATION:** Examination

### **Legal Accounting: LAWS 2023.02**

This is a basic class in the business law area and is recommended background for work in the corporate, taxation, and estate planning fields. It is not designed to produce accountants but rather to equip the lawyer to act effectively as a professional adviser to business and to be able to use principles of accounting and the services of accountants to enhance his/her effectiveness. The class is also an example of interdisciplinary study, considering areas where the law and accounting overlap. Even students who have been exposed to accounting in their college work should benefit from the class, the latter two-thirds of which is taught as a law class with an approach not duplicated elsewhere in either business school or law school. No mathematical knowledge beyond simple arithmetic is required. The class begins with a study of elementary principles of double-entry bookkeeping and financial statement presentation, concentrating more on the underlying principles than on detailed drill in procedure. Next comes an examination of the structure and functions of the accounting profession. The remainder of the class concentrates on a consideration of generally accepted accounting principles, their interrelationship with the law, and their relevance to the resolution of certain legal problems. This includes discussion of the attitudes of the courts to accounting concepts; financial statements, their uses and limitations; inventory valuation; valuation of tangible fixed assets; public utility rate regulations; treatment and valuation of goodwill; allocation of income taxes; and measurement of revenues and expenses.  
EVALUATION: Final examination

### **Canadian Legal History: LAWS 2122.02/2123.03**

This is a survey course in the history of Canadian law from the time of the First Nations to the present. The successive reception of aboriginal law, French civil law and English common law will be discussed, as well as the later influence of U.S. law. We will explore the general characteristics of the legal regimes of British North America before and after responsible government, the impact of Confederation, and the response of the Canadian legal order to industrialization, social reform, urbanization, the two World Wars, immigration and technological change. Emphasis will be put on the development of Canadian legal institutions, the legal profession, legal thought and selected areas of substantive law. Throughout we will consider the evolution of Canadian legal culture.  
EVALUATION: Final examination 100% (2 credit hours); or a major paper (80%) and class participation (20%) (3 credit hours)

### **Legislation: LAWS 2075.04**

As one of the primary sources of law, legislation is one of the basic working tools of the lawyer. Building on the First-Year Public Law class, the Legislation class attempts to give the student a more detailed view of the role of legislation in the legal process. The class has two major focal points. One is directed towards giving the student a better appreciation of how a statute is created, including the basic underlying policy decisions upon which it is based, the statutory scheme developed to carry out the legislative process, and the problems faced by the drafters in translating general ideas into specific unambiguous language. The second major emphasis is directed towards giving the student an appreciation of the court techniques involved in judicial interpretation of statutes. The rules of interpretation can be stated very easily. To appreciate how they are used by the courts is much more difficult. Understanding gained in this class should be related to other classes and areas of the law where legislation plays an important role, e.g., Constitutional, Administrative, Taxation Law. The class may help to increase appreciation for appropriate use of language in legal work of all types. The class is conducted by discussion of assigned readings and the presentation and discussion of proposed legislation drafted by the students. Each student will prepare a major paper consisting of a draft of proposed legislation and an explanation of the draft, including such matters as the need for the legislation, the problem(s) to which it is addressed, its constitutionality, the underlying policy supporting the legislative choices and the relation of the proposed draft to the legal context (i.e., the common law and other statutes).  
EVALUATION: Major research paper

### **Marine Environmental Protection Law: LAWS 2124.03**

Protection of the marine environment was one of the earliest and most extensive areas of development in international and national environmental law. The transboundary nature of the issues and dramatic public impact of marine pollution incidents have contributed to a dramatic growth in the number and scope of legal instruments aimed at regulating uses and resources of the marine environment. This legal activity has been accompanied by a growing understanding of the critical importance of the oceans to the health of global systems in general, whether as a source of food, a sink for pollutants or a regulator of climate.

The objective of this class is to provide an understanding of the development and current state of law dealing with protection of the marine environment. The examination will proceed initially from the international level, but will focus on the implementation (or non-implementation) of these principles in Canadian law. The specific topics covered in the seminar will vary from year to year depending on current issues and student research interests, but the following list indicates the general subject areas which will be addressed: (1) The Legal Status of the Marine Environment (International and Domestic); (2) Vessel Source Marine Pollution; (3) Land-Based Marine Pollution; (4) Dumping of Wastes at Sea; (5) Regulation of Activities on the Continental Shelf; and (6) Protection of Particular Interests (e.g. protected areas, biodiversity).  
EVALUATION: Major paper and class presentation  
PREREQUISITES: One of Environmental Law I, Maritime Law I, Law of the Sea, or Ocean Law and Policy

### **Maritime Law and Practice (Maritime Law I): LAWS 2001.03**

This is an introduction to Canadian Admiralty Law and practice, including the history of admiralty; the subject matter of admiralty claims (ships, vessels, cargo, etc.); the status of admiralty claims (maritime liens, statutory rights to proceed in rem, etc.); the admiralty jurisdiction of the Federal Court of Canada and provincial courts; collision; carriage of goods by sea; marine towage and pilotage; salvage, marine pollution; etc. The class complements other classes, such as Ocean Law & Policy, Environmental Law, and Law of the Sea.  
EVALUATION: Written examination and class project

### **Maritime Law and Policy - Carriage of Goods by Sea: LAWS 2164.03 and 2165.02**

This is an advanced seminar that deals in depth with different fields of maritime law and policy from year to year. When the seminar focuses on marine transportation, the class will explore the rights and responsibilities of the various parties to the export and import of goods by sea. Thus it will interest students of maritime law, shipping management, foreign trade and international business generally. The class will be conducted by discussion of a variety of shipping documents and legal materials, both Canadian and international, in the context of a number of transactional problems which students will be invited to argue. Student papers directed to overseas trade or shipping policy issues as well as maritime law reform will be encouraged.  
EVALUATION: Oral assignments and a major research paper for 3 credits or written examination for 2 credits

### **McInnes, Cooper & Robertson Seminar in International Trade Law.: LAWS 2056.03**

This class examines the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and prepares the student to understand generally the role of international and domestic law in modern trading relations. Emphasis is placed on the issues raised by recent trade agreements, such as non-discrimination (e.g. MFN and national treatment), trade rules and unfair trade remedies, services and intellectual property, trade and environmentalism and so forth. Special attention is given to the dispute settlement mechanism, which emphasizes a legal approach to trade relations. The class will be conducted as a seminar, based on regularly scheduled readings.  
EVALUATION: Major paper 65%; class participation and minor assignments 35%

### **Mental Disability Law: LAWS 2127.02/2128.03**

Discrimination in all its forms has been recognized and efforts are being made to eradicate it by using the law, among other vehicles. particularly in western industrialized societies, the need to protect and empower citizens with mental disability has begun to be seen as having equal importance to responding to other kinds of discrimination.

This seminar concentrates on issues involving those who are described as having mental health problem or intellectual disability. The class surveys many central topics, including the history and conceptualization of mental disorder, substantive and constitutional aspects of involuntary civil commitment, the legal response to alleged incompetence, the right to treatment and to refuse treatment, misuses of power and remedies, advocacy services and the intersection of mental disability and the criminal justice system. Students are encouraged to develop their understanding of the rules and policies of the legal system and to heighten their awareness of this form of inequality and discrimination.

EVALUATION: Take home final examination (or a substituted short research paper) (2 credit hours) or major paper (3 credit hours); community-oriented class presentations and general class participation are also evaluated for both examination and research students

### **Nova Scotia Supreme Court (Family Division) Placement: LAWS 2175.03**

Two students will assist Judges of the Supreme Court (Family Division) each term, providing research and undertaking other tasks as directed by the supervising Judge. Students will be expected to spend nine hours per week working at the Court and upon the tasks assigned by the Court.

Only third year students with very good academic standing and a demonstrated interest in family law will be accepted. This class cannot be used to fulfil the major paper requirement.

SUPERVISORS: Justice J. Williams, R. Thompson

PREREQUISITE: Family Law

CREDITS: 3

EVALUATION: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks, including an assessment of written work such as memoranda provide to the Court

### **Ocean Law and Policy: LAWS 2068.03**

This seminar examines current issues in Ocean Law & Policy. The specific focus will vary each year depending on the instructor. (e.g. international fisheries; offshore oil and gas; integrated ocean management) It is recommended that students have a background in international law and/or law of the sea.

EVALUATION: Major paper and class participation

### **Oil and Gas Law: LAWS 2079.02**

This class is designed to provide a basic outline of the legal techniques employed by government in the regulation of the Canadian oil and gas industry and of the legal problems involved in the exploration for, development and production of oil and gas reserves. The class will devote time to both the legal regime in Western Canada and the offshore. Topics studied include: the origin, nature, occurrence, exploration for and production of petroleum and natural gas; the nature of legal interests in petroleum and natural gas; jurisdiction over off-shore areas in international law; the constitutional setting for the regulation of Canada's petroleum and natural gas resources; the existing legislative framework for development in off-shore areas; and development of petroleum and natural gas resources including basic lease provisions, farm-out and joint venture agreements, and jurisdiction over or regulation of interprovincial pipelines; offshore installation; regulatory, and environmental issues.

EVALUATION: Written examination

### **Poverty Law and Human Rights: LAWS 2076.03.**

This class entails an in-depth analysis of poverty and the social welfare system in Canada, with particular emphasis on specific federal and provincial (primarily Nova Scotia) statutes, regulations, policies and programmes. The constitutional implications of certain legislative provisions will be examined vis-a-vis the Charter, in particular ss. 7 and 15 and s. 36 of the *Constitutional Act, 1982*. Discussion will also be had of Canada's international obligations to

alleviate poverty and how these commitments are used by poverty lawyers. Leading Supreme Court of Canada decisions such as *Andrews* and *Irwin Toy* will be analyzed for their potential poverty law implications. Participants will discuss how to interpret poverty legislation. Issues such as the right to welfare and/or an adequate annual income will be debated. We will look critically at the lawyer's role in pursuing remedies to the problems of people of low income.

ENROLMENT: 16 students

EVALUATION: By examination plus a component for class participation. It is possible to do a minor paper for part of the final grade.

### **Privacy Law: LAWS 2183.02**

This course is designed to expose students to a wide variety of legal issues that arise in the field of privacy. It will provide students with an opportunity to explore what privacy is, to examine how laws protect or invade privacy and to examine other legal interests which compete with privacy interests. Topics covered include: privacy and access to information legislation; the role of Federal and Provincial Privacy Commissioners, privacy rights in a variety of settings, e.g. home, office, school, hospital, courts, internet, business; avoidance of and accommodation of privacy breaches.

EVALUATION: Written examination

### **Real Estate Transactions: LAWS 2026.04**

This class provides a comprehensive and practical introduction to real estate transactions. Legal principles underlying all aspects of the real estate transaction are examined in the context of a real estate conveyancing practice. Topics discussed include: real estate agency law; fixture; conditional contracts; risk of change; defect in the land and buildings; title problems; time is of the essence; merger on closing; deposits and part payment; the Registry Act; possessory title; restrictive covenants; surveys and mortgages. The class is conducted by lecture and class discussion.

EVALUATION: Final examination

### **Regulation of Financial Institutions: LAWS 2137.03**

There have been recent profound changes in the regulation of Canadian financial institutions and the seminar will focus on the reasons for them and whether the new framework is appropriate in order to maintain capital adequacy, financial reserves and competency of personnel, among other issues. Specific topics which will be covered include: philosophical approaches to regulation; evaluation of different types of financial institutions; the "four pillars" theory; constitutional division of powers and other jurisdictional issues such as provincial regulation of securities activities of banks and other federally regulated financial institutions; use of financial and non-financial holding companies including problems of cross ownership and conflicts of interest; protection of depositors and the role of investor protection plans such as deposit insurance provided by Canadian Deposit Insurance Corporation; and impact of globalization on financial institution regulation.

Each of these specific topics will be the subject of a separate chapter in the seminar materials. There will be some limited discussion of and comparison with the U.S. approach to financial institution regulation.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

EVALUATION: Major paper 70%, class participation 15%, and class presentations 15%

### **Restitution: LAWS 2173.02/2174.03**

The class is chiefly concerned with the action in unjust enrichment as a distinct category of private law liability. It will study the historical, definitional and doctrinal bases of the law of restitution and its role as an integral part of the common law alongside tort and contract. The central question -- what makes an enrichment unjust? -- will be discussed in relation to the following topics: payments made under mistake of law or fact, goods or services provided by mistake, compulsory discharge of another's obligation, benefits conferred under ineffective contracts and necessitous intervention. It will also study defences to such actions, including officiousness, compromise, submission, estoppel and change of position. In addition, it will examine benefits acquired through wrongful acts, including waiver of tort and breach of fiduciary obligations.

EVALUATION: Class participation and presentation plus final exam (2 credit hours) or class participation and presentation plus major paper (3 credit hours)

### **Securities Law Moot: LAWS 2144.02**

The Canadian Corporate/Securities Law Moot Court Competition is an annual Moot Court competition, sponsored by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Beck, which focuses upon the fields of corporate and securities law in Canada. The competition is designed to provide students having an interest in these areas of legal practice with an opportunity to meet with judges, corporate and securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners to debate legal issues of current importance to the Canadian business community. Teams of mooters from a number of Canadian law schools will meet in late February or early March in Toronto to moot a problem. The competition requires collaborative work on a hypothetical problem in the area of corporate and securities law. It will require extensive research culminating in the preparation of a factum. It will also include a preparatory oral advocacy session and the eventual pleading of the problem before a board consisting of judges, corporate/securities regulators, academic lawyers and legal practitioners.

This competition is open to both second and third year students. Participants will be selected on the basis of written applications; selection will be based upon a student's stated interest in participation, prior experience, oral advocacy skills and academic record.

PREREQUISITES: Business Associations, Securities Regulation

EVALUATION: Research, factum and oral advocacy. Participation in the competition satisfies the major paper writing requirement

### **Securities Regulation: LAWS 2138.03**

This class will address the theoretical basis for and the role of securities regulation in regulating capital markets and protecting investors. It will provide students with a firm understanding of the basics of securities laws and policies and sufficient guidance to permit them to research certain complex aspects of the subject that cannot be covered in an introductory class. Specific topics which will be covered include: institutional and regulatory framework; theory of securities regulation; licensing of securities market professionals; regulation of primary market offerings; trading in the secondary markets, including an examination of the Toronto Stock Exchange rules and policies; continuous market disclosure, including such topics as financial, insider trading and proxy solicitation regulations; regulation of market conduct, including the specifics of take-over bid and issuer bid legislation; and enforcement matters.

PREREQUISITE: Business Associations

EVALUATION: Based primarily on a problem-oriented written examination with the possibility of optional in-term work counting for a certain percentage of the total grade

### **Supreme Court of Nova Scotia Placement: LAWS 2160.06**

Student assistant to the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia, the Province's General Jurisdiction Trial court. The judges of the Supreme Court have agreed to have two student in each of the fall and winter terms to serve as student researchers. Students will take part in the work of the Court, assisting the judges with research and other tasks as requested, and will be required to spend 18 hours a week on this court work.

Only third year students with very good academic standing will be eligible. This exercise does not fulfil the major paper requirement. In carrying out any task for the Court, students are strongly reminded that confidentiality is essential.

EVALUATION: Based on satisfactory completion of assigned tasks including assessment of any written work provided to the Court. Evaluation will be on the basis of consultation between the faculty supervisor and the supervising justices of the Supreme court of Nova Scotia.

### **Sopinka Cup Trial Advocacy Competition: LAWS 2171.02**

This trial advocacy competition will generally be conducted on the following basis. A regional competition between teams from Dalhousie, Universite de Moncton and University of New Brunswick will be held in February (the Maritime Trial Advocacy Competition phase of the event). Two (or possibly four) students will represent each school.

The winning school from the Maritime Trial Advocacy Competition will represent the region in the national competition, known as the Sopinka Cup Trial Advocacy Competition. Eight law schools from throughout Canada are chosen for this event. This will likely take place in early March. At this stage teams are limited to two students.

Second and third year students will be eligible to participate. (Prior participation in Evidence and Criminal Procedure is recommended.) Selection will be based on a trial advocacy exercise, conducted on relatively short notice in the Fall term. This exercise is similar to the process the Moot Court Committee now uses for the selection of three appellate court teams (the Gale, Trilateral and Laskin moots).

### **Taxation I: LAWS 2029.04**

This is a basic class in the method and content of Canadian income tax law - including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and a consideration of the function of the lawyer as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion covers the interpretation of taxing statutes, residency issues, taxation of individuals, sources of income, capital gains and losses, eligible capital property, capital cost allowance and tax credits. The class emphasizes the analysis of assigned cases, statutory provisions, general readings and problem situations. Throughout the study of these materials, the underlying philosophy and policy considerations are subject to constant examination.

EVALUATION: Problem-oriented written examination, with the possibility of optional in-term written work counting for a certain percentage of the work

### **Taxation II: LAWS 2030.02**

This is a class in certain specialized areas of income tax law. Subjects covered in the course are the taxation of trusts, partnerships, capital property and eligible capital property. The class is taught by lecture and discussion of illustrative problems.

PREREQUISITE: Taxation I

EVALUATION: Written examination and class participation

### **Taxation III: LAWS 2059.02**

This class provides a detailed analysis of the income tax treatment of corporations and partnerships and of family transactions, and consideration of some aspects of tax planning. The class is an intensive one, designed primarily for students who contemplate some degree of specialization in corporate and tax matters. The class is conducted primarily by student presentation of solutions to selected problems.

PREREQUISITES: Taxation I and Legal Accounting (or equivalent accounting background)

CO-REQUISITES: Business Associations and Taxation II

EVALUATION: Class presentation of solutions to assigned problems (one-third) and a paper presenting solutions, as a follow-up to class presentation (two-thirds)

### **Taxation of Corporations: LAWS 2106.03**

(This class replaces Business Taxation.) The class is a survey of the taxation of corporations. The first part of the class will deal with the rules governing the taxation of corporations. Major policy issues in the design of a corporate tax system will be addressed. The second part of the class will look at applications of the basic rules. Topics will include when to incorporate, the tax-free incorporation of a business, corporate reorganizations, estate freezes, buying and selling a business, and shareholder remuneration.

RECOMMENDED: Taxation 1 is highly recommended but not required. Any student considering this class without Taxation 1 is advised to consult with the instructor unless they have had non-law school tax training.

EVALUATION: Three-hour final examination (80%) and class participation (20%)

## **Torts II: LAWS 2031.03**

The purpose of the class is to study how the courts decide tort cases and to give students a realistic understanding of the judicial decision making process in the context of tort law. Students will explore in detail areas of tort law that are currently being developed by the courts as well as the fundamental legal rationale and concepts that are used to determine the imposition of tort liability. The class will deal with a number of actual factual situations that will have to be decided by the student. The teaching method relies on class discussion and participation

EVALUATION: Class participation 30% and a term paper 70%. The assignment will comprise a written decision dealing with a factual problem which will be assigned at the beginning of term. This course does not fulfil the major paper requirement.

## **Women and the Law - Introduction: LAWS 2151.02/2152.03**

This class is open to all second and third year law students and all students eligible to take classes from the classes listed as Women's Studies core classes. This class begins with a focus on feminist legal theory, and the integration of feminism with issues of race, class, sexual orientation, and disability. The second major focus is on equality rights in Canada, from the early cases to current concepts of equality under the Charter. The class then considers the impact of feminist legal theories in particular areas of law. This is followed by student class presentations on their major paper topics.

EVALUATION: Final exam (2 credit hours) or major paper (3 credit hours)

## **E. Graduate Classes**

### **Graduate Directed Research Paper: LAWS 3069.03**

### **Graduate Seminar on Legal Education and Legal Scholarship: LAWS 3000.03**

This seminar is a required class for students in the LLM programme. It is also open to JSD students. Its purpose is to explore various issues in legal education and legal research from a comparative perspective. The first part of the class is devoted to an examination of the purposes of legal education and the various ways that legal education is structured and carried out in different jurisdictions. The remainder of the class is spent examining different methodological and ideological approaches to legal research, with special emphasis on how each of the seminar participants would see his or her development as a legal scholar.

Evaluation is made in relation to a number of components including, but not limited to, a research assignment, a book review, class participation, a series of journals and a "methodological prospectus" for the student's thesis research. The class begins in September and is completed by the end of February.

# Faculty of Medicine

---

## Faculty of Medicine

### Office of the Dean of Medicine

Location: Rm C-205, Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7

Telephone: (902) 494-6592  
Fax: (902) 494-7119

### Admissions and Student Affairs Office

Location: Room C-132, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre

Telephone: (902) 494-1874  
Fax: (902) 494-6369

## Academic and Administrative Staff

### Dean

MacDonald, N., BSc, MSc, MD, FRCPC

### Associate Deans

Cook, H.W., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal), Research  
Gray, J.D., BSc, MD (Alta), FRCPC(C), Continuing Medical Education  
Padmos, A., BA (Toronto), MD (McMaster), FRCPC (C), Cancer Care Programs  
Rowe, R.C., MB, BS (Adelaide), MA (Ed) (MSVU), FRCPC (C) Undergraduate Medical Education  
Wrixon, W., BSc (Mun), MD (Dal), FRCSC(C), Postgraduate Medical Education

### Assistant Dean

Grant, S., BA (UNB), MD (Dal), CCFP, FCFPC, Saint John Campus  
Hughes, D.M., BSc (UNB), MD (Dal), FRCPC (C), Admission & Student Affairs

### Academic Directors

Mann, K., BSc, MSc, PhD (Dal), Medical Education  
Sinha, G., Director, Student Advisor Programme  
Zitner, D., BA (Sir George Williams University), MA (Dal), MD (Dal), CCFPC, FCFPC, Medical Informatics

### Administrative Directors/Staff

Edwards, A.C., BSc (Dal), MBA (Dal), Finance  
Gaudet, C., BA, APR, Communications  
Graham, S.D., BComm (SMU), Admissions and Student Affairs  
Holmes, B., BSc (Acadia), MEd (Dal), Curriculum and Faculty Development  
MacFarlane, D., BA (MSVU), Alumni Affairs Co-ordinator  
Paterson, G.I., BSc (UBC), MSc (Dal), ISP, Medical Informatics Co-ordinator  
Power, L., BSc (Dal), BEd (MSVU), MEd (MSVU) Human Resources  
Robertson, W., Information Technology  
Ross, C., Research Coordinator  
Silver Smith, C., Postgraduate Medical Education Coordinator  
Stevens, C., Assistant Director of Finance  
Weeden, A., Cert. BA (UNBSJ), BA (Dal) Planning

### Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation

Sloan, J., BA(French), BPR (MSVU) Administrator/Executive Director  
Teixeira, D., Administrative Assistant

## Faculty Council

Blay, J.  
Byers, Dr. D.  
Currie, Dr. W.  
Hoskin, Dr. D.  
Joseph, Dr. P.  
Love, Dr. J.  
Malatjalian, D.A.  
Pelzer, Dr. D. (Chair)  
Too, Dr. C.  
West, Dr. K.  
Whyte, Dr. R.  
Ex officio: President, Dean, Associate and Assistant Deans, Faculty Secretary, President of Medical Students' Society, President of PARI-MP.

## I. General Information

Dalhousie Medical School was organized in 1868, but medical teaching was carried out by the independent Halifax Medical College from 1875 to 1911, when the Faculty of Medicine was re-established by the University.

The Faculty provides a complete medical training leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD). Nationally accredited postgraduate training in family medicine and specialty training is provided in University-affiliated hospitals in Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick. Continuing Medical Education is provided to the practitioners of the three Maritime Provinces.

The Faculty is fully accredited by the Liaison Committee on Medical Education and the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools.

The Medical School has strong research programmes in basic biomedical sciences, clinical sciences, population health and medical education.

## A. Mission Statement

Dalhousie University is a centre for higher learning that strives to benefit society through the discovery, dissemination and preservation of knowledge. The Faculty of Medicine supports and promotes these purposes, for we believe that it is within this framework that we can remain at the forefront of knowledge and provide the proper milieu from which will emerge excellent physicians and scientists. Thus our mission is an equal commitment to the provision of exemplary patient care, the education of students, the discovery and advancement of knowledge and, through education and community work, to service to society in the Maritime provinces, Canada and worldwide.

The Dalhousie University Faculty of Medicine is a Canadian centre of learning dedicated to the imparting and discovery of knowledge through health education, research and patient care. We seek to create a learning and research environment that will enable us and our graduates to provide leadership in serving, together and in partnership with others, the broad health needs of individuals and communities in the Maritime Provinces. Committed to excellence in our pursuits, we strive for continued development as a faculty of medicine of national and international stature.

A faculty of medicine's three primary roles are health education, research and patient care. To function effectively in a continuously changing world of demographics, expectations, politics and resources, an effective administrative organization with adequate resources must be in operation.

## B. Faculty

The Faculty of Medicine has approximately 1,450 faculty members, based in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island. Faculty meetings are held regularly throughout the year to determine policy on academic matters.

## C. Faculty Council

Faculty Council meets frequently throughout the year, advising Faculty and Deans on academic matters. Faculty Council is

responsible for hearing student appeals and for administering the departmental survey process and the selection of candidates for important Faculty administrative positions.

#### **D. Standing Committees of Faculty**

There are 12 standing committees of Faculty (Faculty Council, Faculty of Medicine Library Committee, Medical Research Committee, Ethics Review Committee, Scholarships and Awards Committee, Admissions Committee, Student Financial Aid Committee, Preclinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Clinical Tenure and Promotions Committee, Nominating Committee, T.J. Murray Visiting Scholar in Humanities Committee and the International Health Elective Programme. These committees report annually to Faculty.

#### **E. Degree**

The Degree conferred by the University is Doctor of Medicine (MD). The class extends over four years.

#### **F. Academic Year**

The academic year for the first two years of the medical class begins late August and extends to the end of May. The final two years of Medicine begin with a month long unit "Introduction to Clerkship." Students will then complete their clerkship as a two phase clerkship continuum. In Phase 1, students will rotate through clerkship experiences in the major clinical disciplines. Phase 2 provides opportunities for students to complete elective time plus a 12 week unit in Continuing and Preventive Care.

#### **G. Graduate Studies**

In association with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, classes are given that lead to degrees of MSc or PhD. Qualified students may register concurrently for the MD and graduate degrees (MSc or PhD) in the Faculty of Medicine. Currently available programmes include: Anatomy, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology, and Physiology and Biophysics (for further information please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar).

#### **H. Research Opportunities**

Research in the Faculty of Medicine is supported mainly by research grants and awards to individual faculty members from national granting agencies including the Canadian Institute of Health Research, National Cancer Institute of Canada, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Heart Foundations, Canadian Heart Foundation. Substantial additional assistance is made available through endowments to the University from the estates of the Hon. J.C. Tory and Gladys Marie Osman and the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation.

Undergraduates registered in the MD Programme are encouraged to participate in ongoing research projects within the Faculty of Medicine. Three major programmes are available to medical students with an interest in biomedical and health research.

#### **I. BSc (Medicine)**

This programme is designed to provide a select group of highly qualified and motivated medical students with an opportunity to gain experience in basic and/or clinical research during the two twelve-week summer periods and elective time over two years. The programme consists of the regular undergraduate medical curriculum in first and second years, a research project, formal weekly seminar and discussion sessions over the summer, a written thesis and oral defense. The emphasis of the programme is on the successful completion of a piece of research from the design stage through implementation, to oral presentation and defence of the written paper.

A limited number of students will be admitted into the two-year programme from each first-year medical class. Successful applicants will receive an annual stipend of approximately \$5000. Interested students are advised to consult with the Research Office in the Faculty of Medicine and the elective programme advisor for first year. Elective lists made available to the first year class in early September provide a starting point for students to select topics of interest for this programme.

It is the student's responsibility to file a formal application for the BSc (Medicine) programme before the deadline in January of each year.

#### **J. MD/PhD Programme**

The Faculty of Medicine offers jointly with the Faculty of Graduate Studies a combined MD/PhD programme. This programme is open only to students who are enrolled in both the Faculty of Medicine MD programme and in the Faculty of Graduate Studies in one of the basic science departments of the Faculty of Medicine.

This programme is restricted to a very select group of highly motivated students wishing to carry out graduate work concurrently with their MD studies. Successful candidates are required to have completed at least a Dalhousie four-year honours degree programme or equivalent, and residency requirements for students entering the combined programme with a masters degree would be two years; without a masters degree this would be extended to three years. Students entering the programme would generally initiate their studies as full-time students registered in the MD programme and as part-time students in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. During the first two years, elective time and summers would be devoted to developing a PhD thesis proposal and initiating research. Upon completion of the first two years of medicine students will be given a leave of absence from the study of medicine and would register as full-time graduate students. Upon completion of all of the research for the PhD including thesis defence, applicants would resume full-time studies in the Faculty of Medicine completing years three and four.

It is anticipated that this concurrent programme would effect a significant saving of time for any students contemplating both degrees.

#### **K. Summer Research Programme**

Each year applications are received from students interested in pursuing research over one summer in the Faculty of Medicine. Scholarships valued at approximately \$4000 are available to support medical student research projects during the twelve-week period from June until August of each summer.

Individuals interested in participating in any of the above three research programmes in the Faculty of Medicine should contact the Research Office, Faculty of Medicine, Room C-203, CRC Building, 494-1395.

#### **L. Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation - Studentship Programme**

The Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation was formed in 1979 and has as its objective the support of research and related activities in the Faculty of Medicine and its affiliated teaching hospitals. A number of prestigious studentship awards are available to highly qualified medical students with a demonstrated interest in and potential for success in biomedical research. The award is open to any first-year medical student. The Foundation supports supervised research experience from the end of the first to the end of the third year of medical school with the objective to encourage highly qualified and motivated medical students to consider careers in biomedical or behavioural research. The Foundation supports the BSc Med. Programme but participation in this programme is not mandatory. Students interested in applying for either a BSc Med. or General Studentship should contact the office of the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building ~ (902) 494-3502 ~ www.dmrff.org

#### **M. Faculty Regulations**

1. Medical students are required to adhere to the general University Regulations. Clinical clerks and residents are subject to the rules and regulations of the hospital department to which they are assigned concerning hours of duty, holidays, etc. Patient care responsibilities override University and statutory holidays.
2. Medical students must observe the regulations of the hospitals relative to undergraduate and post-graduate students, and any violation of such regulations will be dealt with as if a University regulation were violated.



3. All University regulations respecting fees apply to the Faculty of Medicine. In addition, students who have not paid their annual university tuition fees in full by the end of January will be suspended from the Faculty. If the fees are not paid by February 15, the registration of the student for the session will be canceled. (In this connection it should be noted that the Awards Office and the Office of the Dean of Medicine always give consideration to the provision of bursaries and loans for those in genuine financial need but application for such aid must be anticipated by the student.)

#### **N. Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association - Studentship Programme**

The Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association offers a number of studentships to qualified medical students. The Dr. F. Murray Fraser Studentship Fund and the Beth Rafuse Medical Research Award provide summer studentships to medical students along with the Creighton Family Summer Rural Studentship, and the Dr. George Loh Summer Studentship in Pathology. The Weld Kernohan Lecture Fund supports a lecture once every three years in 9 Lecture Series offered by Continuing Medical Education and the Dalhousie Medical Students' Society.

#### **O. Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association**

Serving the medical school for half a century is a network of more than 6,500 medical alumni - both MD's and Post Graduate Medical specialists - with a long-standing tradition of putting students first. The DMAA Board of Directors, comprised of twenty alumni, faculty and student representatives meets regularly to address issues affecting the quality of education offered and research opportunities available at the medical school.

The financial support allotted each year from the proceeds of the Annual Fund in support of student activities demonstrates the mandate of the DMAA, which is to enhance the excellence and prestige of the medical school's teaching and research activities. A full schedule of on-campus programming is offered throughout the year to encourage positive interaction among students, faculty and alumni.

The DMAA reports to its membership and the university community through the pages of [Vox MeDAL](#), published twice a year and features regular contributions from and about students. The Medical Alumni Office is located near the entrance to the Kellogg Library and is staffed by Executive Director, Dilly MacFarlane. For further information, please call (902) 494-8800. Please visit our website at [www.medicine.dal.ca/dmaa](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/dmaa) or E-mail [Dilly.MacFarlane@dal.ca](mailto:Dilly.MacFarlane@dal.ca).

#### **P. Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building**

The Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building was completed in the summer of 1967. This 15-storey structure, the chief Centennial Project of the Government of Nova Scotia, is named after Sir Charles Tupper (1821-1915), one of the founders of the Faculty of Medicine, a Father of Confederation, and the only physician to have been Prime Minister of Canada.

The Tupper Building houses the W.K. Kellogg Health Sciences Library which occupies part of the first and all of the second floors of the Tupper Building. The library has a collection of approximately 158,000 volumes and yearly receives 2,400 current serials. The collection also includes over 2,900 audio visual programmes.

The Kellogg Library was made possible by the generous gift, in 1965, of \$420,000 from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation of Battle Creek, Michigan. Other benefactors include the Medical Society of Nova Scotia, which makes an annual contribution to maintain the Cogswell Collection, and the Provincial Medical Board of Nova Scotia which provides an annual grant in honour of the late Dr. John George MacDougall who was, for many years, President of the Board and a member of the staff of the Faculty of Medicine.

The Tupper Building also houses the following: teaching, research and administrative facilities of the Departments of Anatomy and Neurobiology, Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Physiology and Biophysics, Pharmacology, Microbiology and Immunology, and Pathology; space for the undergraduate and graduate teaching of

science students; study, recreational and dining areas for medical students; the Animal Care Centre; the Business Development Office; the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Office; the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation; and, Medical Computing and Media Services.

#### **Q. Clinical Research Centre**

The Centre (formerly Dalhousie Public Health Clinic), which was constructed in 1923 following a gift from the Rockefeller Foundation, was originally built to house the outpatient services of the clinical departments. The Centre is now physically connected to the Tupper Building and, together with a block of space connecting the two buildings (the Link), houses the Atlantic Research Centre (ARC), the offices of the Department of Community Health and Epidemiology and the administrative units of the Dean's Office.

#### **R. Family Medicine Centres**

These centres are modern ambulatory clinical facilities housing the administrative, research, clinical and educational resources of the Department of Family Medicine. The first of these opened in 1975 and is situated on the 4th floor of the Abbie Lane Building, QE II Health Science Centre. The Cowie Family Medical Centre is in Spryfield. The third centre established in 1995 is the New Brunswick Region 3 Family Medicine Teaching Unit (Fredericton, NB). In 1998, a fourth centre was established at the Cape Breton Healthcare Complex and a fifth in 1999 at the Regional South East Health Care Corporation.

#### **S. Affiliated Hospitals**

The majority of clinical departments are located in one of the affiliated teaching hospitals. The major teaching hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the Nova Scotia Hospital, the IWK Health Centre, and the Atlantic Health Sciences Corporation. Other affiliated and associated institutions, which for the most part are involved in the Dalhousie University Resident Training Programmes include the Centracare Hospital, Sydney Community Health Centre, St. Martha's Hospital, The Moncton Hospital, Dr. Everett Chalmers Hospital, Queen Elizabeth Hospital and Prince County Hospital. Other facilities include the Nova Scotia Environmental Health Centre (opened in 1997) located in Fall River and a clinical skills learning centre (opened in 1998) located at 5599 Fenwick Street, Halifax.

#### **T. Nova Scotia Environmental Health Centre**

Environmentally triggered sensitivities are plaguing growing numbers of people world wide. To study their causes and treatments, Dalhousie Medical School joined forces with the Nova Scotia Department of Health to create the Nova Scotia Environmental Health Centre (NSEHC). Opened in the spring of 1997, the NSEHC in Fall River, Nova Scotia is an one-of-a-kind, world class facility dedicated to the research and treatment of environmental sensitivities.

Director: Dr. Roy Fox  
Telephone: (902) 860-0551  
Fax: (902) 860-2046

Location: 3064 Hwy. 2 (P.O. Box 2130)  
Fall River, NS

#### **U. Dalhousie Medical Students' Society**

All medical students are members of this Society, which exists to promote the welfare and general interests of the medical undergraduates, including social and sports activities, relations with the Faculty and with the Students' Union of the University. The Society presents honours and awards to outstanding medical students.

The president and vice-president of the Medical Students' Society, the presidents of the four undergraduate classes and the president of the Residents Association of Nova Scotia are members of Faculty. The Presidents of the Medical Students' Society and Residents Association of Nova Scotia are ex-officio members of Faculty Council. Medical students are members of the following Faculty committees: Medical Education, Student Financial Aid, Admissions

and Library. Regular monthly meetings are held by the Dean and associates with the class presidents and educational representatives as well as the president of the Medical Students' Society.

## V. Medical Undergraduate Student Advisor Programme

Director: Dr. G. Sinha  
Department of Anatomy and Neurobiology  
Room D-2, 14th Floor  
Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
Telephone: 494-7059

This is a confidential support programme which was devised by the students. It is separate from the Dean's Office and it enables students to get help for individual, personal and academic problems from a person who has no influence on their academic career. All communications are strictly confidential. Referrals are made when necessary.

There are also a number of lunch hour and evening events associated with the programme; and evening discussion on "Medical Marriages", a banker who gives advice on "Managing your Money". There is also a series of Brown Bag lunches on items of general interest.

Students looking for advice should contact one of the Directors. Early contact is recommended before problems become critical.

## W. Business Development Office

The Business Development Office, supported by the Medical Initiatives Society, facilitates selective commercialization of medical research projects and develops linkages among investors, industry, the Medical School and its affiliated hospitals. The Office helps to optimize the benefits of commercial activity for the faculty and the university by providing entrepreneurs and investors with on-site support in the commercialization process.

Contact: Neil H. Ritchie  
Business Development Office  
Rm. 1-A4 Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
5859 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-7034  
Fax: (902) 494-2802  
E-mail: neil.ritchie@dal.ca  
(www.medicine.dal.ca)

## II. Admissions (www.medicine.dal.ca)

### A. Admission to First Year

#### 1. Application and Selection

Entrance to the Faculty of Medicine is limited to 82 students annually. Successful candidates are selected by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, whose decision is final. The application for admission is to be made only on the regular application form of the Faculty of Medicine which may be obtained from the Admissions and Student Affairs Office, Dalhousie University after September 2st. The completed form must be returned to the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University, Halifax, N.S. B3H 4H6 post marked not later than October 31 in order to be considered for entry to the class beginning the following August. All applications must be accompanied by a \$65.00 processing fee, which is not refundable and is not applicable to tuition fees.

A completed application consists of:

- 1) The application form filled out by the applicant as required,
- 2) The \$65.00 fee as noted above,
- 3) Three completed confidential assessments (which are to be sent directly to Admissions and Student Affairs Office, Room C-132, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7),
- 4) Evidence that the Medical College Admission Test has been taken,
- 5) Official transcripts from all universities and colleges attended by the applicant (if the applicant is still engaged in university

studies, an interim transcript is to be sent when the application is made and a final official transcript forwarded by the institution concerned on the completion of those studies), and

- 6) Supplementary information form.

The Admissions Committee will not consider incomplete applications.

#### 2. Selection Objectives

The Faculty is seeking applicants who have a good record of achievement in both academic and non-academic activities. Applicants with a broad academic background have an enhanced chance of admission as humanities and social sciences cultivate desirable personal qualities for students and physicians. This includes sound basic training in the sciences in order that they can understand the complexities of modern scientific medicine. The greatest possible proficiency in communication and self-expression, both orally and written, is a necessity to the future medical practitioner. In addition, in order to have acquired the required degree of intellectual maturity, the prospective medical student should have more than basic training in at least one field of learning, whether it be in the humanities, social sciences, life sciences or physical sciences.

#### 3. Selection Factors

Sources of information and factors considered by the Admissions Committee include (a) academic requirements, (b) ability as judged on university records and on the Medical College Admission Test, (c) confidential assessments received from referees of the applicant's choice and from any others the Committee may wish to consult, (d) interviews, and (e) place of residence. More detailed comments and explanations on each of these follow in paragraphs 4-10 below.

#### 4. Academic Requirements

The Admissions Committee recognizes that appropriate preparation for the study of medicine can be acquired through many varied educational backgrounds. The major objective is that premedical education encompass broad study in the physical, life and social sciences and the humanities. The minimum requirement for entry, however, is a baccalaureate degree. Classes in the social sciences and humanities will be helpful in understanding human behaviour in health and illness. Ability to communicate effectively, both oral and in writing, is essential. The committee believes that attracting students with a rich variety of educational backgrounds is in the interest of all students. Such preparation supports the training of outstanding physicians.

All applicants must meet the following minimum academic requirements:

- Maritime Applicants: A minimum academic average of B+ (77% or higher) or a GPA of 3.30 based on a full class load of 5 full classes each year in the last two undergraduate years, or three out of four good years plus MCAT scores of 8 and above (but may contain a score of 7 in ONE of the numerical sections) with a minimum score of 24. While we would ordinarily expect a candidate to have 2 consecutive years in which 5 full classes were carried while achieving a GPA of 3.3, the Admissions Committee would accept applications from candidates who have demonstrated compelling reasons for not having met the requirements or who have unusual qualifications. These decisions would be made at the discretion of the Committee.
- Non-Maritime Applicants: A minimum academic average of A- (80% or higher) or a GPA of 3.70 based on a full class load of 5 full classes each year in the last two undergraduate years, or three out of four good years plus MCAT scores of 10 and above (but may contain a score of 9 in ONE of the numerical sections) with a minimum score of 30.

Due to differing requirements for degrees at various universities in the Maritime provinces, the Faculty has adopted a policy to ensure fair and equal opportunity for all students. The Admissions Committee has the discretion to receive an application from any student at a Maritime university that does not have a three year general science baccalaureate degree if that student will have completed all of the requirements that would have made him/her eligible for that degree at Dalhousie by June 30 preceding registration in the Faculty of Medicine. However, the Committee

strongly favours candidates who have a four-year undergraduate degree and only in unusual circumstances accepted those from three year degrees (or equivalent programs).

The medical undergraduate has to deal with a great more information per unit of time than is usually the case in university undergraduate programmes in arts or science. Therefore, the Admissions Committee will consider not only the academic grades of applicants but the type and degree of difficulty of university classes completed.

### 5. Academic Ability

Although there are no absolute prerequisite classes, candidates are encouraged to have taken two or three science classes at a challenging level. This will not only prepare the applicant to successfully write the Medical College Admission Test, but will provide a good foundation for studies in the medical program. Accordingly, a demonstrated capacity to carry a full programme of demanding advanced level classes is a necessary asset for a medical student. The ability to obtain consistently better than average grades in such a programme is the best indication of that capacity. An academic record which shows failed or repeated classes, classes passed with low grades or supplementary examinations, particularly in the two years prior to anticipated entry into medical school, makes the prospect of admission unlikely. With a limited enrolment and many more applicants than the class requires, those with the best academic record will have the greatest chance of admission. Nonetheless, the Admissions Committee can, and does, make significant use of non-academic factors (see para. 7) in deciding which applicants will be admitted.

### 6. Medical College Admission Test

The Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) is an absolute requirement for admission to the Faculty of Medicine. It is a useful predictor of academic performance in the preclinical years of medical school and considerable weight is placed on MCAT results by the Admissions Committee. It is the responsibility of the applicant to arrange to take the Test.

All applicants are required to write the Medical College Admission Test prior to the deadline date for submission of application. This test cannot be any more than five years old. We do not accept the April writing of the MCAT for entry in September of the same year. The MCAT is less science-based and more balanced. It has been designed "to encourage students interested in medicine to pursue broad undergraduate study in the natural and social sciences and in the humanities. The MCAT will assess mastery of basic biology, chemistry, and physics concepts; facility with scientific problem solving and critical thinking; and writing skills." Students should note that the scientific information to answer questions on the MCAT should be obtainable in first or second year undergraduate classes. Performance in the verbal reasoning test and writing sample test will be enhanced by a broad undergraduate education including the humanities. These tests will now make up half the total MCAT examination.

Information about the MCAT, including an application form, can usually be obtained from the Registrar of the university the student is attending or by writing to MCAT Registration, The American College Testing Programme, P. O. Box 4056, Iowa City, Iowa, 52243. The latest date for submitting an application is about four weeks before the testing date.

### 7. Non-Academic Factors

These play a very important part in the evaluations of the Admissions Committee. The attributes of emotional stability, intellectual curiosity, social values, initiative, leadership, reliability, personal maturity, motivation and communicative skills, as determined by referee's confidential assessments, interviews, etc., are considered for each candidate. Any outstanding achievement or breadth in terms of life experience is given consideration. Such achievement would be drawn to the attention of the Committee by the referees or in the Supplementary Information Form provided.

### 8. Interviews

Applicants with a reasonable chance of admission are invited for an interview. A fee of \$50 will be charged to all applicants receiving an

interview. Occasionally a second interview (at no charge to the student) is arranged if additional information is needed to reach a decision.

### 9. Place of Residence

Admission preference is given to Canadian citizens (or landed immigrants) whose place of residence is in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick or Prince Edward Island (the Maritime Provinces of Canada). The place of residence for university students is normally presumed to be the country or province in which the home of the applicant's parents is located. Attendance at a university in the Maritime Provinces does not, by itself, necessarily constitute having residence in the Maritime Provinces.

Applicants who have been, or will be, in the work force for more than three years at the time of commencement of studies in the Faculty of Medicine will normally be presumed to be resident of the place where such employment occurred. Undergraduate students who have been enrolled full-time at a Maritime university for at least three consecutive academic years will be considered to be Maritime residents for the purposes of admission. The applicant must then relinquish residency status in his/her home province. Students in graduate programmes in good standing who have resided in Nova Scotia for two (2) years will be considered a maritime resident. Other relevant factors will be taken into account by the Admissions Committee in their determination of the residency status of each applicant. Each applicant is encouraged to give detailed and complete information on their resident status at the time of application.

All applicants are expected to claim the same place of residency on all applications to medical schools. Failure to do so may lead to rejection of the application. The decision of the Admissions Committee regarding the residency status of each applicant will be final and is not subject to appeal.

### 10. Immunization Requirements

The Faculty of Medicine's immunization policy requires that all students show documented appropriate immunization for tetanus, diphtheria, polio, measles, mumps, rubella and chicken pox. Proof of immunization must be written documentation obtained from a physician and/or public health facility, including the date of the immunization. All students must be immunized against Hepatitis B, which will be made available in a three injection series in the autumn of the Med I year, at a cost of approximately \$91.00 (responsibility of the student). It is strongly recommended that all students be immunized against influenza. On registration day, all Med I students are skin tested to establish their tuberculin status. At that time, all students are provided with a copy of the Faculty of Medicine Policy for Students Regarding Infectious Diseases.

### 11. Notification

Candidates will be informed of the status of their application (e.g. accept, reject or wait list) between February and late June. Those candidates who are wait listed can expect to hear anytime between the end of June to Registration day.

### 12. Deferrals

Applicants who are offered a place in the incoming class may request a deferral of admission for one year. The Admissions Committee may rarely, at its discretion, grant a limited number of these requests in any one year to outstanding students.

Students who are enrolled in a graduate studies programme will be required to complete the programme before entering medicine. It is anticipated that such students will apply during their last year.

### 13. Acceptance Fee

On notice of acceptance into the Faculty of Medicine, applicants must be prepared to sign a formal agreement of acceptance and to deposit with the Registrar the sum of \$200 before a specified date. This sum is credited toward tuition fees if the student registers but is not refunded if the student withdraws.

### 14. Eligibility

An application is not considered if the applicant has been required to withdraw from another medical school at the request of the Faculty of that school.

### 15. Re-application

A new application form must be completed in each year in which application is made.

### 16. Amendment of Admission Regulations

These regulations may be amended or added to without notice by the Faculty of Medicine. In ordinary circumstances adequate notice of change is given.

## B. Students with Learning Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing equal educational opportunity and full participation for students with learning disabilities. Please see the Policy on Accessibility for Students with Learning Disabilities (pg. 9)

## III. Curriculum Leading to MD Degree

The curriculum of the Faculty of Medicine is under continuous review, to respond to changes in patterns of health and disease treatment, the health care system, and in methods of effective teaching and learning. In 1995 the Committee on Accreditation of Canadian Medical Schools and the Liaison Committee on Medical Education reviewed the curriculum and granted the maximum seven year accreditation. For the most current information, visit our Website: <http://www.medicine.dal.ca>.

### A. Objectives of the Undergraduate Programme

#### 1. Basic Assumptions

1. All physicians require a common foundation of knowledge, skills, and attitudes, the basis for which should be developed in the class of undergraduate medical education.
2. The function of the undergraduate medical education programme is to prepare the physician to undertake a post MD educational programme leading to independent practice in one of the fields of medicine (e.g. family medicine, specialty practice). The graduating student cannot be expected to possess all the knowledge, skills and competencies that are essential for the practicing physician. Rather, the emphasis is on concepts, skills, and attitudes, and the integration of basic and clinical sciences.
3. Essential components of an undergraduate medical education programme include the presence of formal mechanisms to evaluate its performance, adequate administrative support and participation in medical education research.

#### 2. Educational Goals for the Medical Student

At the end of the undergraduate programme, the aspiring physician should:

1. Be an active, independent learner, able to seek out information; to analyze it critically, and to apply it by scientific reasoning to the solution of clinical problems; and to use the changing technology of information processing.
2. Possess the strong foundation of knowledge, skills, values and attitudes required for the pursuit of a postgraduate medical education programme and for life-long learning. This will include the ability:
  - a) To identify, evaluate, and help resolve health problems in individual patients; to help patients adjust to their condition and to make efficient use of available resources for these purposes. In so doing the student will utilize appropriate aspects of the basic, clinical, behavioural and social sciences.
  - b) To demonstrate skills in information seeking, information analysis, scientific reasoning and the application of results.
  - c) To educate patients and others in the promotion of health and the prevention of disease. Demonstrate a strong commitment to the promotion of health.
  - d) To take into consideration the personal needs of each patient, as well as the family and social environment, when managing clinical problems. Demonstrate a caring, compassionate and dedicated attitude towards patients.
  - e) To work effectively as a member of a team that includes physicians, other health professionals and community agencies.
  - f) To participate in peer review activities and respond positively to constructive criticism.

g) To contribute to the development and success of health care programmes and institutions. Demonstrate an understanding of the organizational aspects of the Canadian and Maritime health care systems, with their various programmes and institutions; knowledge of the impact of demographic, socioeconomic, political and technological factors on health care delivery and of strategies and measures for cost containment.

h) To appreciate the fundamental contribution of research to the evolution of medicine.

## B. The Four Year Programme

### 1. First Year

Begins in late August with a duration of 40 weeks.

The first-year programme is designed around clinical cases or problems. Students work in groups of 7-8 with a faculty tutor, meeting for approximately six hours weekly. Laboratory experience and a small number of lectures (3-5 weekly) are included. An important component of learning is participation in the small group tutorials. Students are expected to participate, and evaluation will reflect this expectation. Self-directed study is an integral part of the curriculum. Introduction to patients and clinical medicine occurs early in the year. Attendance at all clinical experiences is required. The units run consecutively as follows:

Orientation: 1 week

Unit 1: Human Body - 8 weeks

Unit 2: Metabolism & Function - 10 weeks

Unit 3: Pathology, Immunology & Microbiology - 8 weeks

Unit 4: Pharmacology - 5 weeks

Unit 5: Genetics, Embryology, and Reproduction - 5 weeks

Unit 6: Clinical Epidemiology & Critical Thinking

Unit 7: Patient-Doctor

Unit 8: Electives

Units 1-5 run consecutively throughout the year

Units 6-8 run longitudinally, involving one weekly session

### 2. Second Year

Begins in late August with duration of 40 weeks.

In their second year of study, students continue to learn in small groups of 7 - 8 students with a faculty tutor. Six hours weekly are devoted to tutorial experience. Attendance at tutorials is required. Students continue to have lectures (3-5 weekly) and laboratory experiences. Self-directed study is an integral component of the curriculum, and time is scheduled for this activity. Clinical experience continues, and attendance is required.

The curriculum units are as follows:

Unit 1: Brain and Behaviour - 10 weeks

Unit 2: Skin, Glands and Blood - 9 weeks

Unit 3: Cardiovascular and Respiratory - 8 weeks

Unit 4: Genitourinary, Gastrointestinal and Musculoskeletal - 10 weeks

Unit 5: Population Health, Community Service & Critical Thinking

Unit 6: Patient - Doctor

Unit 7: Elective

Units 1 - 4 run consecutively throughout the year.

Units 5 - 7 run longitudinally, involving one weekly session

### 3. Clinical Years (Years III and IV)

The clinical years are a continuum of 87 weeks' clinical experience. Phase 1 begins in September and runs for 54 weeks. Phase 2 is 33 weeks long and will complete the clerkship experience. Rotations in the clerkship years are as follows:

#### Phase 1

- Introduction to the Clerkship - 4 weeks
- Behavioural Medicine/Primary Care - 12 weeks
- Medical - 12 weeks
- Surgical - 12 weeks
- Women, Children & Youth Health - 12 weeks

#### Phase 2

- Electives - 12 weeks
- Continuing/Preventive Care- 12 weeks

In addition, all students will be required to complete an experience in Emergency Medicine during Phase 1 of the Clerkship. Each clerk will participate in 2 shifts per month for a maximum of 20 shifts. This rotation will expose the clerk to a large volume of patients and a wide variety of medical experiences. Clerkships may also require that students complete the rotation at designated sites away from the Halifax teaching hospital base.

### C. Classes Offered

The units in the 2002-2003 curriculum, as well as the clerkship unit chairperson, or unit head, are listed alphabetically. Each class is described briefly. Unit heads are subject to change.

#### Introduction to the Clerkship

Unit Co-Chair(s) - Dr. J. Ross, Dr. M.L. Watson, 473-2020

The Introduction to the Clerkship is a preparatory unit for the clerkship which includes hands-on skills and procedures modules. This must be successfully completed to enter the clerkship rotations.

#### Brain and Behaviour

Unit Head - Dr. M. Sadler, 473-7451

This interdisciplinary unit incorporates objectives of Neurosciences, Neuroanatomy, Neurophysiology and Psychiatry. This unit extends for 10 weeks in Year II.

#### Behavioral Medicine/Primary Care

Unit Chairs - Dr. C. MacLean, 473-1546; Dr. H. Orlik, 428-8375

This 12 week unit is organized as three, 4 week blocks. One month will be completed in Family Medicine, one month will be completed in Psychiatry and the third month will be organized as a student's choice rotation. This rotation will allow the student to complete an additional two weeks in each Family Medicine and Psychiatry or select from a menu of four-week blended rotations that would integrate the two disciplines.

#### Cardiovascular and Respiratory

Unit Head - Dr. A. McIvor, 473-4024

This 8-week unit in Year II introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills which are necessary to understand disorders of these two systems.

#### Clinical Epidemiology and Critical Thinking

Unit Head - Dr. K. Gordon, 428-8145

This 1st year unit has been designed to reflect the current state of clinical epidemiology and clinical practice for the new millennium. The goal will be for students to develop a mastery of critical appraisal of primary source literature.

#### Electives

Unit Head Year I and II - Dr. D. Hughes, 428-8218

Unit Chair Year IV - Dr. M. Casey

In Years I and II, students spend a half-day weekly in elective study. Twelve weeks of elective study are available in Phase II of the clerkship period.

#### Emergency Medicine

Unit Chair - Dr. T. Currie, 473-3563

All students will be required to complete an experience in Emergency Medicine in Phase 1 of the clerkship. This experience is unique in that it is integrated with the four core units in Phase 1. It is scheduled so that each clerk will participate in 2 shifts per month for a maximum of 20 shifts. The shifts will occur on evenings and weekends only and will include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the Dartmouth General Hospital, the Saint John Regional Hospital and the IWK-Grace Health Centre. The rotation will expose the clerk to a large volume of patients and a wide variety of medical experiences.

#### Genetics, Embryology and Reproduction

Unit Head, Dr. M. Hansell, 494-2006

In this Year I unit, students are introduced to molecular and human genetics and to early human development and reproduction.

#### Genitourinary, Gastrointestinal and Musculoskeletal

Unit Head - Dr. M. Kareemi, 458-3694

This Year II unit of 10 weeks in length emphasizes the basic mechanisms underlying musculoskeletal, gastroenterological and renal disorders.

#### Human Body

Unit Head - Dr. I. Mobbs, 494-2497

This Year I unit consists of an introduction to the structure of the normal human body. The problem-based class includes significant laboratory experience to enhance tutorial learning.

#### Medical Unit

Unit Chair - Dr. N. Morrison, 473-4024

This 12 week unit will incorporate objectives of internal medicine and the medical sub-specialties. Clerks will complete a 4 week rotation on a clinical teaching unit, and 8 weeks on selective medical rotations. Of these 8 weeks, students will be given choice from a selected menu for one month and can choose to complete one 4 week rotation at an out of town location provided that the pre-set criteria have been met.

#### Metabolism and Function

Unit Head - Dr. N. Morgunov, 494-3407

This unit introduces students to concepts and principles in biochemistry, physiology and molecular biology.

#### Pathology, Immunology and Microbiology

Unit Head - Dr. D. Mahony, 494-2179

This Year I unit includes the study of problems which introduce relevant concepts and principles of immunology, microbiology and pathology.

#### Patient Doctor

Unit Head- Dr. S. Rowe, 473-3728

The Patient-Doctor Unit is a multidisciplinary one and spans two years of the undergraduate medical curriculum. Students will be introduced to the "art of medicine" and to the attitudes, values and communication skills necessary for a good patient-doctor relationship. Over the first two years, students will learn a great deal from real and simulated patients, family physicians and other health professionals. A variety of settings, both in the medical school and the community will be used, as well as Faculty from the Departments of Medicine, Surgery, Pediatrics, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Bioethics, Psychiatry, and Family Medicine. Much of the learning will occur in small groups, on a weekly basis.

#### Pharmacology

Unit Head - Dr. J. Blay, 494-3529

This 5-week unit in Year I emphasizes basic pharmacological principles, such as factors affecting absorption, metabolism and excretion of drugs.

#### Skin, Glands and Blood

Unit Head - Dr. J. Klotz, 473-7934

This 9-week, Year II unit has been developed to facilitate students' understanding of disorders affecting the skin, endocrine glands and blood.

#### Surgical Unit

Unit Chair - Dr. R. Holness, 473-2098

This 12 week surgical unit will integrate objectives traditionally introduced in the surgical disciplines. The clinical rotations are organized into four segments of 3 weeks duration. All students will do a 3-week General Surgery rotation, a 3-week rotation consisting of 1 week in Anaesthesia, 1 week in Ophthalmology and 1 week in Otolaryngology. There are two 3-week selective rotations that can be chosen from specialties including: Cardiac, Neurosurgery, Pediatric General Surgery, Plastics, Orthopedics, Thoracic, Vascular and Urology.

#### Women, Children & Youth's Health Unit

Unit Chairs - Dr. J. Graham, 420-6675; Dr. K. Blake, 428-8115

This 12 week unit will be organized as two 6 week blocks and incorporate the objectives from Pediatrics and Obstetrics and Gynecology. The 6 week rotation in Obstetrics and Gynecology will include the post-partum mother-baby unit (1 week) and will cover Neonatology. The Obstetrics and Gynecology rotation will have students located at the IWK Health Centre as well as other centres within the Maritimes. All locations will be structured to allow maximum exposure to ambulatory care and care of women, babies and families during labor, birth and the immediate post-partum period. The 6 weeks of Pediatrics will be 3 weeks ward-based and 3 weeks ambulatory. The Ambulatory Unit will have a focus on

additional Pediatrics, ER experience and adolescent medicine. Students completing this rotation will be located at the IWK Health Centre and other off-site locations as required.

#### **D. The Flexible Scheduling Option**

A student may take 3 years to complete Years I/II or Years III/IV. This means that the workload of students in this programme may vary depending on the year, but, on average, it will be reduced by one-third. Evaluations are held in concert with students in the regular programme. Students must understand that the sequence of the curriculum might not be ideal. Students must apply to the Associate Dean for Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs by the last day of the first unit (Year I) and before the clinical years begin (Year III). Students must pay full tuition for each of the three years.

### **IV. Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs (UMESA)**

The purpose of the UMESA Office is to assist students and faculty functioning in the Faculty of Medicine by:

- 1) Coordinating all undergraduate medical classes and educational experiences;
- 2) Assisting students who require information regarding curriculum, evaluation, elective experiences, scholarships, financial assistance, or other matters which arise; and
- 3) Organizing and administering all external and internal examinations and evaluations of undergraduate medical students.

#### **A. Unit and Year Outlines**

Students will be provided with an overall outline of the academic year at the beginning of the year. Class outlines will be placed on file in the Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs office.

#### **B. Evaluation**

Evaluation is conducted in the Faculty of Medicine for two purposes:

- (1) To enable both student and Faculty to evaluate progress, which determines where satisfactory progress has been achieved, and also to discover where difficulties lie so that remedial action can be taken;
- (2) To certify to the public and its licensing authorities that a graduate of this Faculty of Medicine is a dependable and competent physician.

To meet the above objectives, several types of evaluations are held throughout the four undergraduate years. Learning examinations are held occasionally throughout the year to enable each student to evaluate areas already learned in order to use time more efficiently in preparation for final exams. Grading examinations ordinarily take place at regular intervals, usually at the end of a unit. Evaluation of clinical skills is also conducted at regular intervals.

At the beginning of each year, Promotion and Evaluation Regulations are distributed to all medical students. These regulations are approved by Faculty Council on an annual basis. The regulations address all aspects of professional education and deal with fitness to study medicine.

#### **Academic Accommodation for Students with Learning Disabilities**

Please refer to the section on Procedures Regarding Students with Learning Disabilities under University Regulations.

#### **C. Grading**

All student performance will be recorded as "Pass" or "Fail" on the official transcript. Numerical or letter grades do not appear on the transcript.

#### **D. Ongoing Evaluation**

In addition to knowledge and clinical skills, students will be evaluated on both attitudinal attributes and skills. This evaluation is ongoing, and contributes to performance assessment in all classes, particularly in the clinical experiences.

#### **E. Graduation**

A student must have completed and passed all components of the curriculum before convocation. For students in their final year who have been unable to do so due to outstanding remedial work or the need to complete work missed due to illness, graduation at the Fall convocation will be possible.

#### **F. Application Procedure for the Qualifying Examination**

Apply directly to the Medical Council of Canada. The Registrar's office of MCC will process the applicant's credentials and issue an admission letter and an ID card. Application kits will be available at the offices of Faculties of Medicine, Provincial College of Physicians and Surgeons and the Medical Council of Canada.

#### **G. Licensing**

Students are reminded that they must conform to the regulations prescribed by the Medical Board or College of Physicians and Surgeons of the province in which they wish to practice. Contact the licensing authority in each Province for specific regulations. The names and addresses of the Registrars of the Medical Licensing Authorities of the Atlantic provinces and the Medical Council of Canada are as follows:

Nova Scotia: Dr. C.D. Little, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Nova Scotia, 5248 Morris Street, Halifax, N.S. B3J 1B4.

New Brunswick: Dr. E. Schollenberg, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of New Brunswick, 1 Hampton Road, PO Box 628, Rothesay, N.B. E0G 2W0.

Prince Edward Island: Dr. C. Morse, Registrar, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Prince Edward Island, Polyclinic Professional Centre, 199 Grafton Street, Charlottetown, P.E.I. C1A 1L2.

Newfoundland: Dr. R.W. Young, Registrar, Newfoundland Medical Board, Churchill Park Chambers, 15 Rowan Street, St. John's, Nfld. A1B 2X2.

Medical Council of Canada: The Registrar, 2283 St. Laurent Blvd., P.O. Box 8234, Ottawa, ON K1G 3H7

### **V. Postgraduate Medical Education**

A separate calendar is produced for Postgraduate Medical Education. One is available by phoning that office at 494-2362 or writing to Room C-126, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, N.S., B3H 4H7.

### **VI. Division of Medical Education**

**Director**  
Mann, K.V.

**Professors**  
Cook, H.W.  
Gray, J.  
Kaufman, D.  
Kenny, N.  
Laidlaw, T.  
Mann, K.V.  
Murray, T.J.  
Wrixon, W.

**Associate Professors**  
Allen, M.  
Langille, D.B.,  
O'Brien, B.

### **Assistant Professors**

Blake, K.  
Bullock, G.  
Daniels, C.  
Fleming, M.  
Hansell, M.  
Kovacs, G.  
Ross, J.A.  
Zitner, D.

### **Lecturer**

Holmes, D.B.  
Paterson, G.  
Sargeant, J.

In July 1994, the Faculty of Medicine established the Division of Medical Education. This restructuring followed the Long Range Planning Committee Report (1992) which recommended that the medical school develop a plan for a continuum of medical education curricula from undergraduate through continuing medical education.

The Division of Medical Education conducts and fosters educational development and research at the Medical School. Education initiatives that are relevant to the entire continuum of medical education are part of the Division's mandate. It also serves as a means of communication and a resource for individuals who are involved in educational research and development throughout the Faculty.

The Division combines academic functions of undergraduate, postgraduate and continuing medical education. The operational aspects of these three programmes remain separate, each under the direction of an associate dean, and the Division facilitates sharing of resources and expertise to maximize their effectiveness.

Several educational programmes which cross the continuum are located in the Division. These are communication skills, faculty and programme development, simulated patient and procedural skills. In addition, the specialty areas of medical informatics, bioethics education and research and medical humanities are connected to and play an active role in the Division.

For further information, please visit the Division's homepage on the Internet at [www.medicine.dal.ca/dme](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/dme).

## **VI. Continuing Medical Education**

### **Associate Dean**

Gray, J.D.

Location: Clinical Research Centre, C-106  
5849 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-2061  
Fax: (902) 494-1479  
Web Page: [www.medicine.dal.ca/CME](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/CME)

Continuing Medical Education programs have been presented by the Faculty since 1922 with the introduction of the annual Dalhousie Refresher Course. This Refresher is still offered, along with another annual three-day Refresher, held in February since 1974. A variety of other types of programs are now offered by the Office of Continuing Medical Education, with contributions from many Faculty members. Subject matter is predominantly clinically oriented, and ranges from research to applied therapeutics. In addition to the Refreshers and other Halifax-based short courses, a regular series of visiting teacher programs is offered in community hospitals throughout Nova Scotia. Community physicians are also served by two distance education initiatives: the provision of programs via interactive videoconference and the development of on-line interactive learning modules for the Internet. An academic detailing program provides one-on-one educational sessions in physicians' offices. The Management Program for Clinical Leaders is designed for physician managers in health care organizations who wish to increase their effectiveness as partners in the management of health care resources. A variety of other programs are provided, with an increasing emphasis on small-group, problem-based learning activities. A quarterly lecture series, "Distinguished

Leaders in Medicine" is organized by Continuing Medical Education on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine to provide joint faculty and student learning opportunities.

Consultative services in Continuing Medical Education are available to medical organizations. Research on effective teaching and learning methods, program planning and evaluation is actively pursued. Particular emphasis is placed on developing methods that encourage physicians to take an active part in designing, conducting and evaluating their own continuing education.

# Anaesthesia

---

Location: QEII - Health Sciences Centre  
Victoria General Site, Tenth Floor  
Halifax, Nova Scotia

Telephone: (902) 473-2331

## Professor and Chair of Department

Coonan, T.J.

## Professor Emeritus

Moffitt, E.A.

## Professors

Clark, A.J.M.  
Devitt, H.  
Finley, G.A.  
Hall, R.I.  
Hung, O.R.  
Shukla, R.C.  
Stewart, R.D.  
Writer, W.D.R.

## Associate Professors

Clark, A.G.  
Imrie, D.D.  
Knox, J.W.D.  
Launcelott, G.O.  
Law, J.A.  
Morris, I.R.  
Persaud, S.S.  
Smith, J.B.  
Soder, C.M.

## Assistant Professors

Allen, C.T.B.  
Arellano, R.  
Aylmer, A.P.  
Beauprie, I.  
Beed, S.D.  
Chedore, T.  
Chisholm, J.  
Chisholm, K.C.  
Davies, E.C.  
DiQuinzio, C.  
Gallacher, W.N.M.  
Glenn, J.J.  
Godkin, T.A.  
Hackmann, T.  
Hall, R.  
Hirsch, K.  
Hughes, D.R.  
Joules, C.P.  
Keith, I.C.  
Livingston, P.  
MacAvlay, B.  
MacIntyre, A.  
MacManus, B.J.  
MacQuarrie, K.J.  
McIntyre, A.J.  
McKeen, D.  
McLaren, R.G.  
Midgley, J.  
Morrison, D.L.  
Morrison, J.D.  
Muir, J.G.  
Ngan, J.E.S.

Nunn, R.  
Roper, F.  
Sadowski, Z.  
Schelew, B.L.  
Scovil, J.E.  
Shields, C.  
Vakharia, N.  
Whatley, G.  
Yazer, H.

## Lecturers

Berger, C.  
Dobson, G.R.  
Friesen, M.  
Lee, S.  
Litz, D.S.  
Rabuka, S.  
Redmond, M.  
Seidmann, T.  
Stevens, S.C.  
Wawrzyszyn, B.  
Wills, D.G.

The Department of Anesthesia provides general, regional and local anesthesia for all types of general surgery, neurosurgery, cardiovascular surgery, urology, gynecology, plastic and orthopedic surgery, and obstetric and pediatric anesthesia. In the operating and case rooms of the hospitals affiliated with Dalhousie University. It has intensive care responsibilities and consultative services in most hospitals. The department at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre is jointly responsible with the Departments of Surgery and Medicine for intensive care activities. The Department at the IWK Health Centre is responsible for ICU activities at the Children's site. Additionally, the department operates pain clinics at the QEII Health Sciences Centre and IWK Health Centre.

Its faculty is well equipped to teach all aspects of medicine related to anesthesia and acute care medicine and illustrate the application of the basic sciences of physiology, pharmacology and anatomy to anesthesia. The Department participates in the COPS program and in the communications skills and interviewing skills components of the undergraduate doctor-patient unit. The Department provides instruction in airway management to undergraduates.

## Third Year Medicine

A one-week core rotation clerkship in anesthesia is given to all third year medical students. The students are taught about anesthesia and perioperative medicine including fluid and electrolyte therapy, opportunities are provided to acquire practical skills in venous access and airway management. Experience in acute pain management, chronic pain management, intensive care medicine, same day surgery consultation, crisis resource management training and cardiac transesophageal echocardiography can also be obtained.

## Electives

### First year

Departmental faculty act as preceptors and guide students in a literature survey.

### Second year

One afternoon per week may be taken as an elective in anesthesia acquiring specific skills or investigating a particular topic.

### Fourth year

Clinical clerks may choose one month anesthesia as an elective to further practice the basic skills associated with airway control and ventilation.

### Internship

Four weeks may be taken in anesthesia to further upgrade skills and knowledge related to acute care medicine.



## Residency Training

An integrated university residency training program is available in the department. This consists of a five-year program meeting requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are QEII HSC, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital. The program in anesthesia is designed to provide a well-rounded experience covering all core areas but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first year is a general medical activity including rotations in anesthesia general medicine, general surgery, obstetrics, pediatrics, and emergency. One month elective period is also included.

The second year of training is a year of introduction to general anesthesia including rotations in anesthesia for general surgery and urology, orthopedic and plastic surgery, otolaryngology and airway management, oromaxillofacial surgery and gynecology. Introductory rotations in ICU, cardiothoracic anesthesia, pediatric anesthesia and obstetric anesthesia complete the year.

Years three to five are a continuum including the Royal College's requirements of six months internal medicine, six months ICU and the required rotations in pediatric anesthesia, obstetric anesthesia, and chronic pain. Three months are undertaken in community based anesthesia in Saint John Regional Hospital. In addition, subspecialty rotations are provided in thoracic anesthesia, neuro anesthesia, cardiovascular anesthesia, and acute pain. There is a six-month period of elective time which may be spent pursuing clinical specialties or engaged in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research and resident participation is mandatory.

All anesthesia residents must take the annual intraining examination of the American Board of Anesthesiology. This examination the cost of which is met by the department provides valuable feedback concerning strength or weakness in clinical knowledge.

ATLS and ACLS courses are provided to all residents by the Department.

### Continuing Professional Development

Members of the Department of Anesthesia promote continuing professional development. Offering preceptorships for periods of 2-4 weeks on specialized training programs tailored to the individual physician's needs.

### Fellowships

These are offered in specialized anesthesia areas including chronic pain and pediatric anesthesia.

A formal academic program of Grand Rounds, Journal Club, Research Club, Problem Rounds, and resident educational seminars function throughout the academic year.

# Anatomy and Neurobiology

---

Location: 13th Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-6850  
Fax: (902) 494-1212

## Dr. D.G.J. Campbell Professor and Head of Department

Hopkins, D.A.

### Professors

Currie, R.W.	Rutherford, J.G.
Dickson, D.H.	Semba, K.
Neumann, P.E.	Wassersug, R.J.
Hagg, T.	

### Associate Professors

Allen, G.V.  
Egan, D. (major appointment, School of Physiotherapy)  
Hansell, M.M. (post-retirement)  
Mendez, I. (major appointment, Division of Neurosurgery)  
Mobbs, I.G.  
Morris, S. (major appointment, Division of Neurosurgery)  
Smith, F.

### Assistant Professors

Baldrige, W.H.  
Brownstone, R.M. (major appointment, Division of Neurosurgery)  
Clarke, D. (major appointment, Division of Neurosurgery)  
Darvesh, S. (major appointment, Medicine)  
Kablar, B.  
Rafuse, V.

### Lecturer

Sinha, G.

### Demonstrators

Baghdadi, M.  
Brodie, J.  
De Saint-Sardos, J.  
Ferris, D.  
Whitefield, S.

## A. Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

The Anatomy Department is involved in 2 units in the first year of Medicine. Students are introduced to Gross Anatomy and Histology in the Human Body Unit and Embryology in the Genetics, Embryology and Reproduction Unit. Students learn basic concepts and patterns through a case-oriented problem-situated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues from a particular anatomical region or organ system are raised. These issues are resolved in the tutorials, laboratory sessions and with the aid of a minimum number of lectures.

### Second-Year Medicine

Neuroanatomy is taught as an integral part of the Brain and Behaviour Unit, which is presented at the beginning of the second year. Neuroanatomical principles of organization and integration in the central nervous system are employed to analyze and explain the pathological processes described in the cases around which the unit is built. The basic neuroanatomy from which these principles are derived is presented in a series of lectures and laboratory sessions

that are arranged to complement the cases. Neuroanatomical topics are included in the written examination at the end of the unit; as well, there is a practical examination on the material presented in the laboratory sessions.

In order to obtain an integrated understanding of the operation of the central nervous system, neurophysiological, neuropharmacological and psychiatric topics are also taught in conjunction with the neuroanatomy considered in this Unit.

## **B. Electives for Medical Students**

The department participates in the elective programme.

First Year Students: The Department offers a variety of essay topics covering areas of recent research interest, which enable students to become familiar with topical research in medicine and with the facilities of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.

The Department also offers short research projects under the direction of staff members for medical students wishing to undertake basic or pre-clinical research or integrate basic anatomy with clinical projects.

Second and Third Year Students: The Department offers research projects under the direction of staff members. The Department also offers electives in Head & Neck Anatomy and Neuroanatomy. An elective in Musculoskeletal Anatomy can be offered in conjunction with the staff of the Division of Orthopedic Surgery.

## **C. Residency Training**

Programmes can be arranged for residents to help fulfil basic science requirements in specialty training.

## **D. Graduate Studies**

Students wishing to take classes leading to a MSc or PhD degree in Anatomy should consult the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Interdisciplinary Anatomy/Neuroscience degrees are also offered through the Neuroscience Graduate Programme. Medical graduates wishing to take advanced training in neuroanatomy, gross anatomy, developmental anatomy or histology should consult the Head of the Department. (For details of classes see Faculty of Graduate Studies Calendar.) It is also possible to take a combined MD/PhD programme.

## **E. Classes**

### **Dentistry Students**

Gross Anatomy/Neuroanatomy: This class is offered to first-year students. It presents an integrated description of the anatomical organization of the central and peripheral nervous systems, and the gross anatomy of the head and neck, thorax and abdomen. Lectures, laboratories and dissections are used with special attention given to oral and dental structures.

Histology: This class is offered to first-year Dental students. The class covers the structure of tissues and organs of the body with emphasis on oral structures.

The Anatomy & Neurobiology Department is also involved in the first year Growth and Development class, teaching the embryology component.

### **Health Professions Students**

General basic lecture classes in gross anatomy, microanatomy and neuroanatomy are offered to meet the needs of students in nursing and special health education (1010.03), and recreation, physical and health education, kinesiology and dental hygiene (1020.03). A problem-based learning class in Human Anatomy is offered to Pharmacy students (1040.03). A lecture and laboratory class in head and neck anatomy (1030.03) is also offered to Dental Hygiene students. In addition, special lecture and laboratory classes in gross anatomy (2170X/Y.06), microanatomy (2160.03) and neuroanatomy (2100.03) are offered to Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy students.

The following classes are open with a limited enrolment to Arts and Science students:

- Neuroanatomy/Biology 3440.03/Neuroscience 3440.03
- Human Histology/Biology 3430.03
- Comparative Vertebrate Histology/Biology 3421.03
- Human Gross Anatomy/Biology 3435.06
- Basic Human Anatomy 1010.03/1020.03

# Biochemistry & Molecular Biology

---

Location: 9th Floor, Tupper Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-6436

## The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

Palmer, F.B.

### Professors

Breckenridge, W.C.  
Doolittle, W.F.  
Gray, M.W.  
Helleiner, C.W. (post-retirement)  
Lazier, C.B.  
Palmer, F.B.  
Singer, R.A.  
Wallace, C.J.A.

### Associate Professors

Bearne, S.  
Byers, D.M. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Cook, H.W. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Dobson, M.  
Liu, P.X.-Q.  
McMaster, C. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Ridgway, N.  
Ro, H.-S.  
Too, C.

### Assistant Professors

Hogue, D.  
McLeod, R.  
Riddell, D.C. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Roger, A.

### Adjunct Professors

Eward, K.V., BSc (Moncton), PhD (Memorial), Research Scientist,  
NRC, Institute for Marine Biosciences

## A. Course of Study

### First-Year Medicine

The practice of medicine requires an understanding of the chemistry underlying the maintenance and reproduction of human beings and their disease-causing parasites. Biochemistry provides the foundation on which physiology, pharmacology and much of pathology rest. The study of Biochemistry introduces students to the basic principles important to a practicing doctor and shows where we are in the continuing effort to understand in detail the chemical basis of life. The principles of Biochemistry will be introduced through the study of selected cases, in small group tutorials and independent learning.

### B. Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students. (1) small research projects under the direction of staff members and (2) investigations in some depth of student's choice, utilizing the resources of the Kellogg Health Sciences Library. Students wishing to take an elective in Biochemistry should consult Dr. Palmer so that a suitable programme may be selected.

## C. Classes

### Classes for Dentistry Students

Biochemistry for first-year Dental students DENT 1112.01.

Nutrition and Biochemistry DEHY 2809.03: (taught in collaboration with the School of Nursing for Dental Hygiene students).

### Classes for Science Students

Details of the following classes will be found in the Calendar of the College of Arts and Science.

- BIOC 2020.03: Cell Biology
- BIOC 2030.03 or B: Genetics and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 2200.03: Introductory Biochemistry
- BIOC 3200.03: Biological Chemistry
- BIOC 3300.03: Intermediary Metabolism
- BIOC 3400.03: Nucleic Acid Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
- BIOC 4001.03: Special Topics in Biochemistry
- BIOC 4010.03: Bioinformatics
- BIOC 4301.03: Biochemical Communication
- BIOC 4302.03: Biochemistry of Lipids
- BIOC 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- BIOC 4404.03: Gene Expression
- BIOC 4501.03: Medical Biotechnology I
- BIOC 4603.03: Advanced Laboratory in Biochemical Techniques
- BIOC 4604.03: Research Project I
- BIOC 4605.03: Research Project II
- BIOC 4700.03: Proteins
- BIOC 4701.03: Enzymes
- BIOC 4804.03: Introduction to Pharmacology I
- BIOC 4805.03: Introduction to Pharmacology II
- BIOC 4811.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders I
- BIOC 4812.03: Biochemistry of Clinical Disorders II
- BIOC 4835.03: Human Genetics

### Classes for Health Professions Students

- BIOC 1420.03B: Introduction to Biochemistry for Bachelor of Nursing Students.

## D. Graduate Studies

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degree of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. A complete description of these programmes, as well as of graduate classes, is in the Graduate Studies Calendar.

# Bioethics

---

Location: Dalhousie University  
5849 University Avenue  
Clinical Research Centre, Room C105  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3801

## Department Head

Kenny, N.P.

## Professor

Kenny, N.P., OC, BA (Mount Saint Vincent University), MD (Dalhousie University), FRCPC, LL.D. (Hon) (Mount Saint Vincent University), LL.Div. (Hon) (Atlantic School of Theology), S.Litt.D. (Hon) (Regis College, Toronto School of Theology), LL.D. (Hon) (Saint Francis Xavier University).  
Interests: physician ethics, ethics education, pediatric ethics, values and public policy and resource allocation.

## Associate Professors

Baylis, F., BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Western). (Cross appointment with the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences). Interests: novel genetically-based technologies, research ethics, women's health and feminist ethics.

Weijer, C., BMDSc, MD (University of Alberta), BA, MSc, PhD (McGill). Interests: ethics of randomized clinical trials and genetic research.

## Assistant Professors

Brunger, F., BA (Winnipeg), MA, PhD, (McGill). Interests: medical anthropology, research ethics, culture and ethnicity, novel genetic technologies, research involving communities.

Ells, C., BA (Saint Mary's University), MA, PhD (Tennessee).  
Interests: organizational ethics, individual and social decision making, and the intersection of autonomy and chronic impairment.

Pauls, M., MD. (Manitoba) Interests: Undergraduate and post-graduate ethics education, advance-care planning and the acute care setting, resuscitation decision-making, emergency medicine and pre-hospital research ethics, refusal of care.

## I. Mission

The Department of Bioethics in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University is committed to critical analysis of moral issues in health. In pursuit of this goal, the department seeks to develop and maintain a national and international reputation for scholarly work in bioethics.

## II. Mandate

The mandate of the Department of Bioethics is:

- to successfully compete for peer-reviewed research funding to support the academic work of faculty;
- to meaningfully contribute to the scholarly literature in bioethics and thereby shape the discourse in the field;
- to provide high-quality ethics education for the Faculty of Medicine, local health care institutions, government agencies, and the community at large;
- to influence local, national, and international policy development through policy consultation and committee work;
- to serve professional organizations for the continued growth of bioethics; and
- to advocate for professional integrity in bioethics.

This mandate is realized through research and scholarly activity in:

- physician ethics education
- role-modeling
- value, attitude and character formation
- influencing the COPS curriculum
- CME ethics
- value-based decision-making
- ethics and biotechnology
- enhancement technologies and human identity
- genetics and communities
- genetics and justice
- research ethics
- the regulation of research
- conceptual problems especially in clinical trials
- educational material for REB's
- research involving children, women, persons with mental disabilities and other disadvantaged groups
- community research
- dying
- duties and obligations of bioethicists
- organizational ethics and health policy
- resource allocation

## A. Med I and II

Initial orientation to the ethics of clinical practice is provided in the Med I orientation. Particular attention to ethical issues encountered as a medical student is the focus of core sessions early in Med I. The identification of ethical issues embedded in the COPS cases is a key goal in Med I and Med II.

## B. Clerkship

Ethics is an integral component of the core Introduction to Clerkship. The focus of these sessions is obligations and duties in the physician-patient relationships.

## C. Postgraduate Education

Regular specialty-specific sessions in ethics are provided in the core lecture series in most specialties. Integration of ethical analysis is facilitated by participation of faculty in formal academic programs such as Grand Rounds, Journal Club and inter-disciplinary seminars.

## D. Electives

A wide range of medical students and resident elective projects are supervised by departmental faculty.

# Biomedical Engineering

---

Location: Room 5194  
Dentistry Building  
5981 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5

Telephone: 902-494-3427  
Fax: 902-494-2527  
E-mail: BME@Dal.ca  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/bme>

## Director

Lee, J.M., (Interim Director)

## Graduate Coordinator

Stroink, G.

## Professors

- Clements, J.C., PhD (Toronto). Optimal control theory applied to electrocardiography, electrophysiological imaging, reaction-diffusion modeling in synaptic transmission at neuromuscular junctions. Primary appointment in Mathematics & Statistics.
- French, A., PhD (Essex). Information encoding and processing by sensory neurons, mechanotransduction, nonlinear systems analysis and ion channel biophysics. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.
- Gregson, P., PEng, PhD (TUNIS). Image processing; computer vision; computer-assisted pathology detection, localization and quantification in diagnostic imaging. Primary appointment in Electrical and Computer Engineering.
- Horacek, M., PhD (Dal). Quantitative cardiac electrophysiology; body surface potential mapping; the inverse problem in electrocardiology and magnetocardiography. Primary appointment in Physiology and Biophysics.
- Kirby, L., MD (Dal). The design, safety and performance of assistive technology for people with physical disabilities. In particular, wheelchairs, walking aids and artificial limbs. Primary appointment in Division of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Faculty of Medicine.
- Lee, J. M., PhD (Western). Bioprosthetic heart valves and vascular grafts, intravascular stents, biopolymers, tissue mechanics, developmental changes in cardiovascular system. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.
- McGrath, P., PhD (Queen's). Analysis of EEG data on pain. Pain in the developing organism from a clinical perspective. Primary appointment in Psychology.
- Stroink, G., PEng., PhD (McGill). Clinical applications of magneto-cardiographic and body surface potential mapping and analysis; biomagnetic imaging, analysis of electro-encephalographic maps. Primary appointment in Physics.
- Wright, J.R., Jr., MD (Ohio State), PhD (Ohio State Graduate School). Pancreatic islet transplantation, and cell encapsulation. Primary appointment in Pathology.

## Associate Professor

- Bance, M., MB, ChB (Manchester, England), MSc (Toronto), FRCS(C) (Canada). Middle ear mechanics, measuring minute vibrations of middle ear structures, hearing reconstruction mechanics, design of prostheses for hearing reconstruction, transferfunction of normal and diseased middle ears, finite element modelling of middle ear (in conjunction with Dr. Robert Funnel at McGill University). Primary appointment in Division of Otolaryngology, Faculty of Medicine.

## Assistant Professors

- Anderson, G., PhD (Toronto), BVSc (Melbourne), Dipomate ACVS (American College of Veterinary Surgeons). Investigation of mechanotransduction mechanisms in bone from normal and osteoporotic animals as well as the role of biomaterial particles in causing the loosening of total joint replacements. Primary appointment in Surgery.
- Deluzio, K., PhD (Queen's). Gait assessment in osteoarthritis and prosthetic joint replacement, joint kinematics and wear simulation, signal analysis. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.
- Filiaggi, M., PhD (Toronto). Biomaterials for orthopaedic and dental applications; synthesis of bioceramic scaffolds and coatings; bone regeneration and replacement. Primary appointment in Applied Oral Sciences.
- Gratzer, P., PhD (Toronto). Tissue engineering. Developing scaffolds for tissue regeneration (e.g. blood vessels, ligaments) using naturally derived materials (collagen and elastin). Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.
- Ghanem, A., PhD (Cornell). Cell biomaterial interactions, biodegradable biopolymers for tissue engineering and drug delivery, cell culture models for in vitro toxicology. Primary appointment in Chemical Engineering.
- Gu, J., PhD (Alberta). Medical robotic devices and applications; artificial eye implant control; rehabilitation assistive device design and applications; sensor fusion in mobile robot. Primary appointment in Electrical & Computer Engineering.
- Horne, G., MD (London), PhD (Calgary). Septal mechanics in heart failure. Non-invasive functional myocardial imaging (echocardiography, MRI, scintigraphy), somatic cell gene therapy for myocardial repair. Primary appointment in Medicine.
- Kember, G., PhD (Western). Signal processing, including pattern recognition and data compression. Modelling of neural control, particularly stochastic resonance. Primary appointment in Engineering Mathematics.
- Kozey, J., PhD (TUNIS). Occupational biomechanics and workstation design with emphasis on accessibility, reach and anthropometry. The projects require the use of a variety of human motion analysis techniques. Primary appointment in Health and Human Performance.
- Maksym, G., PhD (McGill). Magnetic bead micromanipulation for stimulation and measurement of the cytoskeletal mechanics of the cell; structure-function of airway smooth muscle cells in asthma. Primary appointment in School of Biomedical Engineering.
- McLean, L., PhD (UNB). Classification of muscle activation patterns in myofascial pain syndrome and fibromyalgia, electromyography, signal analysis, neuromuscular fatigue. Primary appointment in the School of Physiotherapy.
- Ruan, S., PhD (Alberta). Differential equations and dynamical systems, population dynamics, neural network models, epidemiological models. Primary appointment in Mathematics & Statistics.

## Adjunct Professors

The following researchers are also eligible to supervise graduate students in the School of Biomedical Engineering:

- Biden, E., PhD (Oxford). Human movement and upper limb prosthetics. Primary appointments in Mechanical Engineering and the Institute of Biomedical Engineering at the University of New Brunswick.
- DeMont, E., PhD (UBC). Structure and function of natural biomaterials, muscle function in locomotion. Primary appointment in Biology, St. Francis Xavier University.
- Lovely, D., PhD (Strathclyde). Myoelectric control systems, electrophysiological instrumentation, digital signal processing for signal enhancement (cardiac), computer interface aids for handicapped. Primary appointment in Institute of Biomedical Engineering at the University of New Brunswick.
- Ramirez, M., MASc (Toronto). Director, Biomedical Engineering, IWK Grace Health Centre. Medical information management, patient monitoring devices, use of lasers in medicine, and medical instrumentation.

Roscoe, S., PhD (McGill). Prostheses and medical implant devices. Electrochemical techniques to examine the adsorption and interfacial behaviour of proteins. Primary appointment in Chemistry, Acadia University.

## I. Introduction

The School of Biomedical Engineering is a collaborative effort of the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Engineering.

The interdisciplinary research within the School of Biomedical Engineering at Dalhousie University is concentrated in three thrust areas: (i) Biomaterials, and (ii) Bioelectricity/Biomagnetism and Imaging, and (iii) Rehabilitation Engineering. Other significant research efforts in biomedical engineering at Dalhousie include work in kinesiology and gait, instrumentation, medical informatics, and physiological modelling.

The programme offers a Master of Applied Science (MAsc) degree in Biomedical Engineering.

## II. Admission

Candidates must satisfy the general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Students will be accepted into the MAsc programme from:

1. a BEng or BAsc from an accredited undergraduate engineering programme
2. a 4-year BSc in the physical sciences (e.g. Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, etc.) with research experience\*\*
3. a 4-year BSc in the biological sciences (e.g. Physiology, Biophysics, Biochemistry, Microbiology, Immunology, etc.) with research experience\*\*
4. MD, DVM, DDS, or equivalent

In cases (3) and (4) above, additional undergraduate coursework may be required prior to entry into the programme. This will depend on the nature of the research thesis to be undertaken and the requirements will be developed in consultation with the school; however, a minimum of 2nd year undergraduate calculus (equivalent to Dalhousie University's MATH 2001.03 and MATH 2002.03) plus linear algebra and/or statistics, and one year of physics and chemistry will normally be required. \*\*Qualifications for research experience include: a research thesis, senior research project, or equivalent work experience determined in consultation with the School of Biomedical Engineering.

A minimum mid-B average during the student's undergraduate coursework (with a minimum average of A- over the last two years) will be required, plus demonstrated ability to communicate and write in English (consistent with the entry requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, e.g. TOEFL>600).

GRE Aptitude and Advanced scores in one of the sciences are recommended for all applicants whose undergraduate work has been completed outside Canada.

### Financial Support

A minimum stipend of \$17,000 is available for graduates. Normally, students who are accepted are supported financially either by external sources or Dalhousie scholarships. Additional financing is available for students with external scholarships. Applications should be made early, preferably by April 1 at the latest.

## III. Degree Requirements

1. At least a total of six half-credit classes (three full credits) to be chosen in consultation with a school advisor. It is expected that a minimum of four of these classes will be taken from the suite of 5000-level classes offered by the School of Biomedical Engineering. In addition, students whose preparation in a particular area is deficient may be required to complete appropriate classes.
2. Attendance and participation in the BME seminar programme.
3. A research thesis representing original work by the student will be carried out under the supervision (or co-supervision) of a faculty member of the School of Biomedical Engineering who is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. This thesis

will normally be 75-100 pages in length exclusive of figures, tables, references, etc. Where the student's principal research supervisor is not appointed into the School of BME, a co-supervisor from within the school will be named on the advice by the school's Graduate Studies Coordinator in order to ensure that the thesis contains sufficient Biomedical Engineering content. The student must also undertake a satisfactory oral defense of the research thesis.

Each student will have a supervisory committee consisting of at least the Graduate Coordinator and one other faculty member of the school (in addition to the supervisor). The supervising committee will meet at least twice a year (including September following admission) or when called by any member of this committee or the student.

## IV. Classes Offered

### BMNG 5010.03: Introductory Physiology for Biomedical Engineering.

The function of organs and body systems is presented through lectures and seminars. Special emphasis is on integration of function in the whole organism. This class covers the physiology of human organ systems including neurophysiology, cardiovascular, respiratory, renal, gastrointestinal and endocrine physiology. In addition to lectures there will be in-depth discussions and analyses of current topics as they apply to the organ systems.

### BMNG 5020.03: Cell Biology for Biomedical Engineering.

This class offers an introduction to the eukaryotic cell structure and function for engineering and physical science students who do not have a strong biological background. The class will emphasize elements of cellular function which have particular relevance to the Biomedical Engineering research: e.g. biomechanics, electrophysiology, biocompatibility of materials, and tissue engineering. Topics will include: cellular structure, organelles and cytoskeleton at the ultrastructural and molecular level, models of cytoskeletal function, protein production and processing, construction of extracellular matrix components, cell connections with extracellular matrix and cell-cell connections and signaling, mechanotransduction, introduction to cell division, tissue growth and development. The concept of the cell as a structural and functional unit within its extracellular matrix will be emphasized. Concepts relevant to tissue engineering will be introduced.

### BMNG 5030.03: Pathobiology for Biomedical Engineering.

This class deals with basic pathological processes and general mechanisms of disease that are relevant to Biomedical Engineering. These topics include: (1) cell injury and adaptation, (2) inflammation, repair and wound healing, (3) fluid and hemodynamic alterations, (4) diseases of immunity, (5) neoplasia, (6) nutritional and environmental pathology, and (7) arteriosclerosis. Each of these topics will be covered through guided readings followed by discussion in small group sessions. Although focusing primarily on disease processes, the course will also include sessions on the structure of bone, skin and blood vessels, as a basic understanding of these tissues is fundamental to many areas of BME research. The final session will deal with the appropriate use of animal models to study human disease processes.

### BMNG 5040.03: Introduction to Biomedical Engineering.

Biomedical Engineering includes both: (i) design of devices, instrumentation, or processes for clinical use, and (ii) the application of engineering science and technology to the solution of problems in biological systems. This class will explore both these avenues with an emphasis on the distinctions between scientific and engineering approaches to research and development. Topics include: the history of biomedical engineering, problem solving in the real world, defining design objectives, problem formulation and specification, experimental design and instrumentation, approaches to equipment design, statistical principles for measurement and quality control, optimization principles, economic considerations and impact of technology on medicine, safety and regulatory

concerns, ethical concerns in animal and human experimentation, and grant application writing. Wherever possible, actual case studies will be used as examples wherein the above principles have (or have not) been successfully applied.

### **BMNG 5110.03: Biocompatibility and Biomaterials Design.**

This class deals with the scientific basis of biocompatibility (host and materials responses in biomaterials) and its application to intelligent design of biomaterials for implantable systems. The class will be divided into thirds: (i) cellular, tissue-level, and systemic responses to implanted devices, including thrombosis, wound-healing, cytotoxicity, and immunological responses; (ii) materials degradation including corrosion, dissolution, swelling/leaching, surface chemistry, etc.; (iii) case studies of materials and device design including: heart valves, total hip prostheses, dental restorative materials, total artificial heart, burn dressings and hemodialysis systems. The class will be evaluated by three literature criticism sessions, a research paper and coupled class presentation, one mid-term test and a final exam.

### **BMNG 5120.03: Biomechanics in Physiology and Surgical Implant Design.**

This class deals with: (i) solid and fluid mechanical analysis of biological tissues and organs, and (ii) use of mechanical engineering techniques in the design of implantable medical devices, e.g. heart valves, vascular grafts, ligament replacements, total artificial heart, and total hip or knee replacements. Topics to be covered include cell structure and mechano-electrical function, blood flow, arterial mechanics, bone structure and mechanics, mechanics and tribology of artificial joints, muscle mechanics, pulmonary functions, fundamentals of gait and mobility aids. Guest lecturers from clinical sciences will help to develop the practical context of biomechanical engineering problems.

EXCLUSION: MECH 4650.03

### **BMNG 5130.03: Biomechanics of Human Gait.**

An overview of the research in biomechanics of human motion with particular focus on gait analysis. Topics include measuring and analysis techniques, biomechanical modelling, and data analysis techniques. Applications include the study of normal, able-bodied gait, and the evaluation of gait pattern changes associated with osteoarthritis, and total knee replacement.

INSTRUCTOR: K. Deluzio

### **BMNG 5150.03: Introduction to Tissue Engineering.**

Tissue engineering is a recent and fast-growing field which encompasses and unites biology, chemistry, medical sciences and engineering to design and fabricate systems to replace tissues and organs. Topics will include tissue engineering scaffolds, cell incorporation (selection and culture), in vivo versus in vitro constructs, and applications of tissue engineering.

INSTRUCTOR: P. Gratzner

### **BMNG 5210.03: Biomedical Instrumentation, Data Acquisition and Analysis.**

This hands-on course is an introduction to computer-based acquisition and analysis of physiological signals as relevant to Biomedical Engineering. In an integrated series of lectures and laboratory projects, students will use A/D, D/A, and serial techniques to acquire real and simulated data from a variety of sensors (e.g. Electrocardiograms, muscle activity, flow, temperature, and sound). Issues such as sampling, aliasing, filtration, convolution, and image analysis will be examined.

INSTRUCTOR: G. Maksym

### **BMNG 5220.03: Mathematical Analysis of Dynamic Biological Systems.**

This class is concerned with the construction, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of dynamical biological systems. Topics covered will include neural networks, electro-biology, epidemiology and the transmission of HIV, the morphology of complex biological and chemical systems, and pattern formation in morphogenesis.

CROSS-LISTING: MATH 5290.03

### **BMNG 5250.03: Bioelectricity: A Quantitative Approach.**

An introductory electrophysiology class, following a quantitative approach based on the general principles established in physics and engineering. The core material covers nonlinear membrane properties of excitable cells that produce action potentials, propagation of action potentials in one-, two-, and three-dimensional excitable media, the response of excitable media to artificial stimuli, and the electromagnetic field that the active bioelectric sources produce in the surrounding extracellular space. Applications to the study of neural and cardiac electrophysiology will be discussed in detail.

### **BMNG 5260.03: Diagnostic Imaging and Radiation Biology.**

This class will discuss the basics of current medical imaging modalities including the mathematical foundations of image processing, and image reconstruction from projections; imaging with ionizing radiation covering aspects of radiation physics and detectors, X-ray CT, SPECT and PET; magnetic resonance imaging methods and techniques; and ultrasound imaging including propagation, scattering and image formation. Students will be working with real images from real, currently-used equipment provided by the Computer Vision and Image Processing Lab, Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering, Dalhousie, and through the internet.

### **BMNG 5410/20/30.03: Directed Readings in Biomedical Engineering.**

This class is designed for students wishing to gain knowledge in a specific area in which no graduate level classes are offered. Class format is variable and may include seminars, lectures, and the study of papers and/or book chapters as part of a directed research or design project. Students are required to present the work (not less than 90 hours per semester), in a written report which will be evaluated. Normally, a student can take only one directed reading class as part of their degree programme.

### **BMNG 9000.00: MASC Thesis.**

# Community Health and Epidemiology

---

Location: Clinical Research Centre  
5849 University Avenue  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H7  
Telephone: (902) 494-3860  
Fax: (902) 494-1597

## Professor Emeritus

Irwin, A.C.

## The Eddy Professor and Head of Department

MacLean, D.R.

## Professors

Brown, M.G. (post-retirement)  
Cohen, F.G. (cross appointment in School for Resource and Environmental Studies)  
Cohen, M. (cross appointment in Oral & Maxillofacial Pathology, Faculty of Dentistry)  
Kutcher, S., (cross appointment in Psychiatry)  
MacLean, L. (cross appointment in School of Business Administration)  
Murray, T.J. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Padmos, A. (Head, Cancer Care Programs, QEII)  
Stewart, M.J. (Centre for Health Promotion Studies, University of Alberta)  
Stewart, R. (major appointment in Division of Emergency Medicine)  
White, F. (Chair, The Aga Khan University Karachi, Pakistan)  
Wolf, H.K. (post retirement)

## Associate Professors

Flowerdew, G.  
Joffres, M.  
Kephart, G.  
Langille, D.B.  
Poulin, C.  
Sketris, I. (cross appointment in College of Pharmacy and School of Health Services Administration)  
Tan, M.  
Thomas, B. (consulting toxicologist in Environmental Health)

## Assistant Professors

Baikie, M. (Associate Provincial Medical Officer of Health, Nova Scotia Department of Health)  
Burge, F.  
Cox, J. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Curtis, L.  
Davidson, K. (major appointment with Psychology Department, University of Alabama)  
Dodds, L. (cross appointment in Obstetrics and Gynecology)  
Elliott, D. (consultant and epidemiologist, Department of Health)  
Farquharson, J. (major appointment with Heart Health Nova Scotia)  
Gagnon, G. (cross appointment, Department of Civil Engineering)  
Gahagan, J.C. (cross appointment in School of Health and Human Performance)  
Gould, R. (Medical Officer of Health, District Health Authorities 1-3, Nova Scotia Department of Health)  
Gross, M. (cross appointment in Surgery)  
Guernsey, J.R. (cross appointment in School of Resource and Environmental Studies)  
Hicks, V. (Health Economics Consultant)  
Johnston, G. (cross appointment in Health Services Administration)  
King, D. (major appointment with Worker's Compensation Board of North West Territories and Nunavut)

Kirkland, S.  
Kozousek, V. (cross appointment in Ophthalmology)  
Langley, J.M. (cross appointment in Paediatrics)  
LeBlanc, J.C. (cross appointment in Paediatrics)  
MacKinnon, Neil (cross appointment in College of Pharmacy)  
MacLean, S. (major appointment in Department of Political Science)  
MacPherson, K.  
McIntyre, L.L. (cross appointment in Faculty of Health Professions)  
Mitchell, T.  
O'Brien, R. (Assistant Deputy Minister, Health & Social Services, Nunavut)  
Pennock, M. (Director, Population Health Research Unit, Dalhousie University)  
Reid, D. (Medical Director, Tecknowledge, Dartmouth)  
Rockwood, K. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Scott, J.W. (cross appointment in Pediatrics; major appointment with N.S. Department of Health and Fitness)  
Seviour, R. (Medicinal Officer of Health, DHA 4, 5, 6, Nova Scotia Department of Health)  
Strang, R. (Medical Officer of Health, Capital District Health Authority, Nova Scotia Department of Health)  
Sweet, L. (major appointment with PEI Dept. of Health and Social Services)  
Townsend, E. (cross appointment in School of Occupational Therapy)  
VanZanten, S. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Veugelers, P.  
Weerasinghe, S.  
Zahner, G. (major appointment with Yale University Medical School)

## Lecturers

Anderson, D.R. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Braunstein, J. (major appointment with Priorities and Planning Secretariat)  
Prentice, J. (major appointment with Maritime Tel & Tel)  
Stewart, S. (Cross appointment in Psychiatry)  
Ungurain, M. (Visiting Fellow, Population Health & Chronic Disease)

## Adjunct Faculty

Smith, R. (CEO, Capital District Health Authority)

## A. Educational Objectives

The teaching programme of this department is designed to meet the following objectives:

1. To help the student develop a knowledge and understanding of the methods required for the primary, secondary, and tertiary prevention of disease.
2. To help the student learn about health resources in the community and how these may be most effectively utilized by physicians.
3. To assist the student in acquiring a basic understanding and knowledge of health data acquisition and its analysis and interpretation.
4. To assist the students in acquiring a basic knowledge of epidemiological approaches to problems of maintaining health and preventing disease, to assist students to recognize that health or disease results from the interaction of a number of broad determinants of health.

## B. First and Second Year Medicine

The Department participates in the undergraduate education programme by active involvement of Faculty members, tutorial leaders, and by providing student electives, positions in the BSc Medicine programme, and by individual consultations with students.

## C. MSc Programme in Community Health and Epidemiology

This MSc programme focuses on knowledge, analytical skills and formal evaluative methods used in assessing community health service needs and in designing, implementing and evaluating disease prevention and health promotion programmes. The typical MSc CH&E student has had undergraduate training in a health



profession or related discipline and has worked in the health sector. Admission standards are those of Dalhousie University's Faculty of Graduate Studies.

An honours baccalaureate degree or an M.D. degree from a recognized university is ordinarily required. Enrolment is limited. Some part-time students are accepted. Applicants must meet English Language Competency and Quantitative Skills requirements. Details of this programme are found in "Dalhousie University, Graduate Studies Calendar".

## Emergency Medicine

---

Location: 351 Bethune, VG Site  
QEII Health Sciences Centre  
1278 Tower Road  
Halifax NS B3H 2Y9  
Telephone: (902) 494-6189  
Fax: (902) 494-1625  
E-mail: EMS@dal.ca

### Head

Sinclair, D.E., MD, FRCP, CCFP(EM)

### Director

Petrie, D.A., MD, FRCP(C), ABEM

### Professor

Ducharme, J., Residency Director, RCPS

Stewart, R., cross appointment in CHE, Anaesthesia, Physiotherapy

### Associate Professors

Bullock, G.

Kovacs, G. (cross appointment in Medical Education)

Maxwell, D. (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

Murphy, M. (cross appointment in Anaesthesia)

Sinclair, D.

Taylor, B. (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

Thompson, J.

### Assistant Professors

Cain, E.

Campbell, S.

Carr, B. (cross appointment in Family Medicine)

Croskerry, P.

Currie, T.

LeBlanc, C., Residency Director, CCFP (EM)

Magee, K.

McLeod, B.

Pauls, M. (cross appointment in Bioethics)

Petrie, D.

Ross, J. (cross appointment in Medical Education)

Tallon, J.

Wren, P. (cross appointment in Pediatrics)

### Lecturers

Ackroyd, S.

Allen, D.

Bolton, S.

Cajee, I.

Clark, G.

Clory, M. (cross appointment in Family Medicine)

Coakley, A.

Cote, R.

Davidson, R. B.

Dickson, A.

Dingle, M.

Evans, M.

Ferguson, L. (cross appointment in Family Medicine)

Howlett, M.

Huntsman, J.

Inkpen, T.

Keith, K.

Keyes, P.

Kienitz, N.

Levesque, C.

MacKillop, J. (cross appointment in Family Medicine)

MacVicar, N.

McCrea, J.  
McCulloch, D. (cross appointment in Pediatrics)  
Meagher, J.M.  
Merchant, N.  
Murphy, K.  
O'Hanley, P.  
Phillips, B.  
Postuma, P.  
Ryan, M. (cross appointment in Family Medicine)  
Sigsworth, W.  
Smith, L.  
Smith, W.  
Stokes, R.  
Vaillancourt, C.  
Walsh, P.  
Watson, M.L. (Post Graduate Co-ordinator)  
Weatherhead, D.  
Wu, K. (cross appointment in Pediatrics)  
Young, N.

### Clinical Instructors

Blandford, A.  
Findlater, J.

### A. Emergency Medicine

The primary objective of Emergency Medicine is to ensure medical students are introduced to the many facets of Emergency Medicine and its role in the delivery of health care. The field of Emergency Medicine is an exciting one. Physicians practicing in this area are continually exposed to a wide variety of clinical disease and injury. Severity of presentation is also tremendously variable, requiring prioritization and the ability to rapidly judge how ill or injured patients are: a physician may be seeing a small child with a fever one minute, then be intubating a patient with acute respiratory distress the next.

### B. First- and Second-Year Medicine

During second year, faculty teach suturing, casting and splinting and basic airway management as part of the skills and procedures programme. Faculty members participate each year in the COPS programme. Number of second year elective positions at the QEII HSC is approximately 17.

### C. Clinical Clerkship (Med III and IV)

Introduction to Clerkship is a multidisciplinary activity, with Emergency Medicine faculty taking a leadership role in the administration and running of this section. It is the first one-month unit of Phase I of clinical clerkship and consists of: lectures, small group sessions, simulated patient encounters, skills and procedures, and advanced life support sessions. The objectives of the month are to familiarize students with hospital and clinic processes, refresh students' basic clinical and communication skills, and set a framework for clinical problem solving.

All medical students complete a longitudinal Emergency Medicine experience during Phase I of the clerkship. Students complete 20 shifts at various sites including tertiary care adult hospitals, a pediatric hospital and community hospital.

### D. Electives

Electives can be arranged in Emergency Medicine. Special requests are considered for all levels of medical training.

### E. Residency Training

Emergency Medicine offers two residency training programs; the five year **Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada** and one year **College of Family Physicians of Canada** which are based in Halifax and Saint John. Both of these programs provide residents with solid technical skills. Integrated core teaching sessions are held weekly.

The College of Family Physicians of Canada offers one year of specialty training in Emergency Medicine through its CCFP(EM) Residency. Any physician earning Certification in Family Medicine (CCFP) is eligible to apply. Upon successful completion of the

residency programme and satisfactory results on oral and written examinations, candidates are conferred with a Certificate of Special Competency in Emergency Medicine [CCFP(EM)].  
**PGY3 Year:** Five Adult Emergency rotations, Pediatric Emergency, Anaesthesia, two ICU (Med/Surg) rotations, CCU, Plastics, Orthopaedics, elective.

The Royal College programme is able to provide protected time throughout for original research as well as more in-depth exposure to topics such as prehospital care and administrative management.

#### Year 1

Two Medicine rotations, Psychiatry, Emergency Medicine, two Surgery rotations, Orthopaedics, Plastics and while taking four months of Community Health & Epidemiology and Biostatistics classes, work 50% during first month in Emergency Medicine followed by Anesthesia, Pediatric Emergency/Pediatric Anesthesia.

#### Year 2

Three Combined ICU rotations, Obstetrics and Gynecology, two Pediatric Emergency rotations, two Emergency Medicine rotations, two CCU rotations, two Neurosciences rotations (Neuro ICU, Neurology Consults, Neurosurgery).

#### Year 3

Prehospital Core Rotation (with follow-up of ongoing project over next 5 periods), Research Project Month, four Emergency Medicine rotations, two Pediatric ICU rotations, Elective, Medical Education Core (ongoing over next five periods), Plastics, Internal Medicine Consults

#### Year 4

5<sup>th</sup> year subspecialty or Masters Class Administration (with project to follow for 5-6 periods), Research Month, Toxicology, four Emergency Medicine / Research rotations, two Trauma rotations, Elective, Pediatric Emergency Medicine

#### Year 5

Two Emergency Medicine / Research rotations, eight rotations of Dalhousie Classes while doing 1-2 emergency shifts/week, Emergency Medicine, Pediatric Emergency Medicine.

#### Year 4

If not doing subspecialty or Masters Program Administration core rotation (with follow-up of ongoing project over next 4 periods), Research Month, Toxicology, four Emergency Medicine rotations, two Trauma rotations, Surgery Consults, Pediatric Emergency Medicine.

#### Year 5

If not doing subspecialty or Masters program Research, two Emergency Medicine / Research rotations, three Elective rotations (grouped block to allow theme for electives, needs pre-approval from director), Emergency Medicine, Pediatric Emergency Medicine, two Elective rotations (again to be in association with next period), Emergency Medicine, Research.

#### Suggested Textbooks:

*Emergency Medicine A Comprehensive Study Guide*, JE Tintinalli, E Ruiz, RL Krome  
*Emergency Medicine Concepts and Clinical Practice*, Rosen, Barkin et al

### F. Continuing Medical Education

A number of the Faculty participate in the planning of CME for Dalhousie CME short classes as well as presenting lectures/classes internationally and nationally which are offered by the Canadian Association of Emergency Physicians.

# Family Medicine

---

Location: Abbie J. Lane Building, Eighth Floor  
QE II HSC  
Telephone: (902) 473-4747  
Fax: (902) 473-4760

## Head of Department

MacLachlan, R.

## Professors

Gass, D.A.  
Cameron, I.A.  
MacLachlan, R.

## Associate Professors

Abbott, C. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Archibald, G.  
Brown, D.C. (retired)  
Burge, F.  
Cameron, S.  
Cervin, C.  
Cummings, I. (retired)  
Hayes, V.  
MacLean, C.  
Maxwell, D.M.  
Murray, T.J. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Nixon, M.D.  
Phillips, W.G.C. (retired)  
Putnam, W.

## Assistant Professors

Bell, M.L.  
Boucher, F.G.  
Brosky, G.  
Lea, R. (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)  
Prime-Walker, B.  
Sinclair, D. (major appointment in Emergency Medicine)  
Tatemichi, S.  
Tingley, B.  
Whelan, A.M. (major appointment in Pharmacy)  
Wrixon, W. (major appointment in Obstetrics/Gynecology)

## Lecturers

Ackerman, M.  
Ahmed, T.  
Allaby, L.  
Archibald, F. (sabbatical 2001/02)  
Arseneau, J.-P.  
Armitage, M.  
Ashton, B.  
Atkinson, S.  
Baines, Lita  
Baker, Janet  
Balderson, J.  
Balsler, E.  
Barkwell, R.  
Barry, T.  
Bell, D.  
Berghuis, H.  
Bonang, Lisa  
Boulay, R.  
Bradley, W.  
Braun, R. (sabbatical 2001/02)  
Brewer, M.  
Brewer, J.  
Brien, D.V.

Brooks, J.  
Buchholz, K.  
Buffett, B.  
Buhariwalla, F.  
Burditt, A.M.  
Butler, Ray  
Canty, A.  
Carr, B. (major appointment in Emergency Medicine)  
Carruthers, G.  
Cauchon, N.  
Chesser, G.  
Chow, C.  
Clarke, B.  
Collings, J.  
Collins, A.  
Comeau, L.  
Connell, C.  
Conter, H.  
Cote, C.  
Craig, P.  
Crawford, T.  
Crouse, S.  
Curry, J. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Cussen, M.  
D'Arcy, D.  
Davey, C.  
Davidson, B.  
Davies, C.  
Doyle, M.  
Dufour, K.  
Duncan, M.  
Ellerker, M.  
Ellerker, S.  
Ellis, S.  
Ernest, G.  
Eros, E.  
Fay, D.  
Felderhof, C.  
Fewer, K.  
Ferguson, M.  
Ferguson, L.  
Forbes, R.  
Fraser, J.  
Fraser, P.K.  
Frent, G.  
Gallagher, K.  
Gallant, S.  
Genge, R.  
Glazebrook, K.  
Gold, E.  
Goodfellow, M.  
Goodine, R.A.  
Hafez, K.  
Harper, W.  
Hart, S.  
Houstoun, A.  
Howe, D.  
Hudson, C.  
Hwany, N.  
Irrinki, A.  
Johnston, M.  
Johnson, W.L.  
Jost, E.  
Keddy, J.  
Kenney, S.  
Kerr, P.  
Keyes, E.  
Kirkpatrick, J.  
Landry, D.  
Langley, S.  
LeCours, M.  
Lee, S.  
Lewis, V.  
Li, J.  
Lister, N.  
Lowney, M.  
Lyons, J.

MacDonald, I.  
MacDonald, J.W.  
MacIntosh, M.  
MacKean, P.  
MacKillop, J.  
MacKinnon, R.  
MacLennan, M.  
MacNeil, D.  
MacNeil, L.  
Mader, J.  
Makkar, N.  
Martin, B.  
McAuley, P.  
McCrossin, M.  
McKenna, C.  
McIntosh, M.  
McIntyre, P.  
McLaughlin, W.  
McNab, J.  
Miller, H.  
Mintz, D.  
Mishra, H.  
Morgan, L.L.  
Moore, P.  
Morais, A.  
Moriarty, F.  
Moyses, C.  
Mullan, T.  
Murphy, P.  
Murray, P.  
Murray, R.  
Nicholson, J.  
Nunn, D.  
O'Connor, J.  
O'Leary, D.  
Oliver, R.  
Olmstead, D.  
Patterson, B.  
Perley, M.  
Plummer, A.G.  
Plaxton, K.  
Pond, S.  
Popma, H.  
Reid, D.  
Ross, D.  
Ruparelia, H.  
Rushton, C.  
Sainz, B.  
Sheehan, N.  
Simon, M.  
Sinah, D.  
Singleton, K.  
Slysz, G.  
Symington, D.  
Smith, J.A.  
Smith, M.  
Smith, P.  
Smith, S.  
Smith, V.  
Sommers, J.G.  
Spencer, P.  
Srinivasan, K.  
Steeves, A.  
Stuart, C.  
Taylor, R.  
Thomas, G.R.  
Thomas, S.  
Varty, D.  
Verma, B.  
Watson, M.L.  
Weibe, A.  
White, M.  
Wilson, R.  
Wisniowski, L.  
Yee, K.  
Zed, J.  
Zigante, N.

## Clinical Instructors

Aucoin, M.  
Barry, C.  
Carlos, M.  
Conrod, M.  
Cooper-Rosen, E.  
Critchley, C.  
Cudmore, D.  
Donald, G.  
Douglas, S.  
Duffy, C.  
Foley, A.  
Fraser, Z.  
Gracie, G.  
Hall-Losier, S.  
Hansen, P.  
Jayabarathan, A.  
Kazimirski, J.C.  
Kazimirski, M.  
Laughlin, T.  
Leahey, S.  
Lowe, W.  
MacDougall, S.  
Mackin, M.  
Marshall, C.  
Massarelli, E.  
Matheson, G.  
Morse, E.  
Mullan, R.  
Murray, K.  
Murray, M.  
Northrop, S.  
Shaw, M.  
Telfer, C.  
Veinot-Nash, J.  
Vlahos-Harvey, S.  
Woodford, T.

## Preceptors

### A. Family Medicine

The primary objective of this Department is to ensure that medical students have exposure to Family Medicine including experience in office practice, home visits, community-based care and in the long term follow-up of patients. The main objective of the residency training programme is to assist physicians planning a career in Family Medicine attain the necessary skills and knowledge and foster the growth of a helping attitude. A number of members of Faculty from different departments participate in the activities of the Department.

### B. First- and Second-Year Medicine

The Department participates in the COPS programme and in the Interviewing Skills, Clinical Methods and Life Cycle components of the Patient-Doctor unit.

### C. Clerkship

All students complete a 12 week Behavioural Medicine and Primary Care Core Clinical Clerkship. During this time Clerks will have the opportunity to augment the knowledge they gained during the COPS curriculum.

The clerkship block is divided into three units: two 4-week Core Rotations in Family Medicine and Psychiatry, and one 4-week Choice Rotation. The choice rotation allows clerks the option of a variety of Family Medicine and Psychiatry rotations.

The unit begins with a day and a half of seminars and ends with a day of evaluation, including a project presentation, an OSCE and a Multiple Choice Exam.

### D. Electives/CPCU Unit

Additional Family Medicine rotations are offered to clerks in both the Elective Block and Continuing and Preventative Care Unit (CPCU). During this time the students have a wide range of Family

Medicine elective that they may chose from, including, Administrative Medicine, Patient Education, Obstetrics, Office Based, etc.

### E. Continuing Medical Education

The faculty contribute toward several Continuing Medical Education short classes either in planning or presentation, as well as traveling to community hospitals in the Maritime Provinces and presenting specific topics relating to Family Medicine.

### F. Residency Training

The Department of Family Medicine offers a two-year integrated programme. The aim is to graduate family physicians who are prepared to meet the changing health needs of the community in both ambulatory and hospital settings. The programme is accredited by the College of Family Physicians of Canada and candidates who complete this programme are eligible to sit the certification examinations of the College of Family Physicians of Canada. The residency programs in Emergency Medicine and Health Care of the Elderly are also available as extensions of the two-year Family Medicine programme and are also accredited programs of the College of Family Physicians of Canada.

The Family Medicine programme is designed to be as family practice oriented as possible by addressing the needs of physicians who intend to practice in rural and urban communities which have reasonable access to specialty services. The residents are assigned to services in the smaller Maritime teaching hospitals where responsibility and one-on-one teaching is readily available. The residents take part in both in-hospital and office based family medicine rotations and will be responsible for the care of their patients from office to hospital, to home, and back to office visits.

The emphasis of the programme is on primary and secondary care appropriate to family practice trainees. The first year emphasizes hospital based learning experience while the second year focuses on continuing comprehensive ambulatory care through family medicine teaching practices.

#### Suggested Textbooks:

- *Family Medicine: A Guide for Practitioners of the Art, 2nd edition, Rice, Shires, Hennen, Rakel and Conn*
- *Family Practice, Medalie*
- *Family Medicine - Principles and Applications, Hodgkin*
- *Towards Earlier Diagnosis, McWhinney*
- *Introduction to Family Medicine; The Business of Medical Practice, A Canadian Handbook, duBois*

#### Suggested Journals:

- *Canadian Family Physician*
- *The Journal of Family Practice*

# Medicine

---

Location: Bethune Building, Fourth Floor  
QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Halifax, NS  
Telephone: (902) 473-2379

### The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

Cowden, E.A.

### Professor Emeritus

Woodbury, J.F.L.  
Williams, C.N.

### Professors

Badley, B.W.D.  
Benstead, T.  
Fernandez, L.A.V.  
Forward, K.  
Fox, R.A.  
Gardner, M.J.  
Gray, J.D.  
Handa, S.P. (Saint John)  
Hanly, J.G.  
Hirsch, D.  
Issekutz, T.B. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Jindal, K.K.  
Johnston, B.L.  
Johnstone, D.E.  
Kells, C.M.  
Kiberd, B.A.  
Kirby, R.L.  
Khanna, V.N. (Saint John)  
Langley, G.R.  
Lee, T. (major appointment in Microbiology & Immunology)  
MacDonald, N. (Dean, Faculty of Medicine)  
MacSween, J.M.  
Maxner, C.E.  
Murray, T.J.  
Nassar, B. (major appointment in Pathology)  
O'Neill, B.J.  
Padmos, A.  
Peterson, T.  
Poll, K.P.T.  
Powell, C.  
Purdy, R.A.  
Robertson, H.A. (major appointment in Pharmacology)  
Rockwood, K.  
Sadler, R.M.  
Schlech, W.  
VanZanten, S.J.  
Wall, J.  
Weaver, D.  
West, M.L.  
York, S.B.

### Associate Professors

Abbott, E.C.  
Ahmad, S.  
Anderson, D.R.  
Bata, I.  
Berwick, D. (Saint John)  
Bowie, D.M.  
Cockeram, A. (Saint John)  
Corbett, B.N.  
Cox, J.L.

Dean, C.R.T.  
 Ginther, D.G.  
 Gray, J.M.  
 Gregor, R.D.  
 Harrison, E.R.  
 Haase, D.A.  
 Hayne, O.A.  
 Hoffman, P.S. (major appointment in Microbiology)  
 Horacek, B.M. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
 Howlett, J.  
 Josephson, B.  
 Koilpollai, C.J.  
 Klotz, J.  
 Leddin, D.J.  
 Lodge, R.  
 Love, J.  
 MacCormick, R.  
 Mann, O.E.  
 Marr, D. (Saint John)  
 McCormick, C.W.  
 McGlone, J.M.  
 McIvor, R.A.  
 McParland, C.P.  
 Miller, R.A.W.  
 Morrison, A.L.  
 Mosher, D.  
 Murray, A.H.  
 O'Brien, B.D.  
 Patil, J.  
 Patrick, W.D.  
 Peterson, T.  
 Phillips, S.  
 Reyno, L.  
 Robinson, K.S.  
 Rocker, G.  
 Rowden, G. (major appointment in Pathology)  
 Rowe, R.C.  
 Sapp, J.L.  
 Shlossberg, A.H.  
 Simpson, D.  
 Singer, R.A. (major appointment in Biochemistry)  
 Sutton, E.  
 Szuler, I.  
 Tanton, R.T.  
 Turnbull, G.K.  
 Ur, E.  
 West, K.A.

### Assistant Professors

Abraham, N.  
 Bailey, P. (Saint John)  
 Bakowsky, V.  
 Basta, M.  
 Beaudin, D.J. (Saint John)  
 Beveridge, R.C. (Saint John)  
 Bhan, V.  
 Carver, D.  
 Colwell, B.D.O.  
 Cooney, B.J.  
 Couban, S.  
 Crofts, P.A.  
 Crowell, R.  
 Cummings, E.A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
 Darvesh, S.  
 Davidson, R. (Major appt. Microbiology & Immunology)  
 Davis, M.  
 Doreen, M.S.  
 Dorman, J.M. (Saint John)  
 Dupere, D.  
 Emenau, P.L. (Saint John)  
 Eskes, G.  
 Farina, D.  
 Fine, A. (Major in Physiology/Biophysics)  
 Finlayson, L.A.  
 Forrest, D.  
 Gallant, G.J.  
 Garduno, R. (major appointment in Microbiology & Immunology)

Gees, S.  
 Giacomantonio, N.  
 Goodyear, M.  
 Gordon, J.  
 Grant, E. (Saint John)  
 Grant, I.  
 Gubitz, G.  
 Guy, F.C.  
 Hachette, T.  
 Hernandez, P.  
 Horne, G.  
 Jarrett, P.G. (Saint John)  
 Joshi, P.C. (Saint John)  
 Joyce, B.M.  
 Khaliqikareemi, M.  
 Keough-Ryan, T.  
 Keeling, D.R. (Saint John)  
 King, D.  
 Kirby, S.  
 Langley, R.G.B.  
 Li, A.Y.W.  
 MacDonald, N.  
 MacDonald, R.G. (Saint John)  
 MacIntosh, D.G.  
 MacKnight, C.  
 Malatjalian, D.A. (major appointment in Pathology)  
 Mallery, L.  
 McCarron, B.  
 McLean, D.  
 McNeil, S.A.  
 Michael, R.T.  
 Morgunov, N. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
 Morrison, N.  
 Morzycki, W.  
 Murray, S.J.  
 Pahl, R.S.  
 Patel, S.  
 Peltekian, K.  
 Pyesmany, A. (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
 Rayson, D.  
 Rajaraman, R.  
 Reardon, M.  
 Rebello, R.  
 Sangalang, V.  
 Sheridan, W.  
 Short, C.  
 Slayter, K. (Adjunct)  
 Sohi, P. (Saint John)  
 Soroka, S.  
 Stewart, J.W.  
 Teskey, R.J.  
 Title, L.M.  
 White, D.  
 Wood, L.A.  
 Wong, A.  
 Workman, S.  
 Yeung, P.K. (major appointment in Pharmacy)  
 Zaman, K.

### Lecturers

Acott, P. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
 Barnard, D.R. (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
 Baxter, K. (Saint John)  
 Bessoudo, R. (Saint John)  
 Bishop, G.W. (Saint John)  
 Burnell, M.J. (Saint John)  
 Dolan, S.  
 Douglas, J. (Saint John)  
 Finkle, S.N.  
 Foyle, A. (major appointment in Pathology)  
 Gogan, N. (Saint John)  
 Haldane, D.J.  
 Johnson, J.K.  
 Lang, B.A. (major appointment in Paediatrics)  
 MacDougall, A.D. (Saint John)  
 MacLean, G.L. (Saint John)  
 MacPherson, K.M.

Majaess, G.G.  
Manning, D.J.  
Matheson, K.  
McIntyre, P.  
Paddock, V.  
Raju, M.K. (Saint John)  
Ramsey, S.E.  
Reid, P.H. (Saint John)  
Ross, J.J.  
Sadowska, E. (Saint John)  
Sheehan, W. (Saint John)  
Tremaine, R.D.L.  
Walsh, N.G.  
West, P.H.F. (Saint John)  
Zayed, E. (major appointment in Pathology)

## Instructor

Smith, J.

### A. Academic Programmes

The Department of Medicine is located at the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre, Halifax, N.S. and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, N.B.

Clinical rotations including ambulatory care in the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre are undertaken at all sites including the Victoria General, Nova Scotia Cancer Centre, Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, Halifax Infirmary and Abbie J. Lane Memorial.

### B. Academic Classes

#### First Year Medicine

1. Introduction to interviewing, pathophysiology and clinical skills: The Department provides a bedside teaching class to first-year students, one morning (3 hours) per week for half of the academic year. Several introductory sessions are concerned with the approach to and interviewing of patients. Members of the Departments of Internal Medicine. The class is concerned with the application of physiological principles to patient problems and general clinical skills particularly in the areas of cardiology, respiratory, gastroenterology, and musculoskeletal systems. Students work in small groups.
2. System class teaching: Through its divisions of Cardiology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, General Medicine, Geriatrics, Hematology-Oncology, Infectious Disease, Medical Oncology, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine, and Rehabilitation, Respiriology, and Rheumatology the Department participates in the corresponding interdisciplinary class teaching programme and basic science-clinical correlative teaching sessions.
3. Electives: The Department offers student electives in areas within its various areas.

#### Second-Year Medicine

1. Clinical skills medicine: The Department provides this bedside teaching tutorial approximately two half days per week throughout the academic year. Students learn clinical skills and the pathophysiology of symptoms and signs working in groups of four, by examining patients in the clinical teaching units of QEII Health Sciences Centre. This tutorial is ordinarily taught through a systems approach, the last component being comprehensive medicine to consolidate the student's examination techniques. Recommended texts: *Cecil's Essentials of Medicine*, *Davidson's Principles and Practice of Medicine*; *Bates, A Guide to Physical Examination*.
2. Electives: The Department offers students electives in areas within its various divisions.

#### Third and Fourth-Year Medicine

##### a) Core Medicine Clerkship:

The core Internal Medicine Clerkship will consist of 12 sequential weeks of full time internal medicine clinical care experience. This will be broken down into three four-week rotations. Each clinical clerk will do one rotation on one of the two clinical teaching units at the Halifax Infirmary Site of the QEII Health Sciences Centre. A second general medical type experience will be selected from a short

menu of general medical teaching services at the Victoria General Site of the QEII Health Sciences Centre, General Medicine Services at the Saint John Regional Hospital, Cardiology, Geriatrics or Nephrology. A third four-week rotation will be a medical sub-specialty selective, which the students can take at the QEII Health Sciences Centre, Saint John Regional Hospital or other academic centres in Canada.

During these rotations the Clinical Clerk will function as a junior member of house staff with responsibilities for inpatients and particularly during the sub-specialty selective rotation, outpatient care. Students will improve their history and physical examination skills under supervision of more senior members of the clinical care team. They will also learn to investigate and manage common medical problems. This involves a mature commitment to continuous patient care including on-call responsibilities staying within the health care facility for a 24-hour continuous time block.

Students will participate in teaching rounds on each of the rotations to which they are assigned. There is also a series of noon hour seminars presented at both the Halifax Infirmary and Victoria General Sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre as well as at the Saint John Regional Hospital. In addition, a series of two-hour Wednesday seminars will provide an educational programme to the Clinical Clerks on topics that are less commonly seen on clinical rotations. The Clinical Clerks are provided with a list of common medical topics around which they should base their reading for internal medicine.

At the end of each rotation each student will be evaluated using a standardized in-training evaluation report (ITER). This will be filled out by the student's preceptor with input from more senior house staff as well as other health care professionals. At the end of the 12-week block a written multiple choice examination will take place. At the end of every 2 blocks (24 weeks) an examination (OSCE) will be done that focuses on practical skills.

##### b) Clerkship Electives in Internal Medicine:

During the fourth year of medical school the students are provided with a block of time for elective experiences. During this time, a Clinical Clerk may choose to do an elective within the Department of Medicine. These electives may be a similar experience as one of the medical sub-specialties provided during the core Internal Medicine Programme or a more individualized programme may be arranged with a preceptor within the Department of Medicine. The elective rotation may involve an on-call experience. Evaluations consist of completion of an in-training evaluation report by the preceptor.

### C. Residency Training

The Department provides a fully approved Internal Medicine training programme and fully approved specialty training in Cardiology, Dermatology, Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, Hematology, Infectious Diseases, Microbiology, Nephrology, Neurology, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, and Rheumatology. These programmes are based at the various sites of the QEII Health Sciences Centre.

1. Internal Medicine: The core programme in internal medicine is a three-year programme in which the resident gains experience in general internal medicine, critical care and most of the sub-specialties of internal medicine. The general internal medicine experience includes two large Clinical Teaching Units with pyramidal tiers of housestaff. There are significant ambulatory care rotations from the second year onwards. The third year of training includes more consultation experiences as well as a community-based experience. Successful completion of the core programme in internal medicine is a prerequisite to sub-specialty programmes.
2. Cardiology: This programme is based at the New Halifax Infirmary with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre.
3. Dermatology: This programme is based at the Victoria General Site with rotations at the Halifax Infirmary Site and the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Centre.
4. Endocrinology: This programme is based at the Victoria General Site.

5. Gastroenterology: This programme is based at the Victoria General Site and the Halifax Infirmary Site with elective rotations in Pathology and Radiology or to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Sciences Centre.
6. General Internal Medicine: This includes a fourth year of training which is specifically tailored to career needs.
7. Geriatric Medicine: This programme is based in the Veteran's Memorial Building.
8. Hematology: This programme is based at the Victoria General Site with rotations to the Izaak Walton Killam - Grace Health Sciences Centre and the Hematology Laboratories.
9. Infectious Diseases: This programme is based at the Victoria General Site.
10. Microbiology: This programme is based at the Victoria General site.
11. Infectious Diseases/Microbiology: This is a combined programme based at the Victoria General Site.
12. Neurology: This programme is based at the Victoria General Site.
13. Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation: This programme is based at the Nova Scotia Rehabilitation Centre, with rotations available in appropriate medical and surgical disciplines.
14. Rheumatology: This programme is based in the Victoria General Site.

## Microbiology and Immunology

---

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building  
 Telephone: (902) 494-3587  
 Fax: (902) 494-5125

### Professor and Head of Department

Johnston, G.C.

### Professors

Anderson, R.  
 Forward, K.R. (major appointment in Pathology)  
 Hoffman, P.S. (joint appointment in Medicine)  
 Hoskin, D.W.  
 Issekutz, T. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
 Johnston, G.C.  
 Lee, S.H.S.  
 Lee, T. (joint appointment in Surgery)  
 MacDonald, N.  
 Mahony, D.E.  
 Marshall, J.S. (joint appointment in Pathology)  
 Stoltz, D.B.  
 Stuttard, C.  
 Wall, J. (major appointment in Medicine)

### Associate Professors

Barnes, C.  
 Bortolussi, R.A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
 Duncan, R.  
 Haldane, D.J.M. (major appointment in Pathology)  
 Halperin, S.A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
 Issekutz, A.C. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
 Lee, S.F. (joint appointment with Oral Biology)  
 Stadnyk, A.W. (major appointment in Pediatrics)

### Assistant Professors

Carpenter, M.  
 Davidson, R.  
 Faulkner, G.T.  
 Garduno, R. (Joint appointment in Medicine)  
 Lin, T.-J. (joint appointment in Pediatrics)  
 West, K. (major appointment in Medicine)

### Instructor

Murray, L.E.

## A. Course of Study

### First-Year Medicine

The Department of Pathology and the Department of Microbiology and Immunology participate in an eight-week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. The Unit is comprised of a series of lectures, case studies and laboratory sessions which address basic science issues underlying clinical situations encountered in these disciplines. An array of computer material is available to assist students in their progress through the unit.

### Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is given by the Department. It comprises four years in Medical Microbiology and meets the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals are the QEII Health Sciences Centre and the Izaak Walton Killam Health Centre for Children, Women and Families.



## B. Graduate Studies

The MSc programme generally requires a minimum of two years to complete and comprises classes in microbiology and immunology and allied disciplines, and research work resulting in a written thesis.

The PhD programme is approximately three to five years duration and involves class work as for the MSc plus research of a high calibre culminating in a thesis.

Graduate programme streams in Immunology, Virology, Molecular Genetics and Microbial Pathogenesis are available to allow well-qualified students to concentrate their studies while acquiring general knowledge and understanding of major concepts in Microbiology and Immunology. Please consult the Graduate Studies calendar for list of classes offered.

An MD/PhD programme is also available.

Students should consult the Graduate Studies Calendar or the Graduate Studies Coordinator for a full description of these programmes.

## C. Research Facilities

Members of the Department are housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre and the Dentistry Building. Research in both basic and clinical microbiology, immunology and related disciplines is carried out in laboratories at these locations.

## D. Classes

### Classes for Dental Students

First Year Microbiology: This class covers the general principles of medical bacteriology, virology, mycology, parasitology and immunology. Specific topics related to oral infectious diseases complete the class.

### Classes for Science Students

The Department of Microbiology and Immunology offers a BSc. Honours programme, a Combined Honours programme with the departments of Biochemistry & Molecular Biology and Biology, and provides a wide range of classes, listed below, dealing with various aspects of microbiology and immunology.

Students should consult the Undergraduate Calendar for a full description of these programmes and classes.

- MICI 2100.03: Introductory Microbiology and Immunology
- MICI 2115.03: Immunology of Human Body Systems
- MICI 3033.03: Microbial Genetics
- MICI 3114.03: Virology
- MICI 3115.03: Immunology
- MICI 3118.03: Medical Bacteriology
- MICI 3119.03: Physiology of the Prokaryotic Cell
- MICI 3024.03: Microscopy
- MICI 4027.03: Molecular Mechanisms of Cancer
- MICI 4100.03: Processes and Mediators of Inflammation
- MICI 4103.03: Infectious Diseases of Aquatic Organisms
- MICI 4114.03: Advanced Topics in Molecular and Medical Virology
- MICI 4115.03: Immunology of Host Resistance
- MICI 4116.03: Current Topics in Mucosal Immunology
- MICI 4118.03: Molecular Bacterial Pathogenesis
- MICI 4302.03: Molecular Immunology
- MICI 4403.03: Genes and Genomes
- MICI 4404.03: Gene Expression
- MICI 4601.03: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology I
- MICI 4602.03: Laboratory Techniques in Molecular Biology II
- MICI 4700.06: Directed Research Project

- MICI 4701.03/4702.03: Advanced Topics in Microbiology and Immunology
- MICI 4900.06: Honours Research and Thesis

### Classes for Health Professions Students

MICI 1050.03: This class is designed for students in Pharmacy. It addresses some basic principles of microbial structure, physiology, and genetics in relation to microbial pathogenesis.

MICI 1100.03: This class is designed for nurses and other health professionals and deals with the major groups of microbial pathogens as well as theories of immunity, infectious disease prevention and community health.

MICI 1200.03: This class is designed for dental hygiene students and provides a survey of general microbiology as well as specific topics in oral microbiology and infectious diseases related to the oral cavity.

MICI 2020.03: This class in General Microbiology is designed for students in the School of Physiotherapy.

# Obstetrics and Gynecology

---

Location: IWK Health Centre  
5980 University Avenue  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4N1  
Telephone: (902) 494-2455

## Professor Emeritus

Tupper, W.R.C.

## Professor and Head of Department

Young, D.C.

## Professors

Allen, A.C. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Armson, A.  
Baskett, T.F.  
Dunphy, B.  
Farrell, S.A.  
Graves, G.R.  
Isa, N.N.  
Wilkinson, M.  
Writer, M.D.R. (major appointment in Anesthesia)  
Wrixon, W.

## Associate Professors

Gill, G.  
Grimshaw, R.  
Higgins, L.M.  
Moger, W. (major appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Parish, B.  
Shlossberg, A. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Shukla, R. (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Smith, S.  
Stinson, D.L. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Webster, R.D.  
Wenning, J.  
Whyte, R. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Welch, P. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Van den hof, M.  
Zayid, I. (major appointment in Pathology)

## Assistant Professors

Allen, V.  
Bentley, J.  
Bouzayen, R.  
Corkum, T.P.  
Craig, C.  
Delisle, I.  
Dempster, J.  
Dodds, L.  
Gilmour, D.  
Howett, H. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Jangaard, K. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Joseph, K.S.  
Landymore, K.  
Loebenberg, R.  
Lord, H.L.  
Murphy, P. (major appointment in Physiology/Biophysics)  
Pearce, P. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Reardon, E.  
Robinson, S. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Sanderson, F.  
Scott, H.  
Scott, T.

Vincer, M. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Zilbert, A.

## Lecturers

Andrade, E.M.  
Mawdsley, S.  
Sheppard, K.

## Clinical Instructors

Brodie, G.  
Caddick, R.  
Christie, G.B.  
Colford, D.  
Connors, S.  
Crumley, J.  
Cudmore, D.W.  
Gardner, A.  
Good, H.G.  
Henry, J.S.  
King, L.  
Kingston, M.B.  
Knickle, D.A.  
Landau, P.  
MacKay, J.  
Mawdsley, S.  
Moore, T.  
Morgan, D.S.  
Saxon, R.

The objectives of the Department are to make available a basic core of knowledge in Obstetrics and Gynecology, and, at the same time, provide sufficient opportunity for self-education. The objectives are those laid out in the "core curriculum" developed by the Association of Professors of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

The objectives indicate the minimum of knowledge, skills and behaviour patterns the student must attain prior to entering an internship/practice. These objectives are not meant to be all embracing. It is the responsibility of the students to identify their own priorities and to be sure they acquire the knowledge and skills defined in the objectives. The Department provides lectures, audio-visual aids, discussion groups and suggested reading material. In addition, students have an opportunity to be actively involved in patient assessment and care.

## A. COPS Clerkship

The Women, Children, and Youth Unit of the clerkship consists of six weeks of Pediatrics and six weeks of obstetrics and gynaecology which includes one week of newborn experience. Half of the students will complete their rotation at the IWK Health Centre and half will go to other sites in the Maritime Provinces. Students at the IWK will attend regularly scheduled seminar sessions during which the major problems encountered in obstetrics and gynaecology will be discussed. Students at other centres in the Maritime Provinces will have access to these lectures by videotape and teleconferencing. In addition, all students are required to complete a log of practical clinical skills in obstetrics and gynaecology as well as pediatrics. Students are part of the clinical health care team and receive first hand clinical experience in a variety of skills including pelvic examination and the conduct of normal labour and delivery.

## B. Electives

The Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology offers electives in General Obstetrics and Gynaecology (either at the IWK or in community sites), Operative Gynaecology, Gynecology, Maternal Fetal Medicine, Urogynaecology, and Reproductive Endocrinology. Students outline their learning objectives and appropriate preceptors are assigned.

## C. Postgraduate Training in Obstetrics and Gynecology

Further training required to be a specialist in Obstetrics and Gynecology involves five years of post-MD specialty training, which includes a PGYI year. We have modified this year to suit our specialty requirements, however it basically involves rotations through the various major areas of Surgery and Medicine. This

includes Obstetrics and Gynecology, Neonatology, Psychiatry, Internal Medicine, General Surgery, Surgical Intensive Care, Emergency Medicine, and elective rotations. During the PGYI year trainees may receive part of their education at the IWK Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia; The Nova Scotia Hospital in Dartmouth, Nova Scotia; Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

The remaining four years, PGYII through PGYV, involves two years of core Obstetrics and Gynecology, a year and a half of sub-specialty and electives, and six months as senior resident in Obstetrics and Gynecology. This programme is designed to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Hospitals participating are the IWK Health Centre and the QEII Health Sciences Centre in Halifax, Nova Scotia, and the Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

A formal academic programme with pathology seminars, Grand Rounds, basic science seminars, Journal Clubs, and resident education seminars function throughout the academic year.

## Ophthalmology

---

Location: Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre  
1278 Tower Road  
Halifax, NS B3H 2Y9  
Telephone: (902) 473-4343

### **Professor Emeritus**

MacRae, D.M.

### **Professor and Head of Department**

LeBlanc, R.P.

### **Professors**

Barnes, S.  
Chauhan, B.C.  
Guernsey, D.  
Kelly, M.E.  
Neumann, P.  
Ramsey, M.S.

### **Associate Professors**

Kozousek, V.  
LaRoche, G.R.  
Maxner, C.E.  
O'Brien, D.B.  
Rafuse, E.V.

### **Assistant Professors**

Andrews, D.M.  
Baker, S.M.  
Baldridge, W.B.  
Dickinson, J.D.  
George, S.P.  
Hoskin-Mott, A.E.  
Humayan, M.  
MacNeill, J.R.  
Mishra, A.V.  
Nicollela, M.  
O'Brien, D.M.  
Orr, A.  
Rafuse, P.E.  
Read, R.M.  
Robitaille, J.  
Samad, A.  
Seamone, C.  
Tremblay, F.

### **Lecturers**

Audain, V.P.  
Beaton, J.W.  
Belliveau, D.J.  
Dayal-Gosine, L.  
De Becker, I.  
Keating, D.M.  
Mann, C.G.  
Pretty, B.R.  
Sapp, G.A.  
Scott, R.C.

### **A. Undergraduate Medical Training**

Clinical clerks will spend a core rotation in ophthalmology. They will rotate through both adult and pediatric ophthalmology clinics, exposing them to the diagnosis and management of both emergency

and chronic ophthalmic conditions. There are several didactic lectures, a computer-based learning module and an extensive audio-visual library.

Text: *Basic Ophthalmology for Medical Students and Primary Care Residents*

Electives are also available for second and fourth year students upon permission of the department.

## B. Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, consisting of a PGY1 year followed by a four clinical year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. During the PGY1 year, 2 months will be spent in the Department of Ophthalmology working with the clinical residents. All clinical activities will be carried out in the facilities of the QEII Health Sciences Centre and the IWK Health Centre.

# Pathology

---

Location: Tupper Building  
Eleventh Floor  
Telephone: (902) 494-2091  
Fax: (902) 494-2519

## Professor Emeritus

Cooper, J.H.  
Ghose, T.  
Janigan, D.T.

## Head of Department

Moss, M.A.

## Professors

Casson, A.G. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Forward, K.  
Fraser, A.D.  
Guernsey, D. (cross appointment in Physiology and Biophysics)  
Greer, W.L.  
Hoskin, D. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Issekutz, A. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Issekutz, T. (joint appointment in Pediatrics)  
Lee, T. (major appointment in Microbiology & Immunology)  
Malatjalian, D.A. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Marshall, J.S. (joint appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Moss, M.A.  
Nassar, B.A.  
Rowden, G. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Walsh, N.  
Wright, J.R. (cross appointment in Surgery)

## Associate Professors

Dooley, K.C.  
Fraser, R.B.  
Gutha, A.K.  
Gupta, R. (cross appointment in Urology)  
Haldane, D.  
Khaliq, S.U. (Saint John)  
Lee, S.H.S. (major appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Macaulay, R.  
Morova-Protzner, I. (Saint John)  
Neumann, P.E. (major appointment in Anatomy and Neurobiology)  
Raza, A.  
Riddell, C. (cross appointment in Biochemistry)  
West, K. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Wright, B.A. (South Shore Regional)  
Zayed, E. (cross appointment in Medicine)

## Assistant Professors

Alexander, C. (Colchester)  
Anderson, D.R. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Aziz, T. (Saint John)  
Barnard, D.R. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Barnes, P.J.  
Bullock, M.  
Cadeau, B.J. (Saint John)  
Covert, A.A.  
Craig, S.  
Davidson, R.J. (major appointment in Microbiology & Immunology)  
Dymond, L.C.  
Foyle, A. (cross appointment in Medicine)  
Geldenhuys, L.  
Giacomantonio, C. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Godlewski, M.K. (Saint John)  
Hardy, G.J. (Saint John)

Hirsch, G.M. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Lee, C.L.Y.  
MacIntosh, R.  
McAlister, V. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Murray, S.K.  
Muthu, S. (Saint John)  
Norman, C. (Saint John)  
O'Brien, A.M.E. (Saint John)  
Powell, C.V.L. (Saint John)  
Protzner, F.K. (Saint John)  
Ramsey, M. (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
Resch, L.  
Robitaille, J. (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
Sadek, I.  
Shawwa, A.  
Yu, W.

### Lecturers

Bowes, V.F. (Dartmouth)  
Desormeau, L. (Antigonish)  
Hayne, O.A. (major appointment in Medicine)  
Murphy, J.S. (Dartmouth)

### Honorary Adjunct

Cole, D.  
Douglas, D.J.  
Pelham, T.  
Scott, R.E.

## A. Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

General Pathology: Pathology in the first year of medicine is combined with Immunology and Microbiology to form an eight week unit (PIM Unit) in the COPS curriculum. The four weeks of pathology teaching deals with understanding of basic responses of cells, tissues and organs to various injurious stimuli with particular emphasis on the role of such responses in the pathogenesis of disease. The subjects covered by the programme are: cell injury, inflammatory responses, neoplasia, fluid and hemodynamic derangements. These are presented to the students through: (1) lectures, (2) case discussion in small group tutorial sessions, (3) laboratory sessions.

The class provides students with the basic pathology knowledge necessary to understand pathological changes in diseased organs in the subsequent years.

### Second Year Medicine

System Pathology: System Pathology forms a part of the organ oriented units established for the second year. Several members of this Department are actively involved in incorporating laboratory sessions and lectures in various system units.

### Electives

A programme is available, by arrangement, for a limited number of students who wish to have electives and extend their learning in pathology beyond what is presented in the core programme of lectures and laboratories, specifically those considering pathology as a future career.

## B. Open Conferences

A number of departmental conferences in the Dr. D.J. Mackenzie Laboratories are available to students. These are scheduled weekly throughout the year and are: surgical pathology, gross autopsy pathology, neuropathology, GI pathology, nephropathology, pulmonary, dermatopathology uropathology, transplant pathology, ear-nose-throat, cytological nervous system, eye, gynaecologic pathology rounds, lecture classes in pathobiology, clinical medical biochemistry.

## C. Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department, meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Anatomical Pathology, General Pathology and Hematologic Pathology. Participating

hospitals are the QEII Health Sciences Centre, the IWK Health Centre for Children, Women and Families, and the Saint John Regional Hospital in Saint John, New Brunswick.

## D. Classes

### Classes for Dentistry Students

Second Year: A systematic survey of human disease is given with special emphasis on material directly relevant to the practice of Dentistry. The class is described in detail in this calendar in the Faculty of Dentistry section.

### Classes for Graduate Students

The Department currently offers both a MSc and a PhD graduate studies programme. Please consult the Graduate Studies calendar for class information.

# Pediatrics

Location: IWK Health Centre  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Telephone: (902) 428-8229  
Fax: (902) 428-2975

## Professors

Allen, A., MD, CM (McGill) FAAP, FRCPC, Neonatology  
Bortolussi, R., MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
Bryson, S., PhD (McGill) Joan & Jack Craig Chair in  
Autism  
Camfield, C., MD (U. Michigan) FRCPC, General  
Pediatrics  
Camfield, P., MD (Harvard), FRCPC, Neurology (Head, Department  
of Pediatrics)  
Cohen, M.M., Jr, DMD (Tufts), MsD, PhD (Minnesota), Oral &  
Maxillofacial Pathology  
Cook, H., B Sc, MSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Membrane Biochemistry &  
Molecular Biology  
Crocker, J., MD, CM (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Nephrology  
Dooley, J., MB, BCh, BOA (Ireland), FRCPC, Neurology  
Finley, J., MD (McGill), FRCPC, Cardiology  
Goldbloom, R., OC, MD, CM (McGill), FRCPC, FAAP, General  
Pediatrics  
Halperin, S., MD (Cornell), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
Issekutz, A., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Infectious Disease and  
Immunology  
Issekutz, T., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Infectious Disease and  
Immunology  
Sister Kenny, N., OC, MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
McGrath, P., MA, PhD (Queens), Clinical Psychology  
Salisbury, S., MD (McGill), FRCPC, Endocrinology  
Ward, T., MD (Sask), FRCPC, DHSA, General Pediatrics  
Welch, P., MD, ChB (Edin), PhD (JHU), Genetics

## Associate Professors

Acott, P., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Nephrology  
Barnard, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Hematology  
Byers, D., BSc, MSc, PhD (Alberta), Membrane Biochemistry &  
Molecular Biology  
Costa, M.T., MD (Ottawa), MSc (McGill), FRCPC, Medical Genetics  
Gordon, K., MD (Queens) FRCPC, Neurology  
Grover, D., MD (Dalhousie) FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Lang, B., MD (Dalhousie) FRCPC, Pediatric Rheumatology  
Langley, J., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
McMaster, C., BSc, PhD (Manitoba), Membrane Biochemistry &  
Molecular Biology  
Nanton, M., MB (Leeds), FRCPC, Cardiology  
Pianosi, P., MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Respiriology  
Pyesmany, A., MD (Alberta), FRCPC, Hematology  
Ridgway, N., BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Membrane Biochemistry &  
Molecular Biology  
Sharratt, G., MB (London), FRCPC, Cardiology  
Shea, S., MD (Calgary), FRCPC Developmental Pediatrics  
Stadnyk, A., BSc, PhD (McMaster), Immunology  
Stinson, D., MD (Western Ontario), FRCPC, Neonatology  
Taylor, B., MD (U Sask), FRCPC, Pediatric Emergency Medicine  
Whyte, R., MB, BS (London), FRCPC, Neonatology

## Assistant Professors

Bhatt, M., MD (McMaster), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Blake, K., MB (London), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Chen, R., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Cardiology  
Chowdhury, D., MBBS, DCH, MRCP(UK), FRCP(Edin), General  
Pediatrics  
Cummings, E., MD (Western), FRCPC, Endocrinology  
David, Y., MB (Bombay), FRCPC, General Pediatrics

Dodds, L., MS (U Washington), PhD (U Toronto), Perinatal  
Epidemiology  
Dyack, S., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Clinical Genetics  
Fernandez, C., MD (McMaster), FRCPC, Hematology/Oncology  
Fraboni, T., MD (Ottawa), FRCPC, General Pediatrics/Emergency  
Medicine  
Fragar, G., MD (McMaster), FRCPC, Hematology/Oncology  
Gatien, J., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Allergy  
Hawkins, A., MD (Memorial), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Howlett, A., MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Neonatology  
Huber, A., MD (UBC), FRCPC, Rheumatology  
Hughes, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Respiriology  
Jangaard, K., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Neonatology  
Joseph, K.S., MD (India), PhD (McGill), Perinatal Epidemiology  
LeBlanc, J., MD (McMaster), MSc, FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Lin, T.-J. PhD (China), Immunology  
MacDonald, N., M Sc, MD (Ottawa), FRCPC, Infectious Disease  
Morrison, K., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics/Child  
Protection  
Otley, A., MD (Toronto), MSc, FRCPC, Gastroenterology  
Ramsey, S., MD (Ottawa), FRCPC, Rheumatology  
Rashid, M., MB, BS, FRCPC, Gastroenterology  
Shah, S., MB (Uganda), ChB, MMed(Peds), FRCPC, Cardiology  
Smith, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Smith, I., MSc (Brown), PhD (Dalhousie), Developmental Pediatrics  
Vincer, M., MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Neonatology  
Warren, A., MD (Memorial), FRCPC, Cardiology  
Weckman, J., MD (Toronto), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Wood, E., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Neurology  
Wren, P., MD (Queen's), FRCPC, Emergency Medicine  
Yhap, M., MB (Bristol), FRCPC, Hematology/Oncology

## Lecturers

Kapur, S., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Allergy/Immunology  
Kawchuk, J., MD (Alberta), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
McCulloch, D., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Emergency Medicine  
McRobert, E., MB, BCh (Trinity), FRCPC, Neonatology  
Morley, C., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Schwartz, S., MD (McGill), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Smith, D., RN, Nurse Practitioner (McMaster)  
Soder, C., MD (Alberta), FRCPC, Anaesthesia  
Szudek, E., MD (Poland), FRCPC, Neonatal Perinatal Medicine  
Webster, S., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, General Pediatrics  
Wenning, J., MD (Dalhousie), FRCSC, Obstetrics

## Regional Appointments

### Saint John, NB

Alexander, W., MD (Memorial) FRCPC, Lecturer  
Garey, N., MD (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
Duncan, J., MD, CM (Dalhousie), FRCPC, Lecturer  
Meek, D., MD (Wales), FRCPC, Assistant Professor  
Ojah, C., MD, BS (West Indies), FRCPC, Lecturer  
Paras, E., MD (Turkey), FRCPC, Lecturer  
Siauw, S., MD (Nat. Taiwan), Lecturer  
Sanderson, S., MD (Toronto), FRCPC, Lecturer

### Kentville, NS

Brown, C., MD

### Sydney, NS

Grant, J., MD  
Kajetanowicz, A., MD  
Lynk, A., MD

### Charlottetown, PE

Bigsby, K., MD  
Noonan, P., MD  
Siemens, R., MD  
Zelman, M., MD

### Summerside, PE

Wong, D. MD

### Moncton, NB

Canning, A., MD  
Canning, R., MD

## A. Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

First-year core pediatric material on growth and development is studied within the context of the life cycle sessions, which are a part of the first-year patient doctor unit. Within the life cycle sessions, students acquire an overview of human growth and development from infancy through old age. A series of lectures/large group sessions cover psychological, emotional, and behavioural aspects of child development. Additional large group sessions look at adulthood and old age within a developmental framework. Adolescence is studied in a case based tutorial.

First-year students, working in pairs, are assigned to follow a newborn infant and his/her family during the first year of life. The students visit the family at home on four occasions. They observe the physical and behavioural development of the infant and conduct standardized screens of development. In addition, they observe the parent/child interactions, infant temperament, and learn about common medical problems and preventive health care in the first year of life including nutrition and immunization.

Additional learning opportunities in paediatrics occur within the genetics, embryology and reproductive class, where the cases have many paediatrics-related aspects.

### Second-Year Medicine

The programme is devoted principally to the acquisition of the basic skills of pediatric history-taking, family interviewing and the physical examination of infants and children. This programme is carried out in wards of the IWK Grace Health Centre. Students also attend the neonatal nurseries of the IWK Grace to develop experience and understanding of medical problems of the newborn infant. Regular home visits to the infants whose early growth and development they observed during the first year are optional in the second year schedule.

Recommended Textbook: Goldbloom, R.B., (Ed), *Pediatric Clinical Skills*, New York, Churchill - Livingstone, 1992.

## B. Clinical Clerkship

Core Pediatrics is a six week rotation. The students spend six weeks at the IWK or six weeks at offsite hospitals (i.e. Saint John Regional, Saint John, NB; QEII, Charlottetown, PE). At the IWK, the students spend three weeks on the general pediatric inpatient teams under the direct supervision of the residents and the attending physicians. They spend three weeks in an ambulatory care setting and attend our patient clinics, the emergency room, and subspecialty clinics. The offsite rotations cover general pediatrics on the inpatient ward with integration of ambulatory and ER. Many sites offer extensive neonatal training with certification in resuscitation. The students are active members of the team and gain considerable experience in history taking, physician examination, diagnosis, and treatment of childhood diseases. Formal and informal teaching sessions are conducted by senior members of the team and the clerks are also encouraged to attend the various clinical case conferences held daily in the hospital. COPS tutorials are held throughout the rotation and a wide range of common pediatric problems are encountered. (These tutorials are teleconferenced (video or audio) to the offsites. The students are evaluated for each month of their rotation and there is an end of rotation MCQ and an OSCE examination.

Recommended Texts:

1. *Nelson's Textbook of Pediatrics*, R.R. Behrman and V.C. Vaughn III, Editors, latest edition, W.B. Saunders Company.
2. *Pediatrics*, A.M. Rudolph and J.J.E. Hoffman, Editors, latest edition, Appelton and Lange.
3. *Essential Pediatrics*, D. Hull, D.I. Johnston, Editors, 4<sup>th</sup> edition, Churchill Livingstone.
4. *Pediatrics, A Primary Care Approach*, C.D. Berkowitz, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, W.B. Saunders Company.

## C. Electives

The Department of Pediatrics offers elective programmes for interested students in all four years. Arrangements for these electives may be made through the Department early in each academic year. The department elective representative for the first two years is Dr. D. Hughes, 428-8218, and for the clerkship years is

Dr. P. Yhap, 428-8778. Inquiries regarding elective programmes at other medical schools or from students at other schools should be directed to the Undergraduate Medical Education and Student Affairs Office.

## D. Residency Training

The Department of Pediatrics at Dalhousie University offers a four-year postgraduate training programme in paediatrics. Successful completion of this residency renders the trainee eligible for the specialty examinations in paediatrics offered by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, and by the American Board of Pediatrics. The programme is based primarily at the IWK Health Centre. This institution with pediatric beds, serves as the tertiary care pediatric referral centre for the three Maritime provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island. In addition, it serves as a community pediatric hospital for the Halifax Regional Municipality. The population of the metropolitan area is approximately 339,000. The referral base in the Maritime provinces is approximately 1.8 million.

Residents also rotate to Neonatology and Perinatology at the IWK Health Centre (6000 deliveries per year) An active Regional Reproductive Care Programme encourages antenatal referrals of all high-risk pregnancies from Nova Scotia and PEI. Exposure to normal newborns and an extremely busy neonatal intensive care unit provide a broad range of neonatal exposure for residents. Pediatric residents also attend all high-risk deliveries.

The Saint John Regional Hospital is a facility which has a pediatric unit affiliated with Dalhousie University. Residents rotate through general inpatients pediatrics and ambulatory pediatrics at the Saint John Regional which provides secondary and some tertiary care for children from a large area of New Brunswick. Saint John is a city of 130,000. Accommodation is provided for residents who are on rotation in Saint John.

The programme in paediatrics is designed to provide a well-rounded experience, covering all "core" areas, but also providing time for specialization in areas of individual interest. The first three years of training cover the core requirements established by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Specific rotations will include the Emergency Department, Ambulatory Clinics, In-patient general Pediatric wards, Newborn Intensive Care Units, Pediatric Intensive Care Unit, Pediatric Surgery, Child Psychiatry, Behavioural and Developmental Pediatrics, and many of the Pediatric subspecialty services. In addition to time set aside for research, the fourth year of the programme can usually be individually designed to meet the specific training needs and interests of the resident.

There is ample time for electives, which may be spent pursuing a clinical specialty, or engaging in a research project. Many of the faculty members are actively involved in research, and resident participation is mandatory.

The training programme provides "graded responsibility" to house staff according to the level of seniority and expertise. House staff will be on call no more than one night in four. Senior trainee do less on call. Each resident is permitted four weeks paid vacation per year, and is permitted to attend one educational conference per year.

In Halifax there are 40 full-time members of the Department, (with expertise in general pediatrics and most pediatric sub-specialties) and 8 part-time faculty members. Most of the latter group are general pediatricians practicing in the community. In addition, a further 10 individuals from the Departments of Dentistry, Dermatology, Surgery, Psychiatry, Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation, Gynecology and Psychology have cross appointments with the Department of Pediatrics. In Saint John, New Brunswick, the faculty is made up of 2 full-time and 7 part-time members.

## E. Resident Evaluation

All pediatric postgraduate trainees must take the annual in-training examination of the American Board of Pediatrics. This examination, the cost of which is partially subsidized by the Department, provides valuable feedback concerning areas of strength or weakness in clinical knowledge. It also helps the Department to

assess its own deficiencies or weaknesses. After each clinical rotation, an in-training evaluation report is completed and is reviewed with the trainee. The trainees are interviewed twice annually to review evaluations and general progress. The clinical skills of the resident staff are assessed regularly by means of oral and clinical examinations.

## F. Rounds and Conferences

At the IWK Health Centre, regularly scheduled conferences include weekly Grand Rounds, Admission Rounds, Radiology Rounds and many subspecialty conferences. In addition, there is a dedicated educational time set aside for pediatric trainees. A weekly schedule of pediatric conferences and teaching sessions also exists at the Saint John Regional Hospital. All residents are subsidized to attend one approved national or international scientific meeting per year.

## G. Continuing Medical Education

Members of the Department of Pediatrics participate in the activities of the Division of Continuing Medical Education, offering annual short classes in selected topics of pediatric interests, preceptorships for periods of two to four weeks, and special training programmes tailored to individual needs of physicians interested in their own continuing education. In addition, Departmental teachers attend clinical teaching conferences at various hospitals throughout the Maritime Provinces.

# Pharmacology

---

Location: Tupper Building, Sixth Floor  
Telephone: (902) 494-3435

## Professors Emeriti

Aldous, J.G.  
Ruedy, J.R.  
Vohra, M.M.

## The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

Robertson, H.A.

## Professors

Downie, J.W.  
Ferrier, G.R.  
Howlett, S.  
Kelly, M.  
Renton, K.W.  
Robertson, H.A.  
Rusak, B. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Sawynok, J.

## Associate Professors

Blay, J.  
Hall, R.I. (major appointment in Anaesthesia)  
Peterson, T. (major appointment in Medicine)

## Assistant Professors

Acott, P. (major appointment in Pediatrics)  
Anderson, G. (major appointment in Surgery)  
Denovan-Wright, E.M.  
Drobitch, R. (major appointment in Pharmacy)  
Gajewski, J.B. (major appointment in Urology)  
Gardner, D.M. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Hung, O.R. (major appointment in Anesthesia)  
Kopala, L.C. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Lynch, M.E. (major appointment in Psychiatry)  
Nachtigal, M.W.

## Adjunct Professors

Cribb, A. (major appointment in Anatomy and Physiology, Vet College, and UPEI)  
Robertson, G.S. (Merck Frosst Institute for Therapeutic Research)  
Sinai, C.

Pharmacology in the first year of Medicine introduces students to the principles of pharmacology and some specific drug groups primarily through a case-oriented problem-stimulated (COPS) approach. Students attend small group tutorial sessions where a case is discussed and learning issues addressed. These sessions are supplemented with lectures, patient simulation labs, and a Drug-Literature Evaluation (DLE) project.

## A. MD/PhD Programme

The Department of Pharmacology offers a combined MD/PhD Programme in Pharmacology.

## B. BSc (Med) Programme

The Department of Pharmacology offers a BSc (Med) programme in Pharmacology. Please consult the Department for details.



## C. Electives

Opportunities for elective work in pharmacology are open to students. Laboratory (research) experience should include work during the summer months as paid summer research assistants.

## D. Continuing Medical Education

The Department participates in this programme either in planning or through presentation of lectures given at various centres in the Maritime Provinces.

## E. Residency Training

The Department provides formal and informal sessions for residents. With approval, training in various research laboratories of the department can be arranged for residents to enhance their research skills.

## F. Classes

### Classes for Dental Students

Separate Pharmacology classes for dental students are given throughout the Dental programme. These are designed to emphasize those drugs most commonly employed by dentists. However, other drugs are also discussed, especially in connection with medical problems their patients may have which are not necessarily associated with their dental problems. Drug interactions and allergic reactions are stressed.

Students in the dental hygiene programme receive a separate class of lectures (DH 3007) directed at their requirements.

### Classes for Arts and Science Students

Introductory classes are offered as a credit in the Honours BSc (Biology and Biochemistry) programmes under the designation Biology 4404A, 4405B, Biochemistry 4804A, 4805B, Neuroscience 4374A, 4375B.

### Graduate Studies

Advanced work leading to the MSc, PhD and MD/PhD degrees is offered to both science and medical graduates. The Calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be consulted.

### Classes for Health Professions Students

Students registered in First Year of the College of Pharmacy receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as PHAC 1470.03. Students in the Occupational Therapy programme receive a class of lectures designated OCCU 4400.03. Students in Nursing receive instruction in systematic pharmacology designated as NURS 2050.03.

# Physiology and Biophysics

---

Location: Tupper Building, Third Floor  
Telephone: (902) 494-3517  
Fax: (902) 494-1685

## Professor Emeritus

Szerb, J.C.

## The Carnegie and Rockefeller Professor and Head of Department

Holland, J.G. (Interim Head)

## Professors

Armour, J.A.  
Barnes, S.A.  
Croll, R.P.  
Fine, A.M.  
French, A.S.  
Guernsey, D.L. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Horacek, B.M.  
Horackova, M.  
McDonald, T.F.  
Meinertzhagen, I.A. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Moger, W.H.  
Murphy, P.R.  
Pelzer, D.J.  
Rasmussen, D.D.  
Wilkinson, M. (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

## Associate Professors

Brown, R.E. (major appointment in Psychology)  
Chauhan, B. (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
Holland, J.G.  
Kozey, C.L. (major appointment with School of Physiotherapy)  
Morgunov, N.  
Murphy, M.G.  
Pelzer, S.

## Assistant Professors

Landymore, K.M. (major appointment in Obstetrics & Gynaecology)  
Linsdell, P.  
Torkkeli, P.H.  
Tremblay, F. (major appointment in Ophthalmology)  
Villarroel, A.

## Adjunct Professor

Martin, S. (major appointment in Biology, Mount Saint Vincent University)  
Rittmaster, R. (Glaxo Wellcome Inc.)  
Seyfarth, E.-A. (major appointment, Privaldozent Zoological Institute, J.W. Goethe University, Frankfurt am main, Germany)

## Senior Instructor

Couture, C.

## A. Course of Study

### First Year Medicine

First-year studies follow the Case-Oriented Problem-Simulated (COPS) curriculum. The department has members serving as tutors in the various units of Med I, and provides cases, lectures and laboratory/conference sessions in the Metabolism and Function Unit.

## Second Year Medicine

The department has a major role in the Brain and Behaviour unit.

## B. Clinical Clerkship

### Electives

The Department offers two types of elective programmes to limited numbers of medical students:

1. small research projects under the direction of staff members, and
2. investigations in some depth of published work on a topic of the student's choice, utilizing the resources of the staff member and the Kellogg Health Sciences Library.
3. The Department offers students Elective experiences. The Department or Office of the Dean of Medicine may be contacted for details.

## C. Graduate-Level Classes

The Department offers suitably qualified students an opportunity to study for the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Advanced graduate seminars and lecture classes are given in cell and molecular physiology, cardiovascular physiology, membrane physiology, endocrinology, neurophysiology etc. A complete description of these programmes is in the calendar of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## D. Classes

### Classes for Students in the Health Professions, Dentistry, and Other Faculties

- Dentistry 1115.01: For Students in Dentistry
- Dental Hygiene 2853.06: For students in Dental Hygiene
- Physiology 1000X/Y.06: Distance Education class equivalent to Physiology 1010X/Y.06
- Physiology 1010X/Y.06: For students in Health Professions and Dental Hygiene
- Physiology 1400.06: For students in Pharmacy
- Physiology 2030X/Y.06: For students in Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Health and Human Performance
- Neurophysiology 3110.03: For students in Physiotherapy and Occupational Therapy
- Exercise Physiology 3120.03: For students in Physiotherapy
- Physiology 4320.03: For senior undergraduates, fourth year honours Science students
- Physiology 4322.03: For senior undergraduate, fourth year Honours Science students.

# Psychiatry

---

Location: 9th Floor, Abbie Lane Building  
QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Halifax, NS

Administration Office  
Room 9208  
(902) 473-2470 (telephone)  
(902) 473-4887 (fax)

Education Office  
Room 9415  
(902) 473-5664 (telephone)  
(902) 473-4545 (fax)

Research Office  
Room 9216  
(902) 473-2466 (telephone)  
(902) 473-4596 (fax)

## Professor Emeritus

McCormick, W.O.  
Munro, A.

## Professor and Head of Department

Kutcher, S.

## Professors

Doane, B.K.  
Flynn, P.  
Hirsch, D.  
Hirsch, S.  
Kopala, L.  
Leighton, A.H.  
McGrath, P.  
Munro, A.  
Murphy, J. (Adjunct)  
Rusak, B. (Killam Professor)

## Associate Professors

Alda, M.  
Carrey, N.  
Connolly, J.  
Kusumakar, V.  
Lynch, M.  
Michalon, M.  
Milliken, H.  
Morehouse, R.  
Orlik, H.  
Reynolds, P.  
Rosenberg, E.M.  
Schwartz, M.  
Stokes, A.  
Teehan, M.

## Assistant Professors

Abbass, A.	Bassett, A. (Visiting)
Birnie, W.	Brooks, K.
Brooks, S.	Burley, J.
Bush, H.	Buffett, L.M.
Chengapa, V.	Chisholm, T.
Cook, A.	Covert, K.
de Coutere, I.A.A.	Devarajan, S.
Eastwood, D.	Ervin, F.R. (Adjunct)
Fisk, J.D.	Gardner, D.
Hipwell, A.	Howard, R.J.

Howes, J.L.  
Kiss, I.  
MacDonald, D.D.  
MacDonald, J.  
Morrison, D.  
Rubens, M.  
Vallis, M.

Whitby, D.  
Leblanc, J.  
MacDonald, G.W.  
Maynes, D.F.  
O'Donovan, C.  
Westra, H.

## Lecturers

Abbott, C.M.  
Bergin, S.  
Black, K.A.  
Bruer, R.A.  
Cane, D.  
Curtis, J.  
Edwards, W.  
Evans, R.  
Flynn, M.  
Forsythe, P.  
Garvey, B.  
Good, K.  
Gusella, J.  
Hicken, W.B.  
Joshi, V.S.  
McIntosh, D.  
Muthu, M.S.  
O'Neill, M.T.  
Pearce, P.  
Pilon, D.  
Rajda, M.  
Ross, M.  
Santor, D.  
Steele, C.  
Therault, P.S.  
Wadhwa, U.  
Walker, J.  
Whitehorn, D.  
Wilson, A.

Akoto, A.  
Bhaskara, S.  
Brooks, A.  
Butler, G.  
Crist, W.B.  
D'Costa, J.  
Eskes, G.  
Feltham, I.  
Foley, B.  
Gabriel, J.  
George, P.  
Gray, G.  
Guzman, R.  
Johl, A.K.  
Junek, W.  
Mulhall, D.  
Neilson, G.  
Onuora, A.  
Pelley, R.E.  
Rachwal, T.W.  
Roberts, D.  
Rowe, H.  
Smith, W.E.  
Sullivan, M.  
Tomlinson, M.  
Walentynowicz, M.  
Williams, I.C.  
Woulff, N.

## Clinical Instructors

Addleman, D.  
Ahmad, K.  
Aquino, E.  
Aspin, J.  
Casson, S.  
Costanza, L.  
French, B.  
Kronfli, R.  
Payette, T.  
Perry, P.E.  
Spears, B.  
Todd, F.R.  
Watt, G.

The objectives of undergraduate teaching in the Department of Psychiatry are: to underline the significance of biopsychosocial factors in normal human development and in illness, to enable students to recognize psychiatric disorders, and to treat these disorders within their competence, or refer the patient for psychiatric investigation and management.

### A. Course of Study

#### First Year Medicine - Human Behaviour

1. Within the Patient/Doctor Unit, students will receive several sessions of didactic teaching on topics including normal cognitive, social and emotional development stages, learning theory and defense mechanisms.
2. Two multidisciplinary seminars focus on infant temperament and family functioning.
3. A multidisciplinary approach to the assessment and management of psychiatric illness in adolescents follows.
4. The patient contact programme consists of three sessions, each of three hours, with seven to eight students supervised by senior psychiatrists. These are designed to introduce students

to psychiatric disorders by exposing them to actual patient interviews. Students will also observe diagnostic and treatment sessions.

#### Second Year Medicine - Clinical Psychiatry

Psychiatry, neurology and physiology produce an integrated unit in second-year called the Brain and Behaviour Unit. Three major psychiatric cases are studied over a period of three weeks. A series of 8 lectures and two laboratory sessions (3 hours each) complement the case studies. This Unit runs in parallel with a patient contact programme consisting of five sessions of three hours each. Groups of three to four students are supervised by junior and senior faculty. Using pre-circulated guidelines, the students learn to complete a psychiatric history and to assess the patient's mental status. They then discuss diagnosis and management with their facilitator.

#### Third and Fourth Year Medicine

The clinical clerkship has been revised. In Year III - Phase I of the clerkship - Psychiatry along with the Department of Family Medicine have developed the Behavioural Medicine & Primary Care Block with the help of other specialities. During this 12-week block, students will do a 4-week core rotation in Psychiatry, a 4-week core rotation in Family Medicine, and a 4-week choice rotation. During the Psychiatry core rotation, students have a 4-week experience in either inpatient-outpatient, child, consultation-liaison psychiatry at one of the following sites: QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre in Halifax; The Nova Scotia Hospital in Dartmouth; Valley Regional Hospital in Kentville; or the Saint John Regional Hospital, New Brunswick. As part of the seminar programme, there are four weekly seminars. Some of the lectures are in didactic form and some are clinical vignettes which give the students an opportunity to discuss clinical issues with experts in the area. Students will also be encouraged to discuss patients they have encountered.

Year IV -- during Phase II of the clerkship, students will have the opportunity to complete 12 weeks of electives in the area(s) of their choice. In addition, students will complete the Continuing & Preventive Care Unit designed to prepare them to practice in a multidisciplinary setting and to expand their expertise in the care of patients with chronic health problems. Time is also allotted for vacation and CaRMS interviews.

### B. Electives

Electives are offered in all four years. These vary from supervised individual patient psychotherapy to involvement in research projects.

### C. Residency Training

This covers Postgraduate Years (PGY) 1 to 5.

PGY-1: This year provides broad clinical training in the following areas: psychiatry, internal medicine, emergency medicine, paediatrics, obstetrics and gynaecology, choice of selective for one month and one month of elective time.

PGY-2 to -5: These years of integrated university residency training are planned to meet the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating units and hospitals are the Queen Elizabeth II Health Sciences Centre Abbie Lane Building, IWK Community Health Services, Valley Regional Hospital, Izaak Walton Killam-Grace Health Centre, The Nova Scotia Hospital and Saint John Regional Hospital.

Each postgraduate student spends at least 2 ½ years in the central university programme to complete the mandatory rotations required by the Royal College. The remaining months are spent in a variety of psychiatric or related clinical or research settings in the Maritime Provinces or elsewhere.

Electives available in the senior years include additional training beyond the minimum time in geriatric or consultation/liaison psychiatry or experience in eating disorders, sleep/wake disorders, neuropsychiatry, forensic psychiatry, semi-rural community psychiatry, pain management, research projects or secondment to relevant non-psychiatric experience, such as neurology.

On the successful completion of the Residency Programme and the Royal College written and oral examinations, an individual can seek further sub-specialty training in the Fellowship Programme. This

programme has been developed to enhance training in psychiatric medicine which will meet the clinical service needs of the Province of Nova Scotia and the academic initiatives of the Department.

#### **D. Continuing Medical Education**

The Department offers refresher classes (in collaboration with the Division of Continuing Medical Education) for general practitioners and specialists. General practitioners may come for a clinical traineeship in the Department of Psychiatry, and the Department takes part in the general classes offered by the Division of Continuing Medical Education. On a regular basis throughout the academic year, clinical case conferences and university rounds presentations are given at the Metro teaching hospitals.

## **Diagnostic Radiology**

---

Location: QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Victoria General Site, Third Floor  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Telephone: (902) 473-5452

#### **Professor Emeritus**

Fraser, D.B.

#### **Professor and Head of Department**

LeBrun, G.P.

#### **Professors**

Grantmyre, E.B.

#### **Associate Professors**

Andrew, J.  
Barnes, D.  
Daniels, C.  
Fried, L.A.  
Iles, S.  
Jackson, J.R.  
Johnson, A.J.  
Jones, G.R.M.  
Lo, C.D.  
Mason, W.F.  
Matte, G.  
Mawko, G.  
Miller, R.M.  
Mitchell, M.J.  
Riding, M.D.

#### **Assistant Professors**

Abraham, R.  
Anderson, I.  
Barry, M.  
Caines, J.S.  
Cooper, M.  
Covert, W.N.  
Dobson, R.  
Flemming, B.K.  
Fraser, J.D.  
Gates, L.  
Gordon, D.  
Llewellyn, G.  
Macken, M.B.  
Maloney, W.J.  
Martin, R.H.  
Murphy, G.F.  
O'Brien, K.  
Ross, A.  
Schaller, G.  
Thompson, D.  
Vandorpe, R.  
Whelan, J.F.  
Yeadon, D.E.

#### **Lecturers**

Acton, D.  
Allen, J.  
Archer, B.  
Barton, W.F.  
Berry, R.  
Borganokar, J.  
Boyd, G.  
Burke, J.

Cartier, Y.  
Cheverie, D.  
Ellis, R.  
Englund, M.  
Ferguson, D.  
Heelan, J.  
Iles, D.  
Joy, G.  
MacSween, M.  
Normore, W.  
Oxner, J.H.  
Pass, B.  
Pringle, C.  
Salgado, M.J.  
Schmidt, M.

## A. Course of Study

### First and Second Year Medicine

Through the cases in the COPS curriculum, the student becomes familiar with the many diagnostic imaging modalities (x-ray, ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic resonance, and nuclear medicine) and with interventional radiology such as needle biopsy, angioplasty, percutaneous tubal drainage, and vascular embolization. Electives are available for first and second COPS clerkship.

There are four three hour compulsory Wednesday afternoon educational sessions. The emphasis is placed on the investigation of patient problems, using various imaging modalities, interventional diagnostic and therapeutic radiology. One month electives are also available in clerkship.

Texts:

- Appleton, Hamilton, Simon, *Surface and Radiological Anatomy*

The following books are suggested reading:

- Squire - *Fundamentals of Roentgenology*
- Meschan - *Synopsis of Roentgen Signs*, and Armstrong - *X-Ray Diagnosis*.

## B. PGY1

One month electives available from September to June inclusive.

## C. Residency Training

An integrated University residency training programme is available in the Department consisting of a five year programme meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada in Diagnostic Radiology. Participating hospitals include QE II Health Sciences Centre, IWK-Grace Health Centre, the Victoria General Hospital, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## D. Fellowship Training

Clinical fellowships are available in Cardiovascular, Gastrointestinal, Musculoskeletal, Neuroradiology, and General Imaging.

## E. CME Programs

The department offers two week clinical traineeships in General Imaging (CT, Nuclear Medicine, Ultrasound, Cardiovascular, Interventional, Mammography, General Pediatric Radiology and Neuroradiology) between October and May.

# Radiation Oncology

---

Location: Nova Scotia Cancer Centre  
5820 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 1V7  
Telephone: (902) 473-6000  
Fax: (902) 473-7205

## Interim Head

Nolan, M.

## Associate Professors

Andrew, J.W.  
Carson, J.  
Joseph, P.  
Mulroy, L.  
Rajaraman, M.  
Rheume, D.E.  
Rutledge, R.

## Assistant Professors

Hale, M.E.  
Meng, J.S.  
Mulroy, L.  
Nolan, M.  
Rajaraman, M.  
Rutledge, R.  
Saunders, S.L.  
Schella, J.W.  
Therrien, P.B.  
Wilke, D.R.

## Lecturers

Bahoric, B.  
Grant, J.B.  
Grant, N.  
Nolan, M.  
Sun, A.

## A. Undergraduate

Members of the department, while not having direct responsibility for the didactic aspects of undergraduate teaching, participate in the educational experience of these students at every opportunity. A large volume of clinical material is available at the NSCC/QEII HSC, and students attend many of the multidisciplinary oncology clinics, particularly in their senior years. This is particularly relevant to their understanding of the complex issues involved in the management of patients with various malignancies.

## B. Electives

Student electives, up to one month in duration, are strongly encouraged. The time is spent with department faculty and preceptors, and students are exposed to the clinical and technical aspects of radiation oncology. It provides an overview of a clinical modality central to a broader oncology program. Small clinical research projects are encouraged and supported.

## C. Residency Training

This is a fully accredited programme of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Training is intensive, and provide the residents with solid grounding in the basic sciences of radiation biology, physics and oncology, along with ongoing clinical training. Residents from other programs spend elective time in the department and specific lectures are frequently given by departmental faculty to graduate students in other departments.

## D. Continuing Medical Education

Department faculty participate fully in several CME programs across the Maritime Provinces.

# Surgery

---

Location: Department of Surgery  
V.G. Hospital  
1278 Tower Road  
Halifax, NS  
Telephone: (902) 473-2246  
Fax: (902) 473-4442

### Professors Emeriti

Gillis, D.A.  
Norvell, S.T.  
Ross, E.F.  
Stevenson, W.D.

### Professor and Head of Department

Stone, R.M.

### Professors

Alexander, D.I.  
Attia, E.  
Bitter-Suermann, H.  
Casson, A.  
Gross, M.  
Holness, R.O.  
Hugenholtz, H.  
Hyndman, J.C.  
Jamieson, C.G.  
MacDonald, A.S.  
Mendez, I.  
Parkhill, W.S.  
Petrie, D.P.  
Stanish, W.D.  
Sullivan, J.A.  
Yabsley, R.H.

### Associate Professors

Ali, I.  
Amirault, J.D.  
Anderson, G.  
Clarke, K.D.  
Giacomantonio, J.M.  
Howes, W.J.  
Iype, M.O.  
Leahey, J.L.  
Lee, T.D.G. (cross appointment in Microbiology and Immunology)  
Leighton, R.K.  
Morris, S.F.  
Paletz, J.  
Parrott, J.C.  
Reardon, G.  
Vair, D.B.  
Wilson, K.L.  
You, C.K.

### Assistant Professors

Ali, Imtiaz  
Bendor-Samuel, R.  
Bethune, D.C.G.  
Boulos, A.N.  
Clarke, D.B.  
Coady, C.M.  
Cook, C.  
Cron, C.C.  
Giacomantonio, C.  
Henteleff, H.  
Higgins, H.G.

Hirsch, G.M.  
Howes, W.J.  
Kirkpatrick, D.  
Lalonde, D.  
MacKean, G.  
Massoud, E.  
McIntyre, P.B.  
Nasser, J.  
O'Brien, J.  
Scarth, H.  
Siguidson, L.  
Sparkes, G.  
Stiles, G.E.  
Topp, T.  
Wali, M.N.  
Walling, K.E.  
Wood, J.  
Wright, J. (cross appointment in Pathology)  
Yanchar, N.

### Lecturers

Abraham, E.P.  
Acker, J.  
Anderson, I.B.  
Barnhill, T.  
Curry, J.P.  
Forgie, W.R.  
Johnston, D. G.  
MacMichael, D.

### Instructors

Arditti, J.  
Calverley, V.  
LeGay, D.  
Mitton, H.  
Rae, R.E.  
Tees, D.A.  
Wheelock, W.B.

The Department provides basic instruction in those diseases which fall within the field of surgery. Opportunities are provided to students so that they may become familiar with patients having surgical diseases, their diagnosis, investigation, and treatment. Students may pursue elective or research studies if they so desire.

## A. Course of Study

### First and Second Year Medicine

Members of the Department of Surgery participate in the pre-clerkship curriculum in the following areas:

1. As tutors in various problem-based-learning units that make up the COPS curriculum.
2. As preceptors for elective students in surgery.
3. As clinical teachers in the Med II Patient-Doctor component of the curriculum where students learn basic skills, history taking and physical examination.

## B. The Clerkship

At the completion of the second year, the student enters an 88-week clerkship, of which 12 weeks are spent in the Department of Surgery doing four rotations, each of three weeks.

The first four weeks are "Introduction to the Clerkship". The learning objectives for these surgical rotations are the skills and knowledge related to the Principles of Surgery. The clerk may be on any of the surgical units, but attends daily seminars and subsequently writes an examination on the Principles of Surgery.

During the three rotations the students will take emergency call in the hospitals.

Additional opportunities for the students exist in the form of electives in surgery under the supervision of an identified surgeon, either in Halifax or elsewhere.

## C. Residency Training

Integrated University Residency Training Programmes in the disciplines of General Surgery, Orthopedic Surgery, Cardiac Surgery, Pediatric General Surgery, Neurosurgery, Otolaryngology, and Plastic Surgery are available in the department. The training programmes in these disciplines are accredited by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital, Saint John, New Brunswick.

### General Surgery

The General Surgery Programme is a five-year programme. The programme is designed so that its graduates are prepared to pursue community practice, or to compete for clinical and/or research fellowships. There is considerable flexibility in the General Surgery training programme. The mandatory rotations include Intensive Care and Pediatric General Surgery (three months each), and a minimum of 30 months in General Surgery. Many elective rotations are available, including Orthopedics, Plastics, Trauma, Research, Community Surgery, and others. The final year is spent as the senior resident on a General Surgery service.

### Neurosurgery

The Division of Neurosurgery provides for a year of basic training in the neurological sciences, and at least thirty-six months of clinical neurosurgery (including pediatric Neurosurgery) with progressive responsibility. A full education programme in allied neurological science fields is a part of this programme.

### Cardiac Surgery

The cardiac surgery residency programme is an integrated six year process which incorporates two years of core surgery, six months of general surgery, six months of adult cardiac surgery, six months of thoracic surgery, six months of pediatric cardiac surgery and twelve months of senior cardiac surgery resident. In addition, there is one year for academic enrichment. For those considering an academic career, this can consist of a research year, which may lead to a MSc or PhD, while others may choose to develop an area of special clinical interest or expertise.

### Orthopedic Surgery

The Division of Orthopedic Surgery conducts a five-year programme. During the first year, residents rotate through such specialties as Plastic Surgery, Neurosurgery, ICU, Cardiac Surgery, and Vascular Surgery. Elective rotations are available during this period of time. The three core years of Orthopedic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in Adult, Pediatric and Traumatic Orthopedic Surgery. Residents are encouraged to carry out a post training year as a Fellow at this or another centre.

### Otolaryngology

The Division of Otolaryngology offers an integrated university resident training programme, consisting of a five-year rotation meeting the requirements of the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Residents are accepted into the programme at the PGY1 level. Arrangements are made through the Department of Surgery to have two years of basic surgical training. From PGY3-PGY5, the residents are based at the QEII Health Sciences Centre and IWK Health Centre.

### Plastic Surgery

The Division of Plastic Surgery is similar in that the first two years are spent in general surgical rotations with particular reference to those subspecialties that are appropriate to plastic surgery. The two core years of Plastic Surgery are designed for the resident to gain experience in adult and pediatric traumatic and reconstructive surgery.

### Pediatric General Surgery

The Division of Pediatric General Surgery offers a two year fellowship programme, one of six Royal College approved programmes in Canada, to trainees who have completed training in General Surgery.

A formal academic programme, in each specialty, with pathology seminars, grand rounds, basic science seminars, journal clubs, etc., functions throughout the year. The surgical divisions provide the

funds for residents to travel to meetings to present their work. Funding is also provided for residents to attend two additional meetings during their period of training.

#### **D. Continuing Medical Education**

The Department sends its members to various centres throughout the Maritime provinces at the request of the Division, for meetings, conferences, etc. This is an important function in that it is now realized that continuing medical education is essential for the continuing competence of the graduate doctor.

## **Urology**

---

Location: 5th Floor, Victoria General Site  
QEII Health Sciences Centre  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
Telephone: (902)473-5853

#### **Professors Emeriti**

Mack, F.G.  
Awad, S.A.

#### **Professor and Head of Department**

Norman, R.W.

#### **Professors**

Belitsky, P.  
Chesley, A.E.  
Gajewski, J.B.

#### **Associate Professors**

Alkhudair, W.K.  
Anderson, P.A.  
Auld, R.B.  
Bell, D.G.  
Downie, J.W. (major appointment in Pharmacology)  
Grantmyre, J.E.  
Lawen J.G.  
Millard, O.H.  
Schwarz, R.D.

#### **Assistant Professors**

Butler, L.J. (major appointment in Nursing)  
Gupta, R. (major appointment in Pathology)  
Morse, M.J.  
Rendon, R.A.  
Sullivan, H.A.  
Tewari, H.D.  
Wentzell, P.G.  
Whelan, T.F.

#### **Lecturer**

Palmer, B.W.

### **I. Undergraduate Training**

#### **A. The Pre-clinical Years (Med I and II)**

The renal/urology component in Med II occupies two weeks of integrated introduction to a few of the pathologic processes in urology. In addition, every effort is made to co-ordinate with other units in the COPS programme. Individual faculty from the Department serve as tutors.

#### **B. The Clinical Years (Med III and IV)**

Urology is currently a surgery elective for all clinical clerks. During this three week experience, the students work with an individual staff preceptor at one of the main Dalhousie teaching hospitals. The clerks are responsible under the supervision of faculty and residents for patient care on the wards and in the out-patient settings. They are also exposed to common operative urological procedures. The ambulatory experience includes many of the specialty clinics in Urology. During the rotation, the students are expected to meet clinical challenges with an open, enquiring mind and to internalize an understanding of basic principles of urological physiology and pathology. There is a daily topic-based seminar programme with the faculty to facilitate this process. The objectives of the rotation



include clinical hypothesis formation and supervised decision making. These objectives are practised in all clinical settings but particularly in the out-patient clinics.

For those students wishing to carry on greater study of urologic principles, an elective experience is offered. This experience can be tailored to an individual student's needs and interests.

### C. Family Medicine Residency

Urology is offered as an elective. The four-week period can be spent at the Victoria General Hospital, the Halifax Infirmary, the IWK Health Centre or the Saint John Regional Hospital. The duties and assignments have been designed specifically to prepare the candidate for family practice.

### D. Residency Training

Specialty training in Urology is available in the Department. The five year training programme includes two years of core Surgery (specially designed) and three years training in Urology. Successful completion fulfils the requirements for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada specialty examinations. During their training the residents are expected to meet clinical problems with an open, enquiring mind and are given increasing responsibilities, commensurate with their experience. A wide exposure to a variety of urological conditions and procedures is provided. The rich clinical and surgical experience is supplemented by departmental grand rounds, seminars and journal clubs. At the end of the training the resident is proficient in the specialty of Urology.

Participating hospitals include the QEII Health Sciences Centre, IWK Health Centre, and Saint John Regional Hospital.

## Medical Computing and Media Services (MCMS)

---

Location: Sir Charles Tupper Building, Basement Level  
Director of I.T.: 494-2709  
Telephone: Finance & Administrative Manager (902) 494-1933  
Media Services Manager (902) 494-1933  
Computing Services Manager (902) 494-1266  
(902) 494-2046  
Fax: MCMS@DAL.Ca  
E-mail: MCMS@DAL.Ca  
Website: www.medicine.dal.ca/mcms/

Below you will find a small sampling of the services we provide. Please call for further information, advice and/or a copy of our brochure outlining our many services.

### A.. Computing Services

Phone: (902)494-1234  
E-mail: MCMS@DAL.CA

In the areas of research, instruction and administration, providing services to help meet your computing needs for hardware and software support.

Networking services include:

- Local Area Networks (word processing, spreadsheets, graphics, databases);
- Internet (E-mail, ftp); and
- FTP access from home.

We also support web pages for your department. Staff are available for service and repair work, and purchases advice.

### B. Photography

Phone: (902) 494-1263  
E-mail: PHOTO@DAL.CA

Covering all your photographic needs from passports to clinical slides. Check out our stock slides, maps, charts and aerial views of Halifax and Dalhousie University.

- film processing
- slide duplicates, custom colour slides, and copy slides
- custom black & white printing
- video production, audio recording and slide tape production
- digital photography/scanning

### C. Graphics/Imaging

Phone: (902) 494-1267  
E-mail: TUPAV1@IS.DAL.CA  
FTP: IMAGE.MED.DAL.CA

Expert technical assistance from concept to creation. Transform your media images to computer or your computer images to media.

- computer slides
- multi-media presentations
- diagrams/illustrations, etc.
- scientific posters

## D. Classroom Services

Phone: (902) 494-1290  
Cellular: (902) 471-9372  
E-mail: CLASS@DAL.CA

Providing and maintaining audio-visual support for more than 100 classrooms, seminar rooms, and labs, in the Tupper, Forrest, Burbidge, Fenwick, and Dental buildings.

- Teleconferencing
- Equipment pool
- Conference Support
- General equipment consultation

## E. Dalhousie University Video Conferencing Services

Phone: (902) 494-2867  
E-mail: VIDEOCON@DAL.CA

Videoconference to anywhere in the world. One of the best videoconferencing facilities of its kind. Excellent for meetings, distance education, interviews.

## F. WebSite Development/Design

Phone: (902) 494-5128  
E-mail: Medical.Communications@dal.ca

Producing engaging, interactive, informative websites and providing site hosting/maintenance services.

# Centres and Institutes

---

A number of centres and institutes for study and research in specific fields are based at the University. These are:

## Atlantic Health Promotion Research Centre

**Director:** Renee Lyons, PhD  
**Co-ordinator:** S. Crowell, MPA

The AHPRC is a cooperative effort between the Faculties of Health Professions, Medicine and Dentistry, and the four Atlantic Departments of Health, with support from Health Canada, other government granting agencies and the private sector. The Centre conducts and facilitates health promotion research that influences policy and contributes to the health and well-being of Atlantic Canadians.

Examples of research projects include rural health and sustainability, healthy communities, mid-life aging and air quality in schools.

For information see: [www.medicine.dal.ca/ahprc](http://www.medicine.dal.ca/ahprc).

Opportunities exist for faculty members and students to participate in the Centre's projects and activities. Students can also become involved with the Centre as volunteers, through field placements and research internships.

## Atlantic Institute of Criminology

**Director:** D.H. Clairmont, BA, MA, PhD

The Atlantic Institute of Criminology was established to provide a centre for research in the areas of criminology, policing, and other concerns of the justice system. Associate memberships are available to interested and qualified persons.

## Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre

**Director:** Chair, Department of Chemistry  
**Manager:** D.L. Hooper, BSc, MSc, PhD

Established in 1982 with assistance from the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council, the Centre is concerned with teaching and research programmes in magnetic resonance. The Centre has modern nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) and electron spin resonance (ESR) instruments including Bruker AC 250 and AMX 400 NMR instruments for solid state studies and for liquid samples.

In addition to providing well-equipped laboratories and instrumentation for resident and visiting faculty, research scientists and students, the Centre provides NMR spectra and expertise to scientists in the Atlantic Region.

## Atlantic Research Centre

**Director:** D.M. Byers, MSc, PhD

Established in 1967, the Centre conducts basic biomedical research in the fields of lipid metabolism and cell signalling and trafficking. It also provides education in these fields to undergraduate and graduate students and the general public. The Centre's staff hold appointments in the Departments of Pediatrics and Biochemistry and Molecular Biology in the Faculty of Medicine. Research at the Centre is supported by agencies such as the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, NSERC, Heart and Stroke Foundation, Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, IWK Grace Research Foundation and Glaxo-Wellcome.

## Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology (CIFT)

Director: T.A. Gill, PhD  
Telephone: (902) 494-6030  
Fax: (902) 420-0219  
Website: [www.dal.ca/~cift](http://www.dal.ca/~cift)

The Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology was established in 1979 at the former Nova Scotia Technical College (later TUNNS). The federal Department of Fisheries and Oceans provided much of its early specialized laboratory and seafood pilot scale processing equipment, and Industry Canada provided start-up funding and designated CIFT a centre of excellence. As a government-approved laboratory for advanced technology, it also provides R&D services on a cost-recovery basis to industry and to various governmental agencies. The Institute promotes technology transfer and the development of advanced technologies aimed at more effective commercial utilization of fish supplies in Canada and throughout the world.

In addition, the CIFT offers unique opportunities for undergraduate, graduate and doctoral training and research through the Department of Food Science and Technology. Major areas of emphasis are: food biochemistry; fats, oils and nutraceuticals; physical properties of foods; fish/food process engineering; computerized control in the food processing industry; food safety and preservation; seafood toxins; food rheology, food fermentation and beverage science.

### Facilities

The Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology is located in the MacDonald building of Sexton Campus at 1360 Barrington Street in downtown Halifax. The Institute's facilities include:

- fats and oils laboratory
- seafood chemistry laboratory
- food development laboratory
- sensory evaluation laboratory
- food process engineering pilot plant
- low temperature storage facility
- food physical properties laboratory
- food microbiology laboratory

These areas contain specialized instruments and food processing equipment to enable experimental processing, laboratory analysis, and product storage evaluation. In addition to a computer-controlled cold-storage facility, the pilot plant is equipped for experimental processing including freezing, chilling, thermal processing, drying and smoking, centrifugal separation, meat-bone separation and modified atmosphere storage.

The pilot plant is especially well equipped for thermal processing with a modern automated retort capable of steam, steam-air, or water immersion processing research. The specially designed cold-storage facility is computer controlled and particularly useful for the study of changes in foods as a result of frozen storage history. The pilot plant is also equipped with a custom-built computer-controlled heat pump dryer that is used in food dehydration experiments.

Specialized laboratory equipment includes: automated high performance and fast protein liquid chromatography systems, gas chromatography/mass spectroscopy system, preparative ultracentrifuge, analytical and preparative electrophoretic/isoelectric focusing equipment, capillary electrophoresis system, universal texture testing machine, various colorimeters, U.V. and visible spectrophotometer, spectrofluorometer, electrokinetic analyzer, differential scanning calorimeter, controlled stress rheometer with a high temperature/pressure attachment, controlled rate rheometer, and a rolling ball viscometer.

### Educational Opportunities

Undergraduate (BASC) and graduate (MSc and PhD) programmes are available through the Department of Food Science and Technology. Also post-doctoral research opportunities are offered. Graduate level class work and research opportunities relate to food science, seafood processing technology, marine oils, engineering design, packaging technology, fish post-mortem biochemistry, food

rheology and food process science. Students with degrees in food science, engineering, chemistry/biochemistry, microbiology or biology are invited to apply.

## Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC)

Dalhousie University, Department of Mechanical Engineering, 5269 Morris Street, PO Box 1000, Halifax, N.S. B3J 2X4

Telephone: (902) 494-6183  
Fax: (902) 494-3165

Website: [http://is.dal.ca/~creedac/index\\_high.html](http://is.dal.ca/~creedac/index_high.html)

The domain of focus of the Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC) is the residential energy end-use in Canada. As such, analysis, organization, dissemination and compilation of data on all aspects of residential energy end-use are within the domain of focus of the CREEDAC. The primary objective of CREEDAC is to expand the state of knowledge on energy end-use in the residential sector. To this end, CREEDAC provides technical and professional services to government institutions, private sector, consultants and researchers that include statistical data and analysis capabilities regarding energy consumption and efficiency in the residential sector; information on available residential databases, data collection and analysis projects from governmental and non-governmental sources; expertise and capability for the development and techno-economic assessment of potential strategies for residential energy efficiency and fuel substitution; expertise and capability for special research or database development projects, and research, consulting and advisory services to interested parties.

## Centre for African Studies

Telephone: (902) 494-3814/3667  
Fax: (902) 494-2105  
Director: J.L. Parpart, MA, PhD

This Centre, established in 1975, advances instruction, publication, research and development education programmes in African Studies. Associated faculty hold appointments in departments and units concentrated in the social sciences and humanities. The Centre organizes academic and informal seminars and public policy conferences on Africa and encourages interdisciplinary interaction at all levels on African subjects and issues. It cooperates with the International Development Studies programme and with the Lester Pearson International Office.

## Centre for Foreign Policy Studies

Director: Frank Harvey, PhD

Established in 1971 the Centre is concerned with teaching, research, publication, policy advice and other professional activities in the various aspects of foreign policy, security studies and international politics. It is funded through the Security and Defence Forum of the Department of National Defence and other foundations, government agencies, international organizations, publications' sales, and contracts.

The Centre's work is concentrated in the area of Canadian and comparative maritime strategy and oceans policy, but it also deals with international political economy, regional and global development and peace-building and democratization. Its geographical specializations include foreign policy in Canada, Europe, the South (especially Africa, Asia and the Caribbean), and the U.S. The Centre encourages activities in these areas by Senior Research & Doctoral Fellows, and advances communication among local and international communities in these fields through seminars, workshops, conferences and colloquia, often co-sponsored by local, national and/or international organizations. It publishes occasional papers and monographs on comparative and Canadian defence and security policy issues.

The Centre is an integral part of the Department of Political Science. Centre faculty offer classes through the Department in foreign and defence policy, international relations and development, and maritime affairs at both undergraduate (majors & honours) and graduate (MA and PhD) levels. They also supervise masters and doctoral theses in these fields.

For further information, consult the Centre's website: [www.dal.ca/~centre](http://www.dal.ca/~centre).

### Centre for International Business Studies

Director: Mary R. Brooks, BOT, MBA, PhD

The Centre was established in 1975 and is funded by the Export Development Corporation. Its purposes include the provision of specialist training in international business studies, research and outreach activity in international business. It carries out these functions within the administrative framework of the School of Business Administration.

The Centre is very proud of its linkages with the local and regional business community. An annual Foreign Business Programme was begun in 1989-90; this MBA credit class matches students to Nova Scotian companies to conduct market investigations and assist companies in preparing to visit the market in the class of the programme. Intern programmes also assist Atlantic Canadian companies who need more in-depth international market intelligence and offer the intern the opportunity to learn about international business by doing it. Fostering such future partnerships between students and business is a priority for CIBS.

### Centre for Marine Geology

Director: David B. Scott, BSc, PhD

The Centre for Marine Geology was founded in 1983 to promote the interdisciplinary study of the continental margins and the sea floor. The Centre draws on the faculty and resources of the Departments of Earth Sciences, Oceanography and Physics and has close links with other oceanographic institutions in North America. The objectives of the Centre are: (1) to expand the university's leading role in international studies of the oceanic crust, (2) to participate with industry and government in the geological aspects of oil and gas development on Canada's east coast and (3) to continue research on sedimentation and the recent history of the Canadian offshore.

### Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research (CMVDR)

Director: Julio Militzer, PhD, P. Eng.

Associate Director, Naval Architecture: Dr. Jimmy Chuang  
Associate Director, Hydraulics: Dr. Mysore Satish

The Centre was established in 1989 to provide specialized technical services to the Marine Industry. Emphasis is on pure and applied research in marine dynamics, with particular focus on the performance prediction analysis of marine vessels and offshore structures.

Areas of expertise include:

- Fundamental research in marine hydrodynamics
- Ship/boat motion and wave-loads, including response of offshore structures in waves
- Vessel seakeeping and safety studies, including swamping and capsize behaviour in extreme seas
- Optimal hull forms for minimum resistance
- Ship maneuverability in restricted waters
- Computer simulation of ship and offshore structure motions and flow fields
- Small Craft model tank tests
- Full scale tests, at sea

CMVDR has a policy to involve graduate students of the Naval Architecture Programme as much as possible in its research contracts with industry.

### Research Facilities

#### Marine Craft Model Towing Tank

The marine craft model towing tank is located in the Civil Engineering Hydraulic Laboratory on Sexton Campus. The tank's dimensions are 1m x 1m x 30m. The carriage has a maximum velocity of 4.0m/s (13ft/sec) and can sustain a constant carriage speed over a usable rail length of 25m. The fully-automated carriage control system allows the operator to pre-select a desired test velocity profile so that a maximum constant velocity window is obtained within the safe operating limits of the tank.

A computer-controlled wave-making system is installed in the tank, comprising two wave-makers, one at each end. Each can act as a wave-maker or a wave-absorber. The system can make progressive or standing waves, as well as regular or irregular waves. The maximum wave height is about 0.3m (1 ft).

#### Computing Facilities

CMVDR and the post-graduate Naval Architecture Programme has sophisticated and networked Computer Systems to support its advanced research work.

The computer systems are used for running numerical computations, required for the on-going development of numerical techniques to solve complex hydrodynamic problems. Advanced 2D and 3D visualization software is also developed on the systems so that real-time dynamic simulations can be carried out and displayed.

In addition to advanced hydrodynamic and hydroelastic software developed in-house, CMVDR has commercial hull design and analysis software packages, including FastShip, GHS, Shipul 2000, AutoShip and ABS Safehull. These are used to complement research efforts, and to instruct naval architecture students.

### Centre for Water Resources Studies

Director: D.H. Waller, PhD, PEng

The Centre for Water Resources Studies was established in December, 1981, by a resolution of the Board of Governors (TUNS). The objectives of the Centre are to carry out applied research which contributes to the effective and sustainable protection of water resources in Atlantic Canada, nationally and internationally, and to facilitate the transfer of new knowledge to potential users. Research programmes directed by the Centre address the design of cost-effective on-site wastewater systems, soil erosion processes, drinking water treatment, the use of roofwater cisterns for domestic water supply, eutrophication, watershed management, the computer modeling of hydrodynamic and hydrochemical processes, as well as topics in hydrogeology. In 1982 the Centre established the Halifax Urban Watersheds Program, a long-term study of a pair of watersheds near the Halifax city limits. This study focuses on the watersheds as a field laboratory for the study of the effects of urbanization on surface water quality and quantity. To better facilitate the development of relevant research programmes and the dissemination and application of research results, the Centre has memoranda of understanding with Environment Canada, the Nova Scotia Department of Environment, Fenwick Laboratories and the Dalhousie School of Resource and Environment Studies. The Centre also has a number of research advisory panels, which involve professionals from industry, government and academia in applied research related to water use and water management.

#### Facilities

The Centre for Water Resources Studies is located on the fifth floor of "D" Building on Sexton Campus. Laboratory and office space is available for specific graduate research topics, as well as ongoing research carried out by Centre personnel. Analytical equipment includes instrumentation for determining low levels of major ions and nutrients, as well as trace quantities of metal ions in water. The Centre has apparatus for laboratory investigation and pilot scale testing of innovative water treatment methods using Dissolved Air Flootation (DAF) and ozonation and has worked with local consultants and municipalities to develop new applications of the technologies. The Centre is a North American leader in the development of on-site sewage disposal and has had an active research programme in this area since 1987. In addition to numerous field installations the Centre fully has functional laboratory installations that duplicate the behaviour of sloping sand filters and septic disposal. The Halifax Urban Watershed (HUW) is the outdoor laboratory used by the Centre for much of its research. The HUW consists of 15 m<sup>2</sup> of watershed area containing five lakes. The lakes vary in the amount of development within their watersheds, from completely undeveloped to completely developed and are, therefore, ideal for studying a variety of subjects related to urban areas. The HUW is located approximately five kilometers from campus and can be reached within ten minutes. This location makes it ideal for studies requiring frequent site visits.

### **Educational Opportunities**

The Centre encourages applications from qualified graduates with experience in engineering and science who have an interest in water resources research. Graduate programmes which are offered within the Faculty of Engineering include the Ph.D., Master of Applied Science, and Master of Engineering. The Centre also participates in the programme leading to a dual degree in water resources engineering and planning, in conjunction with the School of Planning into the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

### **Health Law Institute**

Director: Jocelyn Downie, BA, MA, MLitt, LLB, LLM, SJD  
Associate Director: Elaine Gibson, LLB, LLM  
Associate: Fiona Bergin, BA, LLB, MD, LLM  
Dalhousie University  
6061 University Avenue  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H9  
Telephone: (902) 494-6881  
Fax: (902) 494-6879  
E-mail: hli@dal.ca  
Website: www.dal.ca/law/hli

An Interdisciplinary Institute of the Faculties of Law, Medicine, Health Professions, and Dentistry. The Institute is committed to the advancement of health law and policy and the improvement of health care practice and health systems in Canada through scholarly analysis, professional education, and public service. Its objectives are:

1. To foster strong and innovative health law and policy scholarship by
  - contributing to the research in health law and policy
  - providing external consultation services on matters having a significant impact on health law or policy
2. To advance health law and policy education by
  - designing and implementing education programmes for law, medical and health professional students
  - providing continuing education opportunities for health care professionals and legal practitioners
3. To serve the public in our areas of expertise by
  - contributing to the societal understanding of health law and policy issues
  - providing expertise to organizations in the public sector
  - engaging in the policy-making process at local, regional, and national levels.

### **Law and Technology Institute**

Director: Michael Deturbide, B.Sc., B.J., LL.B., LL.M.  
Associate Director: Teresa Scassa, BA, LL.B./B.C.L., LL.M., S.J.D.  
Associate: Anne Mussett, BA, LL.B.  
Phone: (902) 494-1469  
Fax: (902) 494-1316  
E-Mail: lynn.clarke@dal.ca

The Law and Technology Institute, housed at Dalhousie Law School, developed from the realization that lawmakers and legal scholars face a host of challenging and complex questions as the use of new information technologies grows in all sectors of society. The Institute sponsors guest speakers and symposia, and publishes the online Canadian Journal of Law and Technology (<http://cjlt.dal.ca>), a peer-reviewed national online journal providing coverage of legal issues relating to information technology from a Canadian and international perspective. The Institute also fosters interdisciplinary studies with the Faculty of Computer Science and the Faculty of Management at Dalhousie, and with other institutions. Dalhousie Law School offers several courses to students interested in information technology law issues, including Internet Law, Law and Technology, Privacy Law, and Information Technology Transactions. Students also have the opportunity to conduct research on information technology law issues.

### **Minerals Engineering Centre**

Director: Georges J. Kipourous, PhD, PEng

The Minerals Engineering Centre was established from the Laboratory for the Investigation of Minerals, formerly part of the Atlantic Industrial Research Institute. The Minerals Engineering Centre is intended to provide research, analytical and advisory

services to industries, universities, and government bodies in Atlantic Canada. The Centre is located in G Building on Sexton Campus which also houses the Department of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering. The services offered include:

- Sample preparation of ores, soils, silts, rocks, cores and clay fraction
- Size analysis, including screening, sieving, and sub-sieve analysis
- Dense liquid analysis
- Preparation of thin sections
- Physical and chemical analytical methods using atomic adsorption, spectographic and wet chemical techniques
- Analysis of samples including geological, metalliferous ores, industrial minerals, coals, metals, alloys and water
- Mineral processing test work covering the whole range of investigative techniques from bench scale to pilot plant, including crushing, grinding, classification, gravity separation, dense medium separation, magnetic separation, electrostatic separation, flotation, flocculation, thickening, filtration, and drying

The Minerals Engineering Centre is closely linked with the Department of Mining and Metallurgical Engineering and provides opportunities for undergraduate and graduate students to learn various analytical and mineral testing techniques applicable in their course of studies. It also offers services to faculty members to assist in their teaching and research activities.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of the Centre.

### **Neuroscience Institute**

Director: I.A. Meinertzhagen, DSc

The Neuroscience Institute was founded in 1990 to promote and coordinate research in neuroscience, the modern interdisciplinary study of the brain and nervous system. The development of the Institute parallels the establishment of many such institutes throughout the world and marks dramatic recent progress in understanding the workings of the brain.

Currently housed in the Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, the Institute serves as an umbrella organization to foster research and training in neuroscience at Dalhousie. A major objective is to increase understanding of the functions of the nervous system in health and disease and, to this end, the Institute coordinates the activities of neuroscientists in the Faculty of Medicine and the Faculty of Science, facilitating collaboration between clinical and basic scientists in the two Faculties. Some foci of current research activity include: the autonomic nervous system; development and plasticity of the nervous system; and, sensory physiology. The Institute also provides a vehicle to seek new sources of funding, and will encourage new initiatives in all areas of neuroscience research at Dalhousie. In addition, the Institute promotes and coordinates training programmes in neuroscience currently offered through its constituent departments at both the undergraduate and graduate levels. Associated with the latter it sponsors a seminar series annually.

### **The Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre**

Location: 1360 Barrington Street  
P.O. Box 1000  
Halifax, NS B3J 2X4  
Reception: 902 - 494 - 3242  
Fax: 902 - 422-8380  
Contact: Leigh Beauchamp Day, Business Development  
& Public Relations Manager  
902 - 494 - 6040

Established: April 29, 1983, as a cost-recovery, industry-oriented Centre within Dalhousie. It is primarily affiliated with the Departments of Mechanical and Civil Engineering, but also works with all other departments.

Mandate: As set out in an agreement with the Province of Nova Scotia, Dalhousie established an "industry-oriented CAD/CAM Centre to assist provincial manufacturers and consulting engineers to develop, design and utilize CAD/CAM applications". Recently,

the Centre has undergone a variety of changes and is now comprised of two new groups, the Intelligent Structures and Innovative materials (ISIM) Group and the Advanced Manufacturing (AM) Group. It is also pleased to announce that it is home to the Canada Research Chair in Structural Health Monitoring which was awarded to Dr. Jean-Francois Trottier, P.Eng. in June 2001..

Director: Dr. Jean-François Trottier, P.Eng.  
494-3990

Admin. Assistant: Kathleen Dempsey  
494-3242

#### **Advanced Manufacturing (AM) Group**

Coordinator: Dr. Andrew Warkentin (494-3901)  
Manager: Mr. Robert Warner, P.Eng. (494-6096)

Manufacturing, research and technical support services to:

- Dalhousie Faculty of Engineering
- private industry
- government agencies: DND, DREA, BIO

Areas of Expertise:

- CAD/CAM training and technical support in MasterCAM, SmartCAM, Solid Edge and Pro/Engineer
- prototype design and machining with CNC machines
- rapid plastic part prototypes by injection molding and thermoforming
- reserve engineering and inspection with a Mitutoyo CNC Coordinate Measuring Machine (CMM)

Mr Warner teaches IENG 3321: Manufacturing Processes, and co-teaches MENG 4631: CAD/CAM and MENG 4638: Geometric Dimensioning and Tolerancing. Mr. Warner also provides evening courses for Pro/Engineer and Solid Modeling.

#### **Intelligent Structures and Innovative Materials (ISIM) Group**

Research Professional: Michael Mahoney, P.Eng. (494-6163)  
Research Professional: Christopher Barnes, P. Eng. (494-3904)

- R&D of novel reinforcing fibers and other materials for use in concrete
- fibre reinforced concrete, shotcrete and high performance concrete and their applications
- composite and advanced materials
- advanced sensors for intelligent structured health monitoring of buildings and structures
- remote monitoring and intelligent data processing
- innovative steel-free concrete decks for bridges, wharves and parking garages
- modeling of buckling and post-buckling failures
- operates ISIS - Halifax
- Ground Penetrating Radar Infrastructure Inspection Applications

bridge deck deterioration

continuous pavement layer thickness

waterproofing membrane integrity

detection of voids under jointed portland cement concrete pavements

detection of water under pavements

#### **Business Development & Public Relations**

Contact: Ms. Leigh Beauchamp Day, 494-6040

- Industry contacts
- Training coordination
- Seminar & event coordination
- Information dissemination
- Proposals & contracts
- Public Relations

#### **Equipment & Software Available for Industry and Dalhousie Use**

- MasterCAM, SmartCAM, Solid Edge, Pro/Engineer
- CNC milling centre Mori-Seiki MV Junior 3-axes
- CNC turning centre lathe Mori-Seiki SL-25
- Co-ordinate Measuring Machine (CMM), Mitutoya measuring range of 13" x 20" x 12"
- Impact testing machine Tinius Olsen Izod - Model 66

- Digital surface roughness gage
- CNC milling machine Easymill-3 2 ½ axes (for training purposes only)
- Injection Molding Machine (25 Ton Arburg, 1.2 oz shot)
- Ground Penetrating Radar Infrastructure Inspection System
- ASTM C1018-97 closed-loop testing
- Australian Round Determinate Panel test
- South African Waterbed test
- Creep and fatigue of materials

#### **Technology Transfer Activities**

- contracts from and joint ventures with companies, industry and government
- training programmes for industry and government
- technical and application advisory service
- research and development
- technical services
- prototype development
- use of facilities

#### **Actively Seeking**

- collaborative projects (Research and Development)
- access to specialized equipment and facilities
- specialized testing contracts

Support by:

- Canada - Nova Scotia cooperation Agreement on Technology Development
- Natural Sciences and Engineering Research council of Canada (NSERC)
- Canada Research Chairs Program (CRC)
- Canadian Foundation for Innovation (CFI)
- Grace Canada Inc.
- Atlantic Fiber Technologies Limited

#### **Trace Analysis Research Centre**

Director: L. Ramaley, BA, MA, PhD

With the assistance of a grant from the National Research Council, the Centre was established in 1971 to train analytical chemists and, through research, to contribute to the advancement of analytical chemistry. A major facility of the Centre is a low-power nuclear reactor (SLOWPOKE) which is available to researchers within Dalhousie and elsewhere.

#### **Vehicle Safety Research Team**

Director and Principal Investigator: C.R. Baird, PhD, PEng

The Vehicle Research Safety Team (VSRT) is one of eight university-based teams located across Canada. These teams operate on a non-profit basis under contract to Transport Canada (Surface), and were established to conduct research into vehicular crashes.

The VSRT has been in operation since 1972 and, in addition to participating in national programs, has been involved in several other studies, including an on-going and expanding programme of seeking out and examining alleged safety-related defects. The major portion of the programme is geared to relating injuries from vehicular-crashes to the injury-causing mechanisms or sources in vehicles. As such, results of accident studies are continually being related to Transport Canada Vehicle Standards.

The team is composed of two professional engineers from the Faculty as well as two full-time investigators, one of whom is a professional engineer. In addition, an advisory committee exists, providing liaison and interaction with medical personnel, policing agencies and provincial transportation authorities. The VSRT has special research interests in causal factor evaluation methods, in computer-aided accident reconstruction, in data base management and modular analysis procedures, particularly in relation to injury severity and injury-causal factors.

# Resources and Services

---

## 1. Alumni Association/Alumni Relations

The Alumni Association is comprised of over 76,000 graduates of Dalhousie University. A strong global network of volunteers keeps alumni informed and involved with the university. By providing many programmes and services, the Association fosters a strong relationship between Dalhousie and its alumni.

Dalhousie alumni play a vital role in the health and future of the university. Because of alumni leadership, Dalhousie enjoys a strong pool of applicants to its academic programmes each year. Many alumni return to Dalhousie regularly to hire our graduating students. They also serve as advocates, ambassadors and student mentors. The financial support provided by our alumni helps ensure that Dalhousie will continue to provide exceptional post-secondary education to future generations.

The Alumni Association's Board of Directors works with the Dalhousie Alumni Relations Office, located in the Macdonald Building (494-2071/1-800-565-9969). Together, the Association and Alumni Relations strive to identify opportunities for alumni involvement, and to foster an environment that invites alumni to participate fully in Dalhousie's well-being.

## 2. Athletics

Athletics and Recreational Services offers a wide range of programmes for every Dalhousie student. An extensive programme of club and intramural activities offer fun, fitness and companionship while 13 varsity sports provide excitement for players and spectators alike. For those who prefer less competitive activities, there are a great number of fitness, leisure and aquatic instructional programmes.

Recreation facilities on campus include: Dalplex—offering a 50,000 sq. ft. fieldhouse, international-size pool, two weight rooms, two regulation size hardwood basketball/volleyball courts, numerous "no-fee" racquet courts, and an indoor jogging track, a golf putting green and driving cage, and family-fitness features such as the Fun Zone play area (the largest indoor soft modular play structure in Metro) and our Family Change Room; the Dalhousie Memorial Arena, Studley Gym, and The F.B. Wickwire Memorial Field (one of the largest artificial playing surfaces in the world). The Cardio Fitness Centre, as well as a babysitting service, is available for additional fees. The F.H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium on the Sexton Campus includes a gym, weight room, squash court and other facilities. For details on fitness and recreation at Dalhousie contact Dalplex at 494-3372, F.H. Sexton Memorial Gymnasium at 494-3550, or the Intramural Office at 494-2049.

## 3. Black Student Advising Centre

The Black Student Advising Centre is available to assist and support new, prospective and returning Black Students (African, American, Canadian, Caribbean, etc.) The Advisor may organize programme activities which assist Black students in developing contacts with other Black students both on campus and in the Black community. The Centre is intended to foster a sense of support and community among the Black students, with other students and to increase intercultural awareness.

The Advisor will provide confidential services and programmes individual and/or group assistance, impartial observation, relevant resource materials, along with a referral service which may benefit your academic, personal and social development on and off campus. There is a small student resource room for meeting, peer support, reading and/or studying. Awards, scholarships, employment, community information and upcoming events are also made available.

The position of the Black Student Advisor was created by Dalhousie University to provide information to prospective students, increase access and promote retention of indigenous Black students.

The Centre may be beneficial to all students, faculty and staff as a means of increasing awareness and sensitivity to Black student issues and presence within the University community.

Kindly note that the Centre is a scent/fragrance-free environment.

For further information contact: Office - Black Student Advising Centre, Student Union Building, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4J2; phone - (902) 494-6648; fax - (902) 494-2042; World Wide Web homepage URL <http://is.dal.ca/~bsac>, E-mail: BSAC@Dal.Ca.

## 4. Chaplaincy at Dalhousie

The chaplains at Dalhousie provide confidential counseling on personal and spiritual issues and provide opportunities for prayer and worship, retreats, workshops and social outings. The Chaplains' office provides a non-threatening environment where students and staff can address the basic questions of meaning and purpose in their lives.

Chaplains currently represent the Anglican, Baptist, Christian Reformed, Jewish, Lutheran, Muslim, Roman Catholic, and United Church faith traditions. They are, however, available and receptive to all students, faculty and staff regardless of religious background or can refer you to religious leaders of many other denominations and religions. For students who are concerned about religious groups on campus, the chaplains have developed three brochures, "Dalhousie Chaplaincy Office: 2000-2001", "Religious Groups: What to Expect, What to Accept, and What to Avoid" and "Places of Worship At and Near Dalhousie."

Office hours are 9 a.m. to 4 p.m., room 437 on the fourth floor of the SUB. Our phone number is 494-2287. In the event of an emergency, contact the Student Union Building information desk at 494-2140 for chaplains' home telephone numbers. Feel free to drop by the office any time to introduce yourself and to find out more about the office and its services. Visit the website at [www.dal.ca/chaplaincy](http://www.dal.ca/chaplaincy)

## 5. Continuing Technical Education

Dalhousie offers a variety of continuing education programmes for engineers, architects, computer scientists and other technical professionals. The administrative unit responsible for these activities is the Continuing Technical Education Division (CTE). The programmes offered include seminars, evening courses and certificate programs. Within the mandate of Dalhousie, the mission of CTE is to provide needs-driven, leading edge technical training and certificate programmes to the industrial and business community, government, defence personnel and technical professionals.

Requests from Dalhousie Alumni to offer a larger variety of programmes closer to their homes led to the development of a national program. CTE now takes an active role in offering professional development programmes across Canada.

CTE maintains a close liaison with business, industry, government, defence personnel and technical professionals to ensure training needs are being met now and for the future.

For further information on our programs, contact the Director, Carol Connor at (902) 494-3208.

## 6. Counselling and Psychological Services

The Counseling and Psychological Services Centre offers programmes for personal, career and educational concerns. Counseling is provided by professionally trained Counselors and Psychologists. Strict confidentiality is ensured. Counseling is available both individually and on a group basis. Topics covered by regularly offered group programmes include Study Skills, Career Decision Making, What to do with a Degree in . . . , Exam Anxiety Reduction, Public Speaking Anxiety Reduction, Solutions for the Loss of a Relationship, Overcoming Procrastination, Anger Management, Resume Writing and Job Search Skills. Information on a wide variety of careers and academic programmes is available in the Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre. The Internet,

CD-ROMS, audiotapes and videotapes, reference files and books, magazines and newsletters, as well as a variety of takeaway tip sheets, all form part of the Centre's large and growing resource collection.

The Counseling and Psychological Services offices and its Frank G. Lawson Career Information Centre are located on the 4th Floor of the Student Union Building. In addition to regular office hours, the Centre is open three evenings a week during the academic year. Inquire or make appointments by dropping in or calling 494-2081. Detailed information on services and the scheduling of group programmes, workshops, and speakers is available on the Dalhousie Counselling and Psychological Services web site.

## 7. DalCard

The DalCard (also referred to as the Dalhousie University ID Card or Campus Card) is a convenient, multi-purpose card, which gives the cardholder access to various facilities and services. The DalCard is an identification card and also serves as a debit card for retail and vending purchases; for printing at the Academic Computer labs in the LSC, Killam Library, Weldon Law Building, and School of Business; in addition it is a library card, a Dalplex membership and access card, and a residence meal plan card -- all in one! The DalCard must be presented to write an officially scheduled examination or to use the library facilities. In addition, some services such as the issuance of bursary or scholarship cheques, require the presentation of a DalCard.

The DalCard Office is located in the University Food Service Office, Lower Level of Howe Hall, facing the Killam Library. The Registrar's Office, located in the Arts & Administration Building issues the DalCard to all students on the Studley and Carleton campuses. Students on the Sexton campus may obtain the DalCard at the Student Services Centre, A Building, 1360 Barrington Street. Employees may obtain a DalCard at the DalCard office or at the Student Services Centre on the Sexton campus.

## 8. Dalhousie Arts Centre

Designed as a multipurpose facility, the Dalhousie Arts Centre is home to four University departments: Dalhousie Arts Centre (Rebecca Cohn Auditorium), Dalhousie Art Gallery, and the two academic departments of Music and Theatre. The Arts Centre is an integral part of the cultural experience in our community and stands as the only arts complex of its kind in Nova Scotia.

Of the numerous performing arts spaces in the Dalhousie Arts Centre, the Rebecca Cohn Auditorium, is the most familiar and prestigious. The 1040 seat concert hall is the home of Symphony Nova Scotia, as well as the venue of choice for a wide variety of performers ranging from The Royal Winnipeg Ballet to Blue Rodeo, The Chieftains, and Stomping Tom to name a few. Other performing and visual arts spaces in the Arts Centre include: The Sir James Dunn Theatre (240 seats), the David Mack. Murray Studio, Studio II, The MacAloney Room, and the Art Gallery.

The Dalhousie Art Gallery offers the public access to national and international touring exhibitions and initiates many ambitious and exciting exhibition programmes.

Further information on the Music and Theatre Departments can be found in their separate listings.

## 9. Dalhousie Student Union

Every Dalhousie student is automatically a member of the Dalhousie Student Union. The Student Union is recognized by an agreement with the University Administration and by an Act of the Nova Scotia legislature as the single voice of Dalhousie students. All student activities on campus are organized through the Student Union, and the Student Union is the focus of all student representation. The business of the Student Union is conducted by a Council made up of 40 members. Every student is represented by one or more representatives of their faculty, elected within their faculty in the spring. As well, a number of other constituency groups are represented on the Council because they are uniquely affected by many campus issues. Also on the Council are the student representatives elected to the Senate and Board of Governors.

One of the most important resources of the Student Union is the Student Union Building located at 6136 University Avenue between Seymour and LeMarchant Streets. The SUB, which is owned by the University and administered, managed and controlled by the Student Union and is paid for through Student Union fees, was opened in 1968 as a centre for student activity on campus. The Student Union Building provides a wide range of services for students including the Student Advocacy Service, Travel Cuts, The Grawood, a Housing Board, and much more. Every student has the opportunity to take advantage of the Union's financial, physical and organizational resources. Students have an opportunity to become involved in committees dealing with various student issues. The DSU also offers over 175 clubs, societies and organizations for students to participate in. All students are invited to satisfy their curiosity by visiting the Student Union Council offices. The Student Council office is located on the second floor of the SUB and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday, phone number 494-1106. Check out the Web site at [www.thedsu.com](http://www.thedsu.com)!

## 10. Housing/Residence Services

For the 64 per cent of Dalhousie University students whose homes are outside the Halifax Metropolitan area, where to live while attending university is a major question. The supply of University owned housing does not meet the demand and the vacancy rate in the various private, commercial units is low. It is therefore very important that students planning to attend Dalhousie think well in advance about their accommodation needs.

Students should be aware of the following points in reference to residence accommodation. You must indicate your interest in residence accommodation on your Application for Admission to a programme of study. Upon admission to a programme of study, those students who have indicated an interest will receive a Residence Application Form. It is important to return the Residence Application Form promptly as the applications will be considered as they arrive. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed to, nor received from, individuals who have not gained admission to a programme of study.

Students with disabilities are encouraged to contact the Residence Office at (902) 494-1054, or e-mail: [housing@dal.ca](mailto:housing@dal.ca), for information and assistance.

The traditional style residences at Dalhousie are chiefly for undergraduate students; very few graduate spaces are allocated and in many cases students pursuing advanced degrees are not prepared to live with the exuberance of first and second year students. All students living in traditional style residences are required to participate in one of the meal plan options available.

The information below gives a description of 1. traditional on-campus residences, 2. non-traditional on-campus housing, 3. off-campus housing owned by the university, 4. the services offered by the off-campus housing office listing service and 5. general information. For information on housing fees, see the Fees section of the Calendar.

PLEASE NOTE: Academic acceptance by the University, i.e., admission to a course of study, DOES NOT GUARANTEE admission to University Housing or provision of off-campus accommodation.

It is the responsibility of the individual student in all cases to make separate application for the university housing of her/his choice, or to avail him/herself of the listing services provided by the Off-Campus Housing Office.

As available space in University residences is limited students are encouraged to complete and submit their residence application immediately upon receiving it with their letter of academic admission.

### 1. Traditional Style On Campus Residence

#### A) Main Campus

##### i) Howe Hall

Centrally located on campus, Howe Hall, provides accommodation for 725 undergraduate students. The sprawling, grey ironstone complex is divided into five houses: Bronson, Henderson, Smith,



Studley, and the yet to be named "new wing," currently under construction, Houses are co-ed; Cameron is for men only. Each house has its own distinctive identity and student government. The ratio of seniors to first-year students is approximately 25/75.

The houses offer both double and single rooms with the singles generally reserved for senior undergraduates and the doubles for first-year students. Facilities include a dining room, lounges, television rooms in each house, a canteen, games room, squash courts, study areas, laundry rooms, computer room and ResNet (see below).

#### ii) Shirreff Hall

The women's residence on the Dalhousie campus, Shirreff Hall, provides accommodation for 444 female students. Located in a quiet corner of the campus, it is minutes from classes, the library, Dalplex and other facilities as well as from the scenic Northwest Arm. It is divided into three houses - Newcombe, Old Eddy and New Eddy (which includes the Annex). Old Eddy and New Eddy have both single and double rooms while Newcombe has single rooms only. The Annex houses only 14 senior students and is distinct from the remainder of Shirreff Hall in that it has a separate outside entrance and is not directly accessible from the main residence.

Shirreff Hall offers a dining room, an elegant library and visitors' lounge, study areas, computer rooms, games room, television lounges, exercise room, kitchenettes, canteen, laundry room, reception desk, and ResNet (see below). Students have access to two pianos.

#### iii) Eliza Ritchie Hall

Opened in 1987, Eliza Ritchie Hall is a co-ed residence. It provides traditional residence accommodation for 84 students in predominantly single rooms.

This three-storey building is located close to the Dalplex and to Shirreff Hall, where students take their meals. Facilities include study rooms, a multipurpose room, reception area, laundry facilities, leisure lounges with kitchenettes and ResNet (see below).

#### iv) Lyall House, DeMille, House Colpitt House

These properties, which were formerly faculty offices, have been converted into 3 mini-residences with a shared courtyard. There are a total of 49 single rooms in a co-ed living environment, with comfortable common space available to residents of each house. All rooms are wired for phone, ResNet and cable TV, although residence rates do not include the provision of these services, which must be acquired separately. As in other residences, a meal plan is required and meals are taken at Howe Hall.

### B) Sexton Campus

#### i) O'Brien Hall

M.M. O'Brien Hall is centrally located at the corner of Morris and Barrington Streets. Unlike many modern University residences, this seven storey brick building is small and exudes an atmosphere of friendliness. Accommodation is available for 130 students. Each residence floor includes, two large washrooms, twelve single, five double rooms, one RA's room, and access to ResNet (see below). The main floor has a T.V. lounge, student dining hall and kitchen facilities.

*ResNet connects your personal computer to the Dalhousie campus network, the Internet, e-mail, etc. All residence rooms are wired for ResNet except some residence houses which are under review. Information on applying and costs of installation will be provided to students offered accommodation.*

## 2. Non-Traditional On-Campus Housing

### A) Main Campus

#### i) Glengary Apartments

Located on the campus on Edward Street, Glengary Apartments is a four-storey brick building offering co-ed accommodation for 40 students. Preference is given to students in second and third year and especially to those who apply in groups of three.

Glengary has 12 furnished apartments, each with space for three students in three single rooms. Each apartment includes a kitchen, living room and bathroom. There are also four bachelor apartments

which are always in high demand. Laundry facilities are located in the basement, where there is also a limited amount of storage space. ResNet is available in all apartments.

Coordinators are available for security and administrative services and also act as a resource for students who may need advice or assistance.

#### ii) Residence Houses

Dalhousie also has six residence houses, four of which are co-ed. All were once single family homes, and have their own kitchens, living rooms and bathrooms. The character of these homes has been maintained as much as possible. The houses are all on campus. Although they are generally occupied by students in graduate programmes or professional schools, a few of the 50 spaces are reserved for undergraduates.

Two of the houses are designated as 24-hour quiet areas for students who want a particularly quiet environment in which to live and study.

All of these houses have both single and double rooms, each with a bed, dresser, study desk, lamp and chair. Linen, cooking utensils and small appliances are not provided. Students share kitchen and living room areas. A trained senior student acts as a house assistant and liaises with the Howe Hall Residence Life Manager and Facility Building Manager to provide administrative and resident-related services. ResNet is *not* available in the residence houses.

### B) Sexton Campus

#### i) Graduate House

This facility houses 14 graduate students, all in single rooms, and is located beside O'Brien Hall. Rooms are wired for ResNet. ResNet connects your personal computer to the Dalhousie campus network, the Internet, e-mail etc. Information on applying and costs of installation will be provided to students offered accommodation.

Two options are available to Graduate House residents. They are:

- 1) Room with meal plan;
- 2) Room without meal plan.

### 3. Off-Campus, University-Owned Housing

#### C) Fenwick Place

Dalhousie's 33-storey Fenwick Place offers students the privacy and some of the independence of apartment living. Located in south end Halifax, it is only a 15-minute walk or a short bus ride from the campus. Fenwick houses both single and married students in a harmonious living environment.

Many of the 252 apartments in Fenwick Place are furnished to accommodate students in groups of two, three or four. Priority is given to students who apply in groups and who are currently living in a Dalhousie residence. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom, furnished living room and dining area and a balcony. Bedrooms have desks and a mate-style bed. Heat, hot water and electricity are included in the residence fee. ResNet is available in all apartments.

Fenwick also has a number of unfurnished bachelor, one and two-bedroom apartments which are rented to married and single students. Each of these apartments has a full kitchen and bathroom. Heat, hot water, and satellite television are included in the rent. Laundry facilities are available on every floor of Fenwick Place. The front desk is open 24 hours a day with staff available to provide security, information and advice to students.

#### 4. Living Off-Campus

Dalhousie's Off-Campus Housing Office assists students who do not want to live on campus or who have been unable to find a place in residence or in University apartments and houses. Located in the Student Union Building, this office is designed to help students find privately-owned accommodation.

The Off-Campus Housing Office provides centralized information on available housing in the Halifax metro area, including apartments, shared accommodations, rooms, condos and houses.

Up-to-date computerized printouts of these listings are available for viewing as well as telephones for calling landlords and material such as maps and transit schedules.

Off Campus Housing has a Website: <http://www.dal.ca/och>. You can search for accommodations as well as list your own place.

Although the housing staff cannot arrange, inspect or guarantee housing, they will do everything they can to help students find accommodation that is pleasant, inexpensive and close to campus.

Because of the low vacancy rate in Halifax, it is advised that students start looking for off-campus housing well ahead of the academic year.

##### 5. General Information

- Application forms must be accompanied by an application fee and a deposit in Canadian funds, payable to Dalhousie University. Deposit amounts are listed on the application form.
- Acceptance into an academic programme does not mean that application for a place in residence has been approved.
- To live in any of the University-owned buildings, students must maintain full-time status at Dalhousie throughout the academic year.

For further information on living at Dalhousie, or for additional copies of the residence application form, do not hesitate to contact:

##### Director of Housing, Conference and Ancillary Services

Location: 6250 South Street  
Dalhousie University  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3365

##### Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall, Mini-Residences and the Residence Houses:

Location: Residence Office  
Howe Hall  
Dalhousie University  
6230 Coburg Road  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 4J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-1054  
E-mail: [housing@dal.ca](mailto:housing@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/housing>

##### For Fenwick Place, Glengary Apartments, O'Brien Hall, Graduate House:

Location: Accommodation Office  
Fenwick Place  
Dalhousie University  
5599 Fenwick Street  
Halifax, N.S. B3H 1R2  
Telephone: (902) 494-2075  
E-mail: [housing@dal.ca](mailto:housing@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/housing>

##### For Off-Campus Housing Assistance:

Location: Off-Campus Housing Office  
Student Union Building  
Room 407  
Dalhousie University  
6136 University Avenue  
Halifax, N. S. B3H 4J2  
Telephone: (902) 494-3831  
E-mail: [och@dal.ca](mailto:och@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/och>

##### ResNet:

Location: Dalhousie University  
6250 South St.  
Halifax, NS B3H 3J5  
Telephone: (902) 494-3365  
E-mail: [resnet@dal.ca](mailto:resnet@dal.ca)

## 11. Instructional Development and Technology

The Office of Instructional Development and Technology (OIDT) is mandated to initiate, lead, and coordinate activities which encourage reflection upon and improvement in teaching and learning at Dalhousie.

Programming: To fulfil this primary goal, OIDT organizes a range of programming for faculty and teaching assistants. A series of weekly or bi-weekly workshops, presentations, and demonstrations are scheduled to address the full spectrum of instructional issues, including curriculum design, evaluation, active learning strategies, and the effective integration of Instructional Technology. All workshops are open to the full Dalhousie Community. Annual events include the Celebration of University Teaching lecture and reception, which honours Dalhousie's many teaching award winners. OIDT also organizes several university-wide teaching awards, including the Dalhousie Instructional Leadership Award, the Alumni Award of Excellence for Teaching, and the President's Graduate Teaching Assistant Award. The annual Dalhousie Conference on University Teaching and Learning brings together presenters from across the University and the country to explore issues related to specific themes. OIDT also oversees the Mentoring at Dalhousie initiative for new faculty members, and is responsible for the assessment of the University's Career Portfolio and Skills Transcript projects.

Publications - Focus on University Teaching and Learning, the OIDT newsletter, is published five times a year. Three other publications - Recording Teaching Accomplishment: A Dalhousie Guide to the Teaching Dossier; University Teaching and Learning: An Instructional Resource Guide for Teaching Assistants at Dalhousie University; Learning Through Writing: A Compendium of Assignments and Techniques are available in pull-text versions on the OIDT website ([www.dal.ca/oidt](http://www.dal.ca/oidt)) and may be purchased or borrowed from the OIDT. The extensive bibliography of materials available for loan includes both print and video resources on topics related to teaching. These may be borrowed by faculty, teaching assistants, and students.

Instructional Media Services: To complement its primary goal, the OIDT also has responsibility for the Instructional Media Services unit which provides support to the university community in a number of areas. Audio-visual Classroom Services provides a wide range of equipment for use on the Studley campus, classroom equipment installation, and training and consultation in the use and development of instructional materials. Graphics Services offers consultation, professional production, and output services for print and presentation media and display items. They design, layout, and produce brochures, newsletters, books, forms, stationery and business cards, posters, books, charts, graphs, maps, and banners. Video and Audio Production Services provides a range of video and audio recording services to students, faculty, and staff, including consultation, scripting, shooting and editing of video, television, and world wide web productions; on-location video and audio recording, mixing, and editing; videotape duplication; and related graphics and photography. Photography Services include digital imaging (scanning, output to prints & slides, etc.), photomicrography, scientific imaging, as well as general photographic services like portraiture and event photography, film processing, special effects duplication, and the creation of photographic displays. The Learning Resource Centre (LCR) is equipped with a variety of resources for faculty and students to review non-print instructional materials (video or audio tapes, CD-ROMs, etc.). In addition to PC and Macintosh computers, there are VCRs and monitors, audio cassette players, as well as technical and software support for language instruction. The LRC also offers audio and video tape duplication and has a lending library of audio and video course materials. Technical Services repairs electronic equipment and provides a preventative maintenance service.

Distance Education: OIDT also supports the development of distance education courses, and maintains an information website for students and faculty ([www.dal.ca/de](http://www.dal.ca/de)). Information about Distance Education courses is also available from the Registrar's Office.

Information, teaching resources, and private consultations are available through the central Office of Instructional Development and Technology, located on 1234 LeMarchant St. (494-1622), ([OIDT@dal.ca](mailto:OIDT@dal.ca)).

## 12. International Student & Exchange Services

The International Student & Exchange Services Office (ISES) is dedicated to welcoming, supporting and servicing new and returning international and exchange students to Dalhousie. ISES provides a resource and activity center for international students and advisors are available to meet with them on a variety of issues including finances, immigration matters, exchange opportunities, health coverage and personal issues. Referrals are also made to other areas on campus when necessary. The ISES Office organizes orientation activities that assist international students in adjusting to a new culture and in achieving their educational and personal goals. A variety of social, cultural and informational programmes are also held throughout the year.

Student exchange and study abroad services are facilitated by the Student Exchange Coordinator at the ISES Office. This branch of the office promotes student mobility by assisting departments and faculties with the establishment of student exchange agreements, managing university wide exchange programs, advising students on international study, work and volunteer opportunities, providing pre-departure and re-entry services, administering the Study Work International Funds (SWIF) and maintaining the International Opportunities Resource Library.

The ISES Office will soon move to a new location in the Killam Library. You can e-mail the ISES Office at [International.Studentservices@Dal.Ca](mailto:International.Studentservices@Dal.Ca) or call (902) 494-1566. The International Student Advisor is also available to meet with students at the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus) at 1360 Barrington Street as well.

## 13. Lester Pearson International (LPI)

Lester Pearson International (LPI) was founded in 1985 to promote Dalhousie's involvement in international development activities. In 1987, LPI merged with the Centre for Development Projects and was given responsibility for the guardianship of all externally-financed international development programmes and projects at Dalhousie. Since then, its mandate has been further expanded to support a broader range of activities which help to internationalize the university.

In general, LPI supports the Dalhousie community's involvement in international activities. Towards this end, LPI helps to develop, support and oversee the university's international projects; coordinates a development education programme entitled DAL-Outreach which organizes seminars and events; disseminates information concerning international activities and opportunities to both the external and internal communities; serves as the university's International Liaison Office/Officer (ILO) which provides a central contact point for donor agencies, international officials/embassies, etc.; and hosts many official international visitors, visiting scholars, and delegations to the university. Although LPI is not an academic unit of the university, it encourages and supports the study of international issues and serves as a resource centre for students, faculty and staff. LPI is located in the Arts and Administration Building on the third floor.

## 14. Libraries

The Dalhousie University Library System is organized to accommodate the needs of the undergraduate teaching programmes, graduate and faculty research projects, and professional schools. The system is made up of the following components: the Killam Memorial Library - Humanities, Social Sciences and Science, the Sir James Dunn Law Library, the Kellogg Health Sciences Library, and Sexton Design and Technology Library - Architecture, Engineering, and Planning.

As of April 1, 2001, the holdings of the Dalhousie Libraries include over 1,780,000 volumes of books, bound periodicals, documents and bound reports, 457,000 microfilm and microfiche, 100,000 maps and other media, 8,600 music scores and 9,000 music recordings. The libraries subscribe to 10,000 serials titles, including 6,400 electronic titles.

Dalhousie libraries participate in Novanet, a network which shares a single automated online catalogue of the holdings of the member libraries (Mount Saint Vincent University, Nova Scotia College of

Art & Design, Saint Mary's University, University College of Cape Breton, University of King's College, the Atlantic School of Theology, St. Francis Xavier University, Nova Scotia Agricultural College and Nova Scotia Community College). Users borrow from Novanet libraries upon presentation of their University ID card.

## 15. Ombudsperson's Office

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office offers assistance and advice to anyone experiencing problems with the Dalhousie community, including difficulties associated with finances, academics, or accommodations. This student run office can help resolve particular grievances and attempts to ensure that existing policies are fair and equitable. Jointly funded by the University and the Dalhousie Student Union, the Ombudsperson can provide information and direction on any University-related complaint. Clients retain full control over any action taken on their behalf by the Ombudsperson's Office, and all inquiries are strictly confidential.

The Dalhousie Ombudsperson's Office is located in the Student Union Building, Room 441. Regular office hours are posted on the door at the beginning of each Semester. The Ombudsperson can be reached by phoning (902)494-6583 or by E-mail: [ombudsperson@dal.ca](mailto:ombudsperson@dal.ca).

## 16. Registrar's Office

The office is responsible for high school liaison, admissions, awards and financial aid, registration, maintenance of student records, scheduling and coordinating formal examinations, and convocation. Of greater significance to students, however, is the role played by members of the staff who provide information, advice, and assistance. They offer advice on admissions, academic regulations and appeals, and the selection of programmes. In addition, they are prepared to help students who are not quite sure what sort of assistance they are looking for, referring them as appropriate to departments for advice about specific major and honours programmes or to the office of Student Services or to specific service areas such as the Counseling Services Centre. The Registrar's Office also mails tens of thousands of letters and packages annually in response to information requests and for student records, from application to graduation and beyond.

Among the staff are people with expertise in financial aid and budgeting who are available for consultation.

The summer advising programme for first year students in Arts and Social Sciences, Management, Computer Science, Engineering, Computer Science and Science is directed from the Registrar's Office. Prospective students may arrange a tour of the campus through this office.

The fact that the Registrar's Office is in contact with every student and every department means that it is ideally placed to provide or to guide students and prospective students to the source of the advice or assistance they need.

Students can access the services of the Registrar's Office at two locations. The main office is located in Room 133 of the Arts & Administration Building on the Studley Campus. Students attending classes at Sexton Campus can also access Registrar's Office services at the Student Service Centre which is located in Building A on the Sexton Campus.

Inquiries may be directed to:  
The Registrar  
Dalhousie University  
HALIFAX, NS  
CANADA B3H 4H6  
Telephone: (902) 494-2450  
Fax: (902) 494-1630  
E-mail: [admissions@dal.ca](mailto:admissions@dal.ca)

## 17. Services for Students with Disabilities

Dalhousie University is committed to providing an accessible environment in which members of the community can pursue their educational goals. Ongoing efforts consistent with a reasonable and practical allocation of resources are being made to improve accessibility and provide special services.

The Advisor provides support and advocacy for students with disabilities. In cooperation with faculty, staff, and other student services at the University, the Advisor endeavours to provide appropriate support services as needed by the student. Early consultation is advised to ascertain that we can fulfil your needs. We can be contacted by phone: voice (902) 494-2836, TTY (902) 494-7091, or by e-mail (disabilities@dal.ca). Please refer to our website for further information: <http://www.dal.ca/~services/ssd.html>

*Please note that due to chemical sensitivities of persons who work and frequent this office, our environment must be scent free.*

## 18. Sexual Harassment Resource Group

Sexual harassment, in general terms, is unwelcome, sexually oriented attention of a deliberate or negligent nature. It can adversely affect one's working or learning environment or participation in University life. It is a form of discrimination on the basis of sex, gender and/or sexual orientation and is prohibited by the Nova Scotia Human Rights Act. Sexual harassment can take many forms including, but not limited to, comments, jokes or insults about a person's gender, sexual orientation or appearance; leering or suggestive looks; displays of offensive pictures or materials; unwanted sexual propositions or demands; persistent unwanted contact after the end of a relationship; and unwanted physical or sexual contact. It may involve promises of reward for complying with sexual demands or threats of reprisals for failing to comply with such demands. It can also create a uncomfortable environment in which to work, live or study through continued sexual comments, suggestions or pressures.

Dalhousie University is committed to an environment free from sexual harassment and has policy and procedures in place to deal with concerns. This policy can be found on the Dalhousie web page at <http://www.dal.ca/sexualharassment/> and copies are available from members of the Sexual Harassment Resource Group and the Sexual Harassment Officer.

If you feel that you are being harassed, whether by a professor, teaching assistant, staff member, co-worker, student or client, talk to someone. Sexual harassment usually does not go away if you ignore it. If you are able, tell the person as clearly, firmly and directly as you can that the behaviour is unacceptable and that you want it to stop immediately. If this does not stop the behaviour or if you are unable to communicate your concerns (for fear of reprisal or concerns for your safety and comfort), it is time to seek help. The Sexual Harassment Resource Group and Sexual Harassment Officer provide advice, information and support to everyone involved in a concern. Contact information for members of the Sexual Harassment Resource Group is distributed regularly throughout the University community and is also available from the Sexual Harassment Officer.

Contact: Susan Brousseau, Sexual Harassment Officer  
Where: Room 2, Basement Level, Arts and Administration Building, Studley Campus  
Phone: 494-1137, 494-1658 (fax)  
E-mail: [susan.brousseau@dal.ca](mailto:susan.brousseau@dal.ca)  
Website: <http://www.dal.ca/sexualharassment/>

## 19. Student Advocacy Service

The Student Advocacy Service was established by the Dalhousie Student Union and is composed of qualified students from the University. The main purpose of the Service is to ensure that the student receives the proper information when dealing with the various administrative boards and faculties at Dalhousie. An Advocate may also be assigned to assist students with academic appeals or in a disciplinary hearing for an academic offence. Our goal is to make the often unpleasant experience of challenging or being challenged by University Administration less intimidating.

The Advocates may be contacted through:  
Location: Student Advocacy Service  
Room 440  
Dalhousie Student Union Building  
Telephone: (902) 494-2205  
E-mail: [dsas@is2.dal.ca](mailto:dsas@is2.dal.ca)  
Website: [is2.dal.ca/~dsas](http://is2.dal.ca/~dsas)

## 20. Student Clubs and Organizations

Students seeking information on clubs and societies should call the Dalhousie Student Union offices at 494-1106 or check the DSU web page at [www.thedsu.com](http://www.thedsu.com). Extracurricular activities and organizations at Dalhousie are as varied as the students who take part in them. Organizations range from small informal groups to large well organized ones; they can be residence-based, within faculties, or university-wide. Some are decades old with long traditions, others arise and disappear as students' interests change. A list of clubs, societies and organizations is available every fall to new students who are encouraged to select and participate.

## 21. Student Employment Centre

The Dalhousie Student Employment Centre assists Dalhousie students in their efforts to obtain permanent, summer, or part-time employment. Positions are displayed at the Centre and on web site: [www.dal.ca/sec](http://www.dal.ca/sec). The Centre is located on the fourth floor of the Student Union Building, and operates Monday through Friday from 9:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Telephone: (902) 494-3537, E-mail: [student.employment@dal.ca](mailto:student.employment@dal.ca). The Employment Centre also has useful information on resume preparation, interview techniques, and job-search skills as well as reference materials about international opportunities and recruiting companies. Interviews for graduating students are arranged with employers who visit Dalhousie each year (mid-October to mid-November are usually the busiest months).

Summer employment listings are received as early as October, while new part-time jobs are posted daily for both on campus and off campus locations. The Centre promotes Dalhousie students to employers nationally and internationally and follows the guidelines for ethical recruitment of the Canadian Association of Career Educators and Employers.

## 22. Student Services

Located on the Main Floor of the Killam Library, the Office of the Vice-President, Student Services, provides a point of referral for any student concern. The Vice-President, Student Services, is the chief student services officer, coordinating the activities of Athletics and Recreational Services; Bookstore; Career Portfolio Program; Counselling and Psychological Services; Health Services; Housing, Conference and Ancillary Services; International Student and Exchange Services; Office of the Ombudsperson; Registrar's Office; Student Service Centre; Summer Orientation; University Food Services; Writing Workshop; and Student Resources including Black Student Advising, Advising to Students with Disabilities, Chaplaincy, Student Employment Centre, Student Volunteer Bureau and Tutoring Service.

Students who experience difficulties with their academic programmes or who are uncertain about educational goals, major selection, honours or advanced major information, degree regulations, changing faculties, inadequate study skills, or conflicts with faculty and regulations, can seek the assistance of the Academic Advisors in the Vice President's Office.

## 23. Student Volunteer Bureau

The Dalhousie Student Volunteer Bureau, a service of the Student Employment Centre, acts as a link between students looking for volunteer opportunities and a broad range of campus and community organizations. Students' skills, interests, and academic field can be matched with volunteer positions in more than 200 organizations throughout Metro Halifax. Overseas information and a resource library are also available. The Fall Volunteer Fair brings dozens of community organizations to the campus to inform students of current volunteer opportunities. The Bureau is open to any interested university student. The Volunteer Bureau is located on the fourth floor of the SUB.  
Email: [student.volunteer@dal.ca](mailto:student.volunteer@dal.ca)

## 24. Tutoring Service

The Dalhousie Tutoring Service, a component of the Student Employment Centre, provides subject tutoring to students requiring academic assistance. Tutors are senior baccalaureate and masters scholars at Dalhousie. The service is available throughout the year to clients studying at university as well as pupils from the surrounding community in public and private schools. Tutoring

assistance is also provided to applicants to professional schools. The Tutoring Service is located on the fourth floor of the SUB. E-mail: tutoring.service@dal.ca.

## 25. University Bookstore

The University Bookstore, owned and operated by Dalhousie, is a service and resource centre for the university community and the general public. The Bookstore has all required and recommended texts, reference books and supplies, as well as workbooks, self help manuals and other reference material. As well, you can find titles by Dalhousie authors.

The Stationery department carries all necessary and supplementary stationery and supplies. The Campus shop carries gift items, mugs, clothing and crested wear, cards, jewellery, class rings, backpacks, novelties and briefcases. A Special Order department is located at the customer service area and will order and ship books worldwide.

The Bookstore is situated on the lower level of the Student Union Building on University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday (Hours vary throughout the year).

The Health Sciences bookstore has the largest and most complete medical book section in Atlantic Canada, with over 2000 titles in stock. Thousands of other titles are specially ordered annually, and the department ships out books to consumers and hospitals throughout the world. The Health Sciences bookstore is located in the Dentistry building, 5981 University Avenue, and is open year round, Monday to Saturday. Hours vary throughout the year.

The Sexton Campus bookstore is located at 1360 Barrington Street (Building A) and is open from 9:00 a.m. - 1:00 p.m. Monday to Friday. Hours are extended to 5:00 p.m. at the beginning of each term. It supplies texts and reference books required for Architecture and Engineering students as well as crested clothing, stationery and other supplies.

## 26. University Computing and Information Services

University Computing and Information Services (UCIS) provides computing and communication services for students, faculty, and staff for instructional, research, and administrative purposes. It is responsible for all centrally managed computing and communications facilities.

UCIS manages a campus-wide communications network which interconnects office systems, laboratory systems, departmental computers, and central facilities. This network is connected to the CA\*net3 research and education network and to the worldwide Internet. Network connections are available in some residence rooms, through Eastlink Cable, and via modems. UCIS is also responsible for University telephones.

Central computer systems include three IBM RS/6000 computers which are used primarily for academic purposes; an IBM RS/6000 SP2, which is a powerful parallel processing system used for research; and several IBM RS/6000 computers supporting the university's central administrative systems. In cooperation with the relevant academic departments, UCIS also supports numerous micro computer teaching laboratories which are situated throughout the campus, including laboratories in the School of Architecture, School of Business, Engineering, English, History, Sociology, Law, Music, Political Science, Physics, Biology, Earth Sciences, Dentistry, Psychology, and the Computer Centre in the basement of the Killam Library. It is strongly recommended, however, that students have access to a personally owned microcomputer with Internet access, especially for word processing, personal e-mail and WWW use, as most university facilities are heavily used for discipline-specific class work.

All students may have access to campus computing facilities on an individual basis or in conjunction with the classes that they take. Network ports for personally used computers are available in several campus locations, and also in rooms of several university residences.

UCIS also manages the campus computer store (PCPC); provides short, non-credit computer related classes in conjunction with

Henson College, offers a hardware maintenance service for micro-computers, operates an online class delivery service (WebCT) and a web authoring service.

UCIS Help Desks are operated in the Computer Centre basement of the Killam Library, and in B Building, Sexton Campus, ground floor, adjacent to the Student Service Centre.

## 27. University Health Services

The university operates a medical clinic, in Howe Hall, at Coburg Road and LeMarchant Street staffed by family doctors and two psychiatrists. Further specialists' services are available and will be arranged through the Health Service when indicated. All information gained about a student by the Health Service is confidential and may not be released to anyone without signed permission by the student.

Appointments are made during the clinic's open hours, from 9 a.m. to 10 p.m., Monday to Friday and 10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Saturday and Sunday. In the event of emergency, students should telephone the University Health Service at 494-2171. The university provides 24 hour on call emergency service.

All students must have medical and hospital coverage. All Nova Scotia students are covered by the Nova Scotia Medical Services Insurance. All other Canadian students must maintain coverage from their home provinces. This is especially important for residents of any province requiring payment of premiums. All non-Canadian students must be covered by medical and hospital insurance prior to registration. Details of suitable insurance may be obtained from the Student Accounts office prior to registration. Any student who has had a serious illness within the last 12 months, or who has a chronic medical condition, should contact and advise the Health Service; preferably with a statement from the doctor.

## 28. Writing Workshop

The Writing Workshop programme recognizes that students in all disciplines are required to write clearly to inform, persuade, or instruct an audience in term papers, laboratory reports, essay examinations, critical reviews and more.

This English language resource centre offers non-credit classes in language and writing, including instruction and practice in English for speakers of other languages (ESOL), a tutorial service, guidelines for acceptable standard language usage, and provides information about sources for reference. For more information about the Writing Workshop, please call 494-3379 or visit our Website: [www.dal.ca/~workshop](http://www.dal.ca/~workshop).

# Financial Aid

---

PLEASE NOTE: The contents of this section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

## I. Government Student Loans

### Canada Student Loans Plan

Canadian students, other than Quebec residents, are to apply for government assistance to the appropriate agency in that province or territory in which the applicant is a bona fide resident. The addresses for Canada Student Loan authorities of those provinces and territories participating in the plan are listed below:

#### Alberta

Alberta Students' Finance Board  
10th Floor, Baker Centre  
10025-106 Street  
Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1G7  
(403) 427-2740 Fax: (403) 422-4516

#### British Columbia

Student Services Branch  
Ministry of Advanced Education, Training and Technology  
2nd Floor, 1106 Cook Street  
Victoria, British Columbia V8V 3Z9  
(604) 387-6100/6101 Fax: (604) 356-9455

#### Manitoba

Student Financial Assistance Branch  
Manitoba Education and Training  
Box 6, 693 Taylor Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba R3M 3T9  
(204) 945-6321/6322 Fax: (204) 477-4596

#### New Brunswick

Student Services Branch  
Department of Advanced Education and Training  
P.O. Box 6000  
Fredericton, New Brunswick E3B 5H1  
(406) 453-2577 or  
1-800-667-5625 (Atlantic Provinces, Ontario and Quebec only)  
Fax: (506) 444-4333

#### Newfoundland

Department of Education  
Student Aid Division  
Thompson Student Centre  
Memorial University of Nfld.  
St. John's, Newfoundland A1C 5S7  
(709) 729-4235/5849 Fax: (709) 729-2298

#### Northwest Territories

Manager, Student Services  
Department of Education  
Government of the Northwest Territories  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories X1A 2L9  
(403) 873-7190 or 1-800-661-0793 Fax: 1-800-661-0893

#### Nova Scotia

Student Aid Office  
Department of Advanced Education and Job Training  
P.O. Box 2290, Station M  
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3C8  
(902) 424-8420 (metro)  
1-800-565-8420 (within province)  
Fax: (902) 424-0540

(Street location: Trade Mart Building, 2021 Brunswick at Cogswell Street, Halifax, N.S.)

#### Ontario

Student Support Branch  
Ministry of Colleges and Universities  
P.O. Box 4500  
Thunder Bay, Ontario P7B 6G9  
(807) 343-7260 Fax: (807) 343-7278

#### Prince Edward Island

Student Aid Office  
Department of Education & Human Resources  
P.O. Box 2000  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island C1A 7N8  
(902) 368-4640 Fax: 9902) 368-4663

#### Saskatchewan

Student Financial Assistance Branch Saskatchewan Education  
1855 Victoria Avenue  
Regina, Saskatchewan S4P 3V5  
(306) 787-5620 Fax: (306) 787-7537

#### Yukon Territory

Students' Financial Services  
Department of Education  
P.O. Box 2703  
Whitehorse, Yukon Territory Y1A 2C6  
(403) 667-5310 or (403) 667-5929 Fax: (403) 667-6339

The above authorities also administer provincial bursary and loan plans in conjunction with the Canada Student Loan, if applicable.

#### Québec

Residents of Québec apply to:  
Ministère de l'enseignement supérieur et de la Science  
Direction générale de l'aide financière aux étudiants  
1033, rue de la Chevrotière  
Québec, Québec G1R 5K9  
(418) 646-5245

Leave brief message, your name, your Code Permanent, and the day/time period you will be "home". Québec will telephone the student back at that time period.

(514) 864-4505 (24-hour automated service)  
Fax: (418) 528-0648

## II. Dalhousie Graduate Bursaries

Students who find themselves in financial difficulty due to unforeseen expenses may apply for Dalhousie Graduate Bursary funds. Applications are available from the Faculty office and completed forms may be submitted to that office at any time.

All graduate students currently registered in a degree programme beyond year one are eligible to apply.

### A. General Information about Bursaries

It should be noted that Canada Student Loans (with or without provincial bursaries and/or loans) are expected by provincial authorities to meet the financial deficiencies of the students and that bursaries subsequently awarded by the University must be reported and are liable to be deducted (in part or in whole) from the amounts originally allocated under the Canada Student Loan Plan or provincial aid programme.

### B. Government Notification

Holders of Dalhousie University bursaries should note that the University is required, upon written request, to report its award winners to the respective Provincial Student Aid Authority.

# Fees

## Student Accounts Office

Mailing Address: Arts and Administration Building (Room 29)  
Halifax, NS B3H 4H6

Web site and online payment:

<http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts>

Service Location: Studley Campus - Basement A&A Bldg.  
Sexton Campus - Student Service Centre

Telephone: (902) 494-3998

Fax: (902) 494-2839

E-mail: [Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca](mailto:Student.Accounts@Dal.Ca)

Office Hours: Monday to Friday 10:00 a.m. - 4:00 p.m. (or by appointment)

2002/2003 Important Dates:	
September	
20	Fees due for fall term Last day to pay without late registration fee
October	
31	\$50 reinstatement fees assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200
November	
4	Last day for partial refund fall term
January	
20	Fees due for winter term and second instalment of regular session Last day to pay without late registration fee
March	
3	\$50 reinstatement fee assessed on all outstanding accounts over \$200
10	Last day for partial refund for winter term
NOTE: Please consult Summer School Timetable for registration schedule for Summer School.	

## Website and Online Payments

<http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts>

## I. Introduction

The following section of the Calendar outlines the University Regulations on academic fees for both full-time and part-time students enrolled in programmes of study during the fall, winter and summer terms. A section on University residence and housing fees is also included. Students wishing to register for the Summer term should consult the Summer School Calendar for information on registration dates and fees.

All fees are subject to change by approval of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University. An Academic Fee Schedule will be available when the registration package is distributed. A list of miscellaneous fees is included in Table I.

*NOTE: The student tuition fees and other fees that are published herein are applicable only to regular students admitted to a programme through the normal application process. Other students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special programme or policy will be charged different tuition and other fees in accordance with such special programme or policy. For further information regarding any fees to be charged to students who are admitted to Dalhousie under a special programme or policy, please contact Student Accounts or the Dean's Office of the applicable faculty.*

Students should make special note of the academic dates contained in the front section of the calendar as well as fee dates. Students should also be aware that additional fees and/or interest will be charged when deadlines for payment of fees as contained herein are not met.

All the regulations in this section may not apply to Graduate Students. Please refer to the "Faculty of Graduate Studies" Calendar.

## II. University Regulations

The following general regulations are applicable to all payments made to the University in respect of fees.

- Fees must be paid in Canadian funds by cash, interact, negotiable cheque, money order, Mastercard, or Visa.
- If payment is by cheque and returned by the bank as non-negotiable, there will be an additional fee of \$20.00 and the account will be considered unpaid. Furthermore, if the bank returns a cheque that was to cover payment of tuition, the student's registration may be canceled and, if permitted to re-register, a late fee will apply.
- The receipt obtained from Student Accounts each time a payment is made will show the date and amount of the payment.
- Cash, interact, certified cheque, money order, Mastercard, or Visa is required for payment of any account in arrears beyond the current academic year.

### A. Deposits

#### i) Admission Deposit - Limited Enrolment Programmes

Admission deposits in limited enrolment programmes will be considered to be the registration deposit.

A non-refundable deposit of \$200.00 is required by all new students in Specified Limited Enrolment Programmes within three weeks of receiving an offer of a place at Dalhousie.

#### Limited Enrolment Programmes include:

- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Environmental Studies
- Master of Library and Information Studies
- Master of Public Administration

All programmes in the following faculties:

- Faculty of Dentistry
- Faculty of Health Professions
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Medicine

#### ii) Registration Deposits

Details on class selection, deposits, and payment will be included in the registration material.

### B. Registration

A student is considered registered only after financial arrangements have been made with Student Accounts (i.e. a deposit has been paid as noted above).

The completion of the registration process shall be deemed to be an agreement by the student for the payment of the balance of fees unless written notification to withdraw is submitted to the Office of the Registrar. Students withdrawing in person must attend the Office of the Registrar and the Student Accounts Office before the withdrawal process is official. Students in Graduate and Professional programmes wishing to withdraw should initiate formal action to withdraw at the Dean's Office of the appropriate faculty.

### C. Late Registration

Students are expected to register on or before the specified registration dates. Students wishing to register after these dates must receive the approval of the Registrar. A late registration fee of \$50.00 will apply if registration and payment of fees has not been completed by specified dates. This fee is payable at time of payment and will be in addition to regular fees.

### APPROVED TUITION FEES 2001/2002

(The tuition fees for 2002/2003 have not yet been approved and will be available in the registration material sent at a later date.)

DEGREE PROGRAMME	PROGRAMME FEE	PER TUITION HOUR
Architecture		157
Arts and Social Sciences		150
Computer Science		171
Dentistry		
Dentistry	8,150	
Dental Hygiene	5,600	
Engineering		171
Health Professions		
Health Services Administration		171
Health Science		175
Nursing & Kinesiology		175
Occupational Therapy, Physiotherapy & Pharmacy		180
Recreation & Health Education		175
Social Work		166
Law	6,344	
Management		
Commerce Co-Op		172
Management & Public Administration		151
Medicine		
MD	8,150	
Post-Graduates	1,860	
Science		171
<b>GRADUATE</b>		
<b>Masters</b>		
Architecture		
MArch (Post-Professional)	5,400	
MArch		181
Urban and Rural Planning		190
Arts and Social Sciences	4,752	
Computer Science	5,400	
Dentistry	8,424	
Electronic Commerce	5,982	
Engineering	5,400	
Health Professions		
Health Education, Leisure Studies	5,400	
Health Services Administration		181
Human Communication Disorders (Years 1 and 2)	6,780	
Human Communication Disorders (Year 3)	5,616	
Kinesiology and Nursing	5,850	
Occupational Therapy & Physiotherapy, and Pharmacy	6,780	
Social Work		176
Law	6,657	
Management		
Business Administration (2-year programme) & Public Administration		159
Environmental Studies & Library & Information Studies	4,806	
Business Administration (10-month programme)	7,808	
Marine Affairs	4,806	
Medicine		
Community Health & Epidemiology	5,850	
Science (Applied Science, Environmental Design)	5,400	
<b>Doctorate</b>		
Arts and Social Sciences	4,986	
Computer Science	5,643	
Engineering	5,643	
Law	6,882	
Science (Applied Science, Environmental Design)	5,643	
<b>Continuing Fee</b>		
All Programmes	1,479	
<b>INTERNATIONAL STUDENT DIFFERENTIAL FEE</b>		
All Programmes	3,900	Max 1,950 per term
International Health Insurance	550 per year	550 per year
NOTE: Complete fee schedules are available online URL: <a href="http://www.dal.ca/studentaccounts">www.dal.ca/studentaccounts</a> . The 2001/2002 fee schedule currently online is expected to be updated by June 1, 2002 with the 2002/2003 academic fees.		



## D. Academic Fees

The 2002/2003 academic fee schedule is not yet available. Once fees are approved for 2002/2003, a complete schedule showing the required payments of the academic fees and deposits will be made available. The official schedule will be available when the registration package is distributed.

NOTE: Students registered in more than one programme are required to pay separate academic fees for each programme.

## E. Payment

The payment of academic fees will be received at the Student Accounts Office located on the basement level of the Arts & Administration building or Student Service Centre.

For the convenience of students, non-cash payments are accepted by web or mail. Please allow sufficient time to ensure that material sent by mail is received on or before the specified dates.

Fees paid by mail must be received by Student Accounts on or before the deadlines specified in order to avoid late payment and/or delinquency charges.

The following regulations apply to the payment of academic fees. For further information on regulations regarding withdrawal of registration, please refer to Section I Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals:

- a) All students must pay the applicable deposit in accordance with Section A.
- b) Those holding external scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie must provide documentation of the scholarship or award.
- c) Those whose fees are paid by a government or other agency must provide a signed statement from the organization at time of registration.
- d) Those paying the balance of their account by Canada Student Loan must negotiate the Loan by September 20 or January 20 for the respective term. Interest will be charged after these dates and a late registration fee will apply.
- e) Those whose fees are paid by Dalhousie University staff tuition fee waiver must present the appropriate waiver form and pay applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of the applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- f) Those who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 65 years of age or over and enrolled in an undergraduate degree programme will have their tuition fees waived but must pay the applicable incidental fees. Any unused portion of the applicable registration deposit will be refunded.
- g) Scholarships or awards paid by or through Dalhousie University will be applied to academic and residence fees.
- h) When Canada Students Loan, Provincial Loan or co-payable bursary is presented at the Student Accounts Office, any unpaid academic, residence fees and/or Temporary Loans will be deducted.
- i) Fees cannot be deducted from salaries paid to students who are employed at Dalhousie University.
- j) Any payments will first be applied to overdue accounts.
- k) Account information will be available to any third party (sponsor) who has paid fees (i.e. parents, grandparents, government or other agency).

## F. International Students

### i.) Differential Fee

Registering students who are not Canadian Citizens or permanent residents are required to pay an additional fee referred to as a "Differential Fee" in the amount of \$1950.00 maximum per term, 2001/2002 fees, for information only. There is a proportional charge for part-time International students. Graduate Students please see Section 4.8.2 of the Graduate Studies Calendar to determine the number of years a student is required to pay the differential fee. If a student receives landed immigrant status, the differential fee will not be assessed for the current term and beyond.

### ii.) Health Insurance

International students will be required to purchase an international health insurance plan. If a student already has coverage for the academic year, they may apply to Student Accounts on or before

September 27, 2002 for reimbursement. Proof of coverage will be required. Details regarding the opt out procedure will be provided in the registration material or is available on Student Accounts website.

Health Insurance - International Students (2000/2001 fees, for information only)

- Single - \$550.00 per year
- Family - \$1500.00 per year

## G. Audit Classes

All students auditing a class pay one-half of the regular tuition fee plus auxiliary fees, if applicable. In such cases, the student is required to complete the usual registration process.

A student who is registered to audit a class who during the session wishes to change their registration to credit must receive approval from the Registrar. This must be done on or before the last day for withdrawal without academic penalty. The same deadline applies for a change from credit to audit.

## H. Class Changes, Refunds and Withdrawals

Please consult Student Accounts for all financial charges and the Office of the Registrar for academic regulations.

### Refund Conditions

**Non-attendance does not, in itself, constitute withdrawal. Withdrawals are effective when a student withdraws from classes on the web at [www.dal.ca/online](http://www.dal.ca/online) or written notification is received at the Office of the Registrar.**

In the Faculties of Architecture and Planning and Health Professions students who wish to withdraw from the University must obtain written approval from the appropriate School or College and submit the appropriate forms to the Registrar. Students should not discontinue attendance at any class until their withdrawal has been approved.

A refund of fees will not be granted unless the following conditions are met:

- a) Notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar, as indicated above.
- b) After the approval of the Registrar has been obtained (in the case of graduate and professional school, the appropriate Dean), application for a refund or adjustment of fees should be requested from the Student Accounts Office immediately. The calculation of the refundable portion of fees will be based on this date. (Retroactive withdrawals will not be permitted.)
- c) No refunds will be made for 30 days when payment has been made by personal cheque or a cheque drawn on a bank outside of Canada.
- d) A student who is dismissed from the University for any reason will not be entitled to a refund of fees.
- e) Refunds will be made to the Bank if a student has received a Canada or Provincial Student Loan.
- f) Refunds will be prorated on fees paid by Scholarships and/or Fee Waiver.
- g) A valid Dalhousie University ID must be presented in order for the student to receive a refund cheque.
- h) No fee adjustment will be made for a student changing their degree or programme in the regular session after September 20.

## I. Delinquent Accounts

Accounts are considered delinquent when the balance of fees has not been paid by September 20 for the fall term, (January 20 for students registered for the winter term. Where payment in two instalments is permitted, the remaining balance is due January 20.

Interest at a monthly rate set by the University will be charged on delinquent accounts for the number of days overdue.

At the time of printing the rate of interest is 9.125% per annum.

A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied University privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee. Students will not be permitted to register for

another term or session until all outstanding accounts are paid in full. Subsequently, if the bank returns the cheque, the student may be deregistered.

Students whose accounts are delinquent on April 15 may not be eligible, at the sole discretion of the University, for graduation at the May convocation. For October graduation the date is September 1.

Accounts which become seriously delinquent may be placed on collection or further legal action may be taken against the individual. Students will be responsible for charges incurred as a result of such action.

### J. Canada Student Loans

Students planning to pay from a Canada Student Loan should apply to their Province in April or May so that funds will be available by time payment is required. The University will deduct fees/charges from the loan at the time of endorsement. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as class load requirements. A late fee of \$50.00 will apply if the loan is negotiated after September 20, 2002. (January 20, 2003 for students registered for winter term only, and May 19 for students registering for the summer term).

### K. Provincial Bursaries and University Scholarships

These cheques are distributed by the Student Accounts Office. Any unpaid Fees and/or Temporary Loans along with charges, if applicable, are deducted and payment will be issued within one week of endorsement for any balance remaining. A valid Dalhousie University ID and Social Insurance Number must be presented in order to receive cheques. Please contact the appropriate provincial office to determine eligibility as well as class requirements for Provincial Bursaries. For more information on Student Loans, Bursaries or Scholarships inquiries should be directed to the Registrar's Office - Information Centre located on the first floor of the Arts & Administration building, Room 123. Telephone (902) 494-6557.

### L. Income Tax Credit from Academic Fees

The amount of academic fees constituting an income tax credit is determined by Revenue Canada, Taxation. Currently, the tax credit for students is calculated by deducting the following from Academic Fees paid: Student Union fees and Society fees. Seventeen percent (17%) of the remaining balance constitutes the tax credit.

A special income tax certificate (T2202A) will be available at Student Accounts annually no later than February 28.

### M. Identification Cards

All full and part-time students should obtain identification cards upon registration and payment of proper fees. If a card is lost, a fee of \$15.00 is charged. Regular academic year ID cards remain valid until the beginning of the following academic year (including summer session).

### N. Student Union Fee Distribution

Every student registered at Dalhousie is automatically a member of the Student Union and is therefore required to pay a Student Union fee as part of their registration procedure. These fees have been approved by students in referenda and, along with other revenue of the Union, are allocated each year by the Student Council in a budget.

What follows is the breakdown of how Student Union fees are spent. If you have any questions or comments please contact the Student Union Office located in Room 222 of the SUB Telephone No. 494-2146.

#### 2001-2002 Student Union Fees Per Term Full-Time (9 billing hours or more) - For information only

General Operation .....	\$24.15
C K D U - FM .....	2.00
Facility Improvement Fee .....	5.00
Women's Centre Fund .....	1.35
Student Accessibility Fund .....	1.00
Gazette .....	2.50
Capital Fund .....	20.00
TOTAL .....	\$56.00

DSU Health Insurance. . . . . \$97.00  
*Students with separate health insurance may apply to the DSU on or before September 27, 2002 for reimbursement.*

### O. Laboratory Deposits

A deposit for the use of laboratory facilities in certain departments is required. The deposit is determined and collected by these departments. Students will be charged for careless or willful damage regardless of whether or not a deposit is required.

**Table I: MISCELLANEOUS FEES 2002-2003**

FEE. . . . .	AMOUNT. . . . .	PAYABLE AT
Late Registration .....	\$50 .....	Student Accounts
Reinstatement Fee .....	\$50 .....	Student Accounts
Returned Cheque .....	\$20 .....	Student Accounts
Admission Deposit .....	\$200 .....	Student Accounts
Application Fee .....	*\$40 .....	Registrar
Late Graduation Application .....	\$50 .....	Registrar
Replacement ID .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
Transcript .....	**\$5 .....	Registrar
Priority Transcript Fee .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
Same Day Transcript Fee .....	\$25 .....	Registrar
FAX Fees:		
Metro .....	\$5 .....	Registrar
Canadian .....	\$10 .....	Registrar
International .....	\$15 .....	Registrar
Residence Application Fee .....	\$25 .....	Residence

\* Except for the following programmes which require payment of a \$65.00 application fee: Occupational Therapy, Pharmacy, Physiotherapy, Social Work; Diploma programmes in Meteorology, Outpost and Community Health Nursing, and Health Services Administration; and all programmes in the Faculties of Medicine, Dentistry (including Dental Hygiene), Law, and Graduate Studies  
 \*\* Where appropriate, contact Registrar's office for details  
 Note: Indicated fees are subject to change after publication of this calendar.

### P. Student Service Fee

Student Service provides and supports various Dalhousie Services including Health Services and Athletics. For information only - 2001-2002 Student Service is \$58.00 per term for full-time students (9 billing hours or more).

The following services will be provided without additional charges unless specified:

- Change from Audit to Credit
- Confirmation of Enrolment
- Confirmation of Fee Payment
- Dalplex Membership
- Leave of Absence Fee
- Letter of Permission
- Reassessment Fee
- Replacement Tax Receipt (2000 or beyond)
- Transcripts (maximum of 5 requested at one time)

### III. Residence Fees

PLEASE NOTE: The following are general statements. Given the diversity of residence facilities, available practices vary slightly from locale to locale. Applications for accommodation in all residences are accepted on the understanding that the student will remain for the whole academic session.

When students who have chosen to live in residence and have secured a room withdraw from residence before the end of the school year, there are serious financial penalties. Written notice to withdraw is always required by the appropriate Residence Life Manager. Complete information on withdrawal from residence is available from the Residence Life Manager and is detailed in the residence agreement to be signed by all residence students. No refund will be made to any resident who is dismissed for misconduct. Discretionary power in exceptional circumstances remains with the Director of Housing, Conferences and Ancillary Services or designate. Residence Application Forms will not be distributed until the student has been accepted by the University for the coming session. To be considered for accommodation, a completed Residence Application Form and the \$125.00 residence

**TABLE II: RESIDENCE RATES - 2001-2002 - PAYMENT ALTERNATIVES - For Information Only**

RESIDENCE TYPE	Deposits					
	1st Deposit and Appl Fee	2nd Deposit Term Fees	Balance of 1st Fees	Total 1st Term Fees	Total 2nd Term Fees	Total Room & Board Fees
Traditional <sup>(1)</sup>						
Howe Hall						
Single Room	125	200	2,830	3,155	2,985	6,140
Double Room	125	200	2,564	2,889	2,736	5,625
Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall						
Single Room	125	200	2,820	3,145	2,975	6,120
Double Room	125	200	2,554	2,879	2,726	5,605
Residence House						
Single Room	125	200	1,437	1,762	1,678	3,440
Double room	125	200	1,208	1,533	1,462	2,995
Apartments						
Glengary						
Bachelor Apts.	125	200	2,155	2,480	2,350	4,830
3-person (3 bedroom)	125	200	1,726	2,051	1,949	4,000
Fenwick Place <sup>(3)</sup>						
2-person (2 bedroom)	125	200	1,905	2,230	2,115	4,345
3-person (3 bedroom)	125	200	1,713	2,038	1,937	3,975
4-person (4 bedroom)	125	200	1,494	1,819	1,731	3,550

**Meals Only - Special Rate for session**

Meal only plans may be purchased from Dalhousie Food Service Office, Howe Hall.

	1st Term	2nd Term	Total
19 meal Plan per Week	\$1,120	\$1,225	\$2,345
14 meal Plan per Week	\$1,080	\$1,185	\$2,265

PLEASE NOTE: The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 2002 when the 2002/2003 residence fee schedule will be published.

(1) The residence rates include a residence council fee (Howe Hall \$50; Shirreff Hall and Eliza Ritchie Hall \$30). In addition, the residence fees include the cost of a 19 meal plan per week. If the 14 meal plan option is chosen, the fees will be reduced by \$80 from the Total.

(2) At Fenwick Place \$100 of the \$125 prepaid is a damage deposit. See application form for details.

**SEXTON CAMPUS RESIDENCE RATES 2001-2002 - For Information Only**

The residence fees are due upon arrival at the beginning of each term.

	Fall	Winter	Total
O'Brien Hall			
Single room with 19 meals/week	2,990	2,845	5835
Single room with 14 meals/week	2,870	2,760	5630
Double room with 19 meals/week			
Double room with 14 meals/week	2,715	2,575	5290
	2,595	2,490	5085
Grad House			
Single room with 19 meals/week	3,105	2,945	6050
Single room with 14 meals/week	2,985	2,860	5845
Single room without meals	1,855	1,695	3550

PLEASE NOTE: The above fees will be superseded on July 1, 2002 when the 2002/2003 residence fee schedule will be published.

(1) For all residences the prepaid deposit of \$125 includes a \$25 non-refundable application fee.

(2) The second deposit due on June 15 is a \$200 non-refundable deposit to confirm the room.

(3) The Sexton Campus fees include a \$20 per term residence council fee.

(4) Students staying for the Summer Term pay a monthly rent varying from \$325 to \$350 depending on the type of accommodation chosen.

Meal plans are not available for the Summer term, however meals can be purchased on a casual basis.

application fee and deposit must be received. All residents, new and returning, who have accepted a room assignment, will be required to pay a second deposit of \$250.00 by June 15 to confirm the assigned space. Failure to make a second deposit by June 15 will result in automatic cancellation of room assignment.

Once the \$250.00 deposit is paid it (along with the \$125.00) is not refundable; it is our guarantee of your intention to live in residence.

Deposits may be made by cheque, bank draft, money order, or credit card (M/C or Visa) in Canadian funds and payable to Dalhousie University. No reservations will be held on post-dated or "NSF" cheques. Deposits cannot be deducted from scholarships, fellowships, or similar awards.

#### **A. Payment of Residence Fees**

Payment may be made in full at registration or in two instalments. Scholarships may be applied to residence charges only after tuition fees for the full session are paid. The first instalment must be paid in full by September 20. Interest accrues monthly at a rate as set by the University and will be charged on all accounts outstanding after September 20 and on any second instalment outstanding after January 20. For the 2001/2002 academic year the rate was 10% per annum. This rate is subject to change. The student will not be permitted to register for another session until all accounts are paid in full. A student whose account is delinquent for more than 30 days will be denied university privileges including access to transcripts and records of attendance and Dalplex. The student will be reinstated upon payment of the fees outstanding, the arrears interest, and a \$50.00 reinstatement fee.

For Howe Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Shirreff Hall, Gerard Hall, Mini-Residences, and the Residence Houses fees are paid at the Student Accounts Office. For Fenwick Place and Glengary Apartments and O'Brien Hall fees can be paid at the Student Accounts Office, Fenwick Place, or the Student Service Centre (Sexton Campus).

Students should make an appointment as soon as possible with the Associate Director of Residence Life, Fenwick Residence Life Manager, or the Supervisor of Student Accounts if they are having financial difficulties.

#### **B. Regulations and Additional Charges**

The room and board session is defined as being from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last day of regularly-scheduled examinations in the College of Arts and Science in April. Please note that, except at Fenwick Place, students must vacate the residence twenty-four hours after their last exam and that residences are closed over the Christmas holidays.

No reduction in the board charge will be made for meals not taken, except that a rebate of \$200.00 per month may be considered in the case of illness or other cause necessitating absence of four weeks or more.

In Fenwick Place the rental period is based on a 34-week period beginning on Labour Day. For more specific details on dates of semesters, students should contact the accommodations office at Fenwick Place.

In all other cases, an additional fee is payable by all residents who are registered in a Faculty where the academic session commences before or continues after the session of the College of Arts and Science. Special arrangements are to be made with the appropriate Residence Life Manager for accommodation for periods prior to or following the session as defined above.

#### **C. Residence Rates 2002/2003**

The residence term for Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Gerard Hall, Mini-Residences, Glengary Apartments and the Residence Houses cover the time period from the Wednesday in September before classes begin in the College of Arts and Science to the last regularly scheduled examination in the Faculty of Arts and Science in April (Christmas vacation excluded).

The residence term for Fenwick Place is as follows: First semester - Labour Day to December 31st.; and second semester - January 1 to April 30th. Those students wishing to stay beyond the residence term may do so for a daily or weekly rate. Please contact the appropriate residence for details.

**After the student has paid the first and second deposit, the balance is to be paid in two parts per the schedule in Table II: Residence Rates. The first portion by September 20, 2002 and the second portion by January 20, 2003.**

#### **D. ResNet**

The following residences have been wired with ethernet so the students can connect their personal computers to the Dalhousie University campus network, the Internet, Email services, and electronic class material on the web: Howe Hall, Shirreff Hall, Eliza Ritchie Hall, Glengary Apartments, Mini-Residences, O'Brien Hall, Grad House, Fenwick Place. The cost to connect to ResNet is in addition to residence fees. Fees range from \$140 for line charge only to \$195-\$290 for an ethernet card and line charge. Rentals of computers are available. Check out the web page at [www.dal.ca/housingresnet](http://www.dal.ca/housingresnet)

### **IV. Sexton Campus Residence Fees**

The information on Residence Fees specified above is also applicable to residence accommodation on Sexton Campus. However, the following information is worth noting and a separate fee schedule exists (see below).

#### **Additional Fees**

A Residence Council Fee of \$20.00 per session will be collected at the time fees are paid to support student-run programmes in residence. Residence fees include cable television. ResNet is available at an additional charge.

# Awards

---

PLEASE NOTE: The contents of this awards section are subject to change without notice.

The University reserves the right to publicize the recipients of merit awards.

## I. Faculty of Dentistry

### A. Scholarships in Dentistry

PLEASE NOTE: The University's scholarships described hereunder are credited to students' fee accounts automatically. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the amount in excess will be rebated to the students by the Student Accounts Office about mid-November.

#### 1. Entrance Scholarships

Students in the DDS programme are considered for scholarships by either of two committees. The Dental Admissions Committee assesses entering students for entrance scholarships. Scholarship applications are not required for entrance scholarship consideration. A supplementary application, however, will be required of those candidates whom the Committee will consider for the McGuigan Scholarship, which has a financial need component. The Academic Awards Committee considers continuing students for in-course scholarships which are tenable upon entering Second, Third or Fourth Year. No special application is required.

#### *Faculty of Dentistry Gifts and Memorial Scholarship Fund*

A scholarship of \$3,000 will be awarded to the student entering the first year of Dentistry with the highest scholastic standing.

#### *Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship*

A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to a student entering the first year of Dentistry who, in the opinion of the Faculty, merits this scholarship.

#### *The Dr. James P. McGuigan Memorial Scholarship*

This fund was established in 1983 to provide an annual entrance scholarship to an academically accomplished student who is a resident of the Atlantic provinces and who shows evidence of actual financial need. A supplementary financial application will be sent by the Dental Admissions Committee to those who are to be given further consideration.

#### 2. In-Course Scholarships

##### *Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships*

A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Second Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the first year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C". A scholarship of \$1,000 will be awarded to the student entering the Third Year of Dentistry who attained the highest scholastic standing in the second year of Dentistry at Dalhousie, provided that his/her grade point average was not less than 3.0 with no subject below a grade of "C".

#### *The Dr. J.D. McLean Scholarship*

An endowment has been established to fund the J.D. McLean Scholarship for student(s) in any year of dental study at Dalhousie provided that his/her grade point average is not less than 3.0, no subject below a grade of "C" and who, in the opinion of the Academic Awards Committee, merits the scholarship.

#### *The Dr. Terry Ingham Memorial Scholarship and Auxiliary Fund*

This fund was established to honour a very special and unique member of the Dalhousie Faculty of Dentistry: Dr. Terry Ingham. A scholarship may be awarded annually to a deserving dental

student(s) based on academic performance, financial need and who exemplify those strong ethical and humanitarian principles demonstrated by Dr. Ingham during his lifetime.

#### *The Dr. I.K. Lubetsky Scholarship*

An endowment has been established to fund the I.K. Lubetsky Scholarship for the student in third-year who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in the practice of Clinical Oral Surgery, provided an overall grade point average of 3.0 has been achieved consecutively. The scholarship is tenable in the fourth year.

#### *Dr. Don Stephenson Memorial Scholarship*

This scholarship has been established in memory of Dr. Don Stephenson and is to be awarded to a third year student(s) entering fourth year, who has achieved academic excellence over the last three years of study and who demonstrated outstanding abilities to treat his/her patient family.

## B. Prizes and Medals in Dentistry

### Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery

#### *John P. Laba Memorial Research Award*

This award is provided through a fund established in memory of John P. Laba by family, friends, patients and colleagues, and may be given annually. The recipient is to be the dentist accepted in the Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery, and is intended exclusively for the presentation, dissemination and/or publication of research related to Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. For further information, please contact the Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery.

#### **Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme**

Students who are repeating an academic year will be ineligible for prizes and awards in that academic year..

#### 1. Fourth Year Students

##### *The American Association of Endodontists Prize*

For exceptional ability in Endodontics, the Association sponsors an annual prize consisting of a one-year subscription to Oral Surgery, Oral Medicine and Oral Pathology, and a one-year Student Membership in the American Association of Endodontists.

##### *The American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize*

This prize, given for the greatest proficiency in Oral Medicine, Pathology and Radiology consists of a certificate, one-year membership and subscription.

##### *The American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize*

A membership in the Society and a one-year subscription to the ASDC Journal of Dentistry for Children constitute the annual prize which the Society sponsors to recognize an outstanding student in dentistry for children.

##### *The Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize*

This book/cash prize with the approximate value \$100, is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

##### *The Canadian Association of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize*

The Association awards a cash prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery on the aggregate of the person's third and fourth-year marks.

##### *CDA President's Award*

The Canadian Dental Association in 1986 established this award at each of Canada's ten Dental Schools. Candidates must be student members of CDA and must demonstrate outstanding qualities of leadership, scholarship, character and humanity during dental studies. Candidates must show promise of conducting a distinguished career in the dental profession and society at large. The Academic Awards Committee is responsible for selecting the recipient for Dalhousie. An award will not necessarily be made every year. The CDA President's Award consists of a prize cheque (paid externally) and a scroll.

#### ***Dr. Mary Foley Memorial Prize***

A cash prize valued at \$200 is awarded to the student who has shown the most professional and compassionate treatment of his/her patient family.

#### ***The Quintessence Award***

A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student with the greatest proficiency in Restorative Dentistry.

#### ***The Quintessence Award***

A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student for excellence in Clinical Achievement in Periodontics.

#### ***Quintessence Award for Research Achievement***

A one-year subscription to the Quintessence Journal is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional interest and research abilities during his/her four years of dental studies.

#### ***University Medal in Dentistry***

The University Medal in Dentistry will be awarded to the graduating student who has met the requirements for Graduation with Distinction and who in the opinion of the Faculty merits this award.

#### ***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing.

#### ***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

This book/cash prize is awarded to the student who has attained the second-highest academic standing.

#### ***The Dr. Frank Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A book/cash prize is awarded to the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Comprehensive Care.

#### ***The Dr. William W. Woodbury Memorial Prize***

A cash prize is awarded for exceptional ability in Orthodontics on the third and fourth-year aggregate and on demonstrated interest in the specialty of Orthodontics.

## **2. Fourth and Third Year Students**

#### ***American College of Dentists (Atlantic Provinces Section)***

This is awarded to the student who has demonstrated exceptional dedication and genuine sensitivity in the dental care needs of his/her patient family, and has provided patient treatment in an ethical, compassionate and caring manner.

#### ***The Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize***

Each year the Association sponsors a prize of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency and interest in Hospital Dentistry. The prize is paid externally.

## **3. Third Year Students**

#### ***The American Academy of Periodontology Prize***

To the student who is outstanding in Clinical Periodontics, a one-year subscription to the Journal of Periodontics is awarded.

#### ***Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize***

The Society sponsors a book/cash prize to be awarded to the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in theoretical orthodontics.

#### ***The Dr. J. Stanley Bagnall Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of books with an approximate value of \$200, is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### ***The Dr. W.H.H. Beckwith Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the greatest proficiency in Clinical Operative Dentistry.

#### ***CDA/Dentistry Student Clinician Award***

The Best Table Clinic Presentation Winner receives an expenses paid trip to the national convention of the Canadian Dental Association where the student will present his/her table clinic in a national competition, with entries from all Canadian Faculties of Dentistry.

#### ***Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Prize***

This \$125 prize is given to the Best Table Clinic Presentation and is donated by the Halifax County Dental Society.

#### ***The Dr. Bruce N. Fergusson Memorial Award***

This award is made possible through a fund provided by family, friends, and colleagues, and may be awarded annually. The recipient will be a student entering the fourth year of Dental Studies who has demonstrated exceptional leadership, character, scholarship, and personal qualities during his/her first three years of Dental Study.

#### ***The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors this cash prize which is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Foundation Sciences in Clinical Practice.

#### ***The Halifax County Dental Society Prize***

These prizes are for the second and third best table clinic presentation. The purses of these prizes are \$100 and \$75 respectively.

#### ***The International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award***

The College sponsors a cash award of \$500 to the student who best combines scholastic achievement, general character and participation in extracurricular activities during the third year. The College pays the award directly to the student.

#### ***United Dental Laboratory Prize***

A prize book is awarded for greatest proficiency in Clinical Removable Prosthodontics.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes***

For the second highest academic standing in all subjects, books with the approximate value of \$100.

#### ***Table Clinic Fourth Prize***

A cash award of \$60 is given to the student who makes the fourth best presentation in Table Clinic.

#### ***Third Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize***

For the greatest proficiency in Clinical Comprehensive Patient Care III in the third year, a prize is awarded in the form of either cash or books.

#### ***Harcourt Brace Canada Prize***

A selected book is awarded for the most significant improvement in third-year.

#### ***The Dr. D.E. Williams Prize***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Clinical Pediatric Dentistry.

## **4. Second Year Students**

#### ***The Atlantic Society of Periodontology***

A one year subscription to the International Journal of Periodontics and Restorative Dentistry is awarded for the greatest proficiency in Periodontics.

#### ***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of one or more books is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### ***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of one or more books, is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### ***Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize***

This book prize is awarded for the greatest proficiency in removable prosthodontics.

#### ***The Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize***

A book is awarded to the student for greatest proficiency in Patient Care II.

#### ***The Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize with the approximate value of \$100 for the student who has attained the greatest proficiency in Cariology II.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize with the approximate value of \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Growth and Development II.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize with the approximate value \$100 for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Pharmacology.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

The Association sponsors a book prize valued at approximately \$100 for greatest proficiency in Dental Biomaterials.

### **5. First Year Students**

#### ***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of one or more books is awarded to the student who has attained the highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### ***The Charles Bell Memorial Prize***

This prize, in the form of one or more books is awarded to the student who has attained the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### ***The Dr. John W. Dobson Memorial Prize***

This prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Periodontics. The prize may be a cash/book award of \$100.

#### ***The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Patient Care I.

#### ***The Dr. F.A. Godsoe Prize***

The New Brunswick Dental Society sponsors a cash award for the student who has shown the greatest proficiency in Cariology I.

#### ***The Leonard Goldfarb Prize***

This book prize is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Infectious Diseases.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

This book prize valued at approximately \$100 is awarded to the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Anatomy.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

Association sponsors a book prize of approximately \$100 in value for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Histology.

#### ***Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize***

Association sponsors a book prize of approximately \$100 in value for the student who has demonstrated the greatest proficiency in Occlusion and Neuromuscular Function I.

#### ***The Saint John Dental Society Prize***

The Society sponsors an annual book prize with the approximate value of \$100 for the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Physiology.

#### ***Harcourt Canada Prize***

Sponsors an annual selected book prize for greatest proficiency in Biochemistry.

### **C. Bursaries in Dentistry**

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

#### ***The Sidney D. Campbell Memorial Bursary***

This bursary will be awarded annually out of the income generated by this fund. The award will go to the third-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who, by scholarship and character, appears deserving of this assistance.

#### ***The Elias Bursary***

This endowment has been established to provide an annual bursary to a qualifying dental student beyond first year. Academic achievement of 70% is also required. This bursary will be of particular interest to a married student.

#### ***The Glengarry Bursary***

A bursary may be awarded annually from a donation from the Glengarry Foundation. The bursary is to be given to a Dentistry student who has demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic progress. Preference will be given to a resident of Nova Scotia.

#### ***The Dr. I.K. Lubetsky Memorial Bursary***

Friends and Colleagues of the late Dr. I.K. Lubetsky established an endowment to provide a bursary to a qualifying second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need and who by scholarship and character appears deserving of this assistance.

#### ***The Dr. D. Brendan MacNeil Bursary***

The family of the late Dr. Donald Brendan MacNeil established an endowment at the University to provide an annual memorial bursary to a fourth-year student in the School of Dentistry.

#### ***Arrabelle MacKenzie McCallum Bursary***

Under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie the University has been given a bequest for the purpose of funding a bursary to one or more students. The recipient must be a bona fide resident of and domiciled in the County of Victoria (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900), Nova Scotia. Character and need are the main criteria.

#### ***The Dr. F.L. Miller Memorial Bursary***

The Fredericton Dental Society in 1979 endowed funds in memory of this distinguished graduate of Dalhousie who contributed so much to the community. A bursary from the annual income of the fund is to be awarded to a second-year dental student who has demonstrated financial need. Preference will be given to, but will not be strictly be limited to, a New Brunswick student.

#### ***The Dr. Gordon Nikiforuk Bursary***

This bursary donated by Colgate-Palmolive, Canada Inc. in honour of Dr. Gordon Nikiforuk, is to be awarded to a First Year Dentistry student based on outstanding academic ability and financial need.

## **II. School of Dental Hygiene**

### **A. In-Course Scholarships in Dental Hygiene**

#### ***Dalhousie University Scholarships***

Continuing students in the Dental Hygiene programme are eligible for in-course scholarships.

### **B. Prizes and Awards**

Students in the Dental Hygiene program must complete at least 80% of the full course load in that academic year to be eligible for prizes and awards.

#### **1. Second Year Dental Hygiene Students**

##### ***Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

A cash prize of \$200 is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

##### ***Newfoundland Dental Hygienists Association Prize***

For the second highest academic standing in all subjects there is a cash award of \$150.

##### ***Columbia Dentoform Prize***

For demonstrating the greatest proficiency in patient management and patient education, a Columbia Dentoform Model is awarded to the successful student.

##### ***Dental Hygiene Student Society***

Sponsors cash award for the best table clinic presentation.

#### *Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize*

The association sponsors cash awards of \$150 and \$100, for the second and third best Table Clinic presentations, respectively (or half of these amounts in the case of two students working together).

#### *Anne Rafuse Memorial Prize*

There is a cash prize for the greatest academic and social contribution to the class.

#### *Alice Hartlem Memorial Prize*

There is a cash award for the student demonstrating the greatest originality and creativity in community projects.

#### *Halifax County Dental Society Prize*

For the student demonstrating the greatest proficiency in Clinical Dental Hygiene, there is a cash award of \$100.

#### *Andrea Brennan Memorial Award*

Given to the student chosen as Valedictorian. A cash award of \$250.

## 2. First Year Dental Hygiene

#### *Katie Lubetzki Memorial Prize*

A cash prize of \$200 is awarded for the highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### *Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick Dental Hygienist Association Prize*

A cash award of \$150 is available to the student who achieves the second highest academic standing in all subjects.

#### *Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize*

A cash award of \$100 is awarded to the student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in Pre-Clinical Dental Hygiene.

#### *Lisa Van Alphen Memorial Award*

A cash award is presented in recognition of sound standing and professional excellence, in tribute to a person of integrity and sincerity.

## C. Bursaries Open to Students in Dental Hygiene

Students who are requesting consideration for any of the following funds are to submit an "Undergraduate Bursary Application" form. This is available from the office of the Registrar, Room 133, Arts & Administration Building.

#### *University Bursaries*

The university has a number of funds from which bursaries may be awarded to undergraduates, including Dental Hygiene students.

#### *Kate MacDonald Bursary*

The income from this fund will be used to provide a bursary to a first year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.

#### *The Jennifer Wright Memorial Bursary*

The income from this fund may be awarded annually to a second year Dental Hygiene student who has demonstrated financial need.

## III. Faculty of Law

### A. Scholarships in Law

The Student Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of scholars in the Bachelor of Laws programme and the combined LLB/MBA, LLB/MPA, LLB/MLIS, and LLB/MHSA programmes (Law portion). Application for the pure scholarships is not required, except for those of the Law Foundation of Nova Scotia (see entry below) and the Godsoe Scholarship (see entry below).

Please note that it is University policy to credit scholarships automatically to fees. If this should result in an overpayment of fees, the portion in excess will be rebated to the students.

### 1. Entrance Scholarships

#### *The Francis Hugh Bell Entrance Scholarship in Law*

The purpose of the fund is to provide an annual scholarship to a student entering the first year of the program leading to the Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) at Dalhousie University. The fund was established to honour the memory of Francis Hugh Bell through a bequest from his daughter, Barbara Bell.

#### *The Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships*

The Foundation sponsors seven scholarships, each in the amount of \$10,000, which are open to exceptionally capable students who are applying to the first year of the Bachelor of Laws degree at Dalhousie. Application literature may be obtained from either the Awards Office or the Law Admissions Office. The L.F.N.S. Scholarships application must be sent to the Admissions Office, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H9, postmarked no later than 31 March. Scholarships are renewable to the extent of \$7,000 in each subsequent year if the recipient maintains an "A" average or places within the top 15 students in the class.

#### *The J. Gerald Godsoe Scholarships*

Established in memory of Gerry Godsoe, a Dalhousie law alumnus who contributed greatly to public policy issues in Canada, these scholarships are awarded to scholars accepted to the LLB programme at Dalhousie Law School who have demonstrated a particular interest in Canadian public policy issues. The scholarships are in the amount of \$10,000, and are renewable if the student maintains a superior academic average in law school. An application is required, available from the Admissions Office, Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University, Halifax, NS, B3H 4H9.

#### *Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship*

A scholarship of \$1,000 established by the law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver, is to be awarded annually to a student entering the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, who intends to return to British Columbia to practice law and who either is a resident of British Columbia or has obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia. The scholarship is to be awarded on the basis of academic excellence and public service.

#### *The Alistair Fraser Scholarships in Law*

A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide several \$1000 entrance scholarships to the Faculty of Law, Dalhousie University.

#### *Law Foundation of Newfoundland*

In honour of the 150th Anniversary of the Law Society of Newfoundland in 1984 (incorporated 1834), the Law Foundation of Newfoundland established funding for up to three annual law school entrance Scholarships. These Scholarships will be tenable for first year studies at Canadian law schools recognized by the Scholarship Board. The Scholarships will be in the amount of \$5,000.00 (five thousand dollars) payable in two instalments. Applications must be received by May 1st and the Scholarships will be awarded during the month of June. Awards will be made on the basis of academic ability.

A Candidate must: Be a Newfoundland resident; have achieved academic excellence; and not be the recipient of any other major Scholarship.

#### *The Al MacBain Law Scholarship*

An annual scholarship in the amount of \$1000, established in memory of Al MacBain, LLB '51, is awarded to a student entering the LLB programme at Dalhousie University.

#### *Howard Pye Memorial Scholarship in Law*

Established in memory of Howard J.G. Pye, LLB '51, a Vice-President and Secretary of Canadian National Railways, an annual scholarship in the amount of \$1000 is awarded to a student entering the LLB programme at Dalhousie University.

### 2. In-Course Scholarships

#### *Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship*

The Toronto law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon sponsors an annual award for a first year student (or two students) who has shown both academic proficiency and financial need.



#### ***The Frederick P. Bligh Scholarship***

A scholarship will be awarded to the student of the first year who, having made a high scholastic average, in the opinion of the Faculty shows the most promise of achieving high standards of professional and public service.

#### ***Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship***

Through its more than 32,000 members the Canadian Bar Association is one of the Country's most prestigious and rapidly growing national professional associations. The objectives of the Association are to promote the administration of justice, encourage a high standard of legal education and training; uphold the honour of the profession; advance the science of jurisprudence; and foster harmonious relations and co-operation among law societies, and bench, and members of the Association. An annual scholarship of \$500 will be awarded on completion of second year to the student who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average and who demonstrates, in the opinion of the faculty, the most promise of achieving the objects of the Association described above.

#### ***Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship***

Beginning in 1965 the Cape Breton Barristers' Society instituted an annual scholarship which is to be awarded, at the discretion of the Dean, to a student (or two students) from Cape Breton County, on a combined basis of academic performance and need.

#### ***Frank M. Covert Scholarship***

This scholarship is to be awarded at the end of the first year and is renewable at the end of the second year if at least an "A" average is maintained. Donated by friends, family and colleagues in memory of Frank M. Covert of the law firm Stewart Mckeen Covert, (now Stewart, McKelvey, Stirling, Scales), this scholarship will be awarded chiefly on the basis of outstanding academic performance.

#### ***The Ellorient, Donald and Hugh Fraser Memorial Scholarship***

The Fraser family has established a fund in memory of their parents, to provide an annual award to an undergraduate law student in any year of study who has been a resident anywhere in Yarmouth County for at least seven years prior to the receipt of the award. The recipient will be the student who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is the most capable student so resident in that county.

#### ***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley, LLB 1980. While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The scholarship is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a second or third year student who has completed at least two classes in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. This scholarship was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

#### ***The Honourable Alistair Fraser Scholarships***

The Honourable Alistair Fraser Fund was established in 1968 through the generosity of Mrs. Alistair Fraser and the executors of the Estate of the late Hon. Alistair Fraser, MC, QC, LL.D. The Fund commemorates a distinguished graduate of the Law School who served his Province and Canada with distinction as a soldier in the First World War, in business and as Lieutenant-Governor of Nova Scotia from 1952-1958. The Fund provides scholarships to assist students of superior academic ability who are likely to make a significant contribution to the legal profession.

#### ***Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship***

The PEI Law Foundation in 1985 donated the sum of \$20,000 to establish an endowment from which the annual income will provide a major scholarship. This scholarship is tenable by a student who is entering Second Year of study in law, who is ordinarily a resident of Prince Edward Island, is in financial need, and has achieved a good academic record in the Law School.

### **3. Graduate Scholarships in Law**

Graduate students are eligible for scholarships available to all students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University, and for the Sir James Dunn Post-Graduate Scholarship available in the Faculty of Law. Any graduates who assist with the teaching programme at the Law School may qualify for a graduate teaching fellowship.

#### ***The Roy A. Jodrey Scholarship in Law***

The will of the late Roy a. Jodrey established a fund, the income of which is to be awarded as an annual scholarship for post-graduate study at Dalhousie Law School to a student deemed by the faculty to be outstanding.

#### ***Fielding Sherwood Memorial Fund***

The fund provides a bursary which is to be awarded to an LLM or JSD student whose work concerns the environment, or relates in some way to fisheries or ocean research studies. The intent is that the bursary be directed toward travel or research. The student will be selected by the Dean, on the advice of Faculty members in the areas concerned. The annual amount is to be determined by him/her. One award may be made annually. The fund will be self-perpetuating.

#### ***Viscount Bennett Fellowship***

Under the terms of a deed gift to the Canadian Bar Association from the Right Honourable Viscount Bennett PC, KC, LL.D, DCL, the Viscount Bennett Trust Fund was established to encourage a high standard of legal education, training, and ethics. The annual income from this fund is administered by the Canadian Bar Association. An award to a maximum of \$12,000 may be paid annually to a student for graduate study at an institution of higher learning approved by the Viscount Bennett Fellowship Committee on the condition that the award be the only fellowship, scholarship or grant accepted by the winner for the graduate period. The fellowship is open to persons of either sex who are Canadian citizens and who have graduated from an approved law school in Canada or who, at the time of the application, are pursuing final year studies as undergraduate students at an approved law school. Applications shall be in writing to the Communications Director of the Canadian Bar Association and received not later than December 15 of the year previous to that in which the award is to be made. For application information write the Director of Communications, Canadian Bar Association, 1700-130 Albert Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5G4.

## **B. Prizes and Medals**

#### ***The Eunice W. Beeson Memorial Prize***

This prize is to be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty to the qualifying woman student in the Law School who seems worthy on the basis of her academic performance in the School, qualities of personality and character, and financial need. The prize was established by Mrs. Mary Beeson Mobley and friends in memory of Miss Eunice W. Beeson, the first professional Librarian in the Law School, Sir James Dunn Law Librarian and Associate Professor, 1959-66.

#### ***The Honourable H.G. Puddester Prize***

This annual prize of \$250 is funded by the St. John's law firm Orsborn, Benson, Myles, in memory of The Honourable Mr. Justice Harold G. Puddester, a Dalhousie Law School graduate, and former Deputy Minister of Justice of Newfoundland and Justice of the Supreme Court of that Province. The recipient shall be either a permanent resident of Newfoundland or have the evident intention to practice law in Newfoundland. The award will be made considering (a) demonstrated academic ability in public law; (b) leadership ability; and (c) extra-curricular activities beneficial to the Law School and/or the legal profession. Preference will be given to a third year student, with the prize being based on performance over all three years. Failing a suitable third year student, preference will be given to a second year student based on the student's performance in First and Second years. Failing a suitable second year student, preference will be given to a first year student based on performance in First Year only.

#### ***The Leonard A. Kitz, QC Prize***

A book prize donated by Leonard A. Kitz, QC, will be awarded annually for skill in oral legal argument, in moot courts or as otherwise determined by the faculty.

#### ***The R. Graham Murray Prize***

The Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher at the Law School. The prize is awarded to a deserving student in a subject to be designated by the Faculty.

#### ***The J.S.D. Tory Writing Awards***

The fund was established by the law firm of Tory, Tory, DesLauriers & Binnington in memory of the late J.S.D. Tory, to provide annually one or more awards to full-time students in the Faculty of Law to reward legal writing excellence, to encourage legal scholarship, and to provide the recipients with the financial ability to do additional research and writing on an outstanding piece of written work.

#### ***The George Isaac Smith Memorial Award***

An award of \$500 is available to the student in any year of Law who has shown academic excellence by attaining a high scholastic average, and who has demonstrated in the opinion of Faculty the most promise of achieving exemplary standards of professional and public service.

### **1. Third Year Students**

#### ***University Medal in Law***

This medal may be awarded on graduation to the student who has achieved the highest cumulative average of those attaining First Class distinction in the studies of Third Year, and who has achieved a very high standard of excellence.

(Please note that eligibility will be determined solely on the basis of law classes.)

#### ***Robert E. Bamford Memorial Award***

The friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Robert E. Bamford, a graduate of the Class of 1975, have established this memorial prize in his honour. Robert Bamford was formerly the treasurer and president of the Dalhousie Law Students' Society and, at the time of his death, was a doctoral student in law at the University of Edinburgh. The prize is awarded to the third-year student who best combines academic excellence with a commitment to the Law School community.

#### ***Borden Ladner Gervais, ON Prize***

A prize of \$500 is awarded by the Toronto law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais, Ontario, to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of Constitutional Law plus at least one other constitutional law class designated by the faculty.

#### ***David M. Jones Memorial Award***

Awarded to a third year student whose character has been a source of inspiration and optimism to his or her classmates and the Law School community.

#### ***The Edward C. Foley Memorial Prize***

This prize is in memory of the late Edward (Ted) C. Foley, LLB 1980. While at law school, Mr. Foley was particularly interested in marine, international and environmental law and was President of the John E. Read International Society. He was also active in provincial politics and in Amnesty International. The prize is to be awarded, on recommendation of the Dean, to a second or third year student who has completed at least two classes in the international, marine and environmental areas, and who has achieved an overall average of more than "B". Consideration will also be given to the personal qualities of the candidate including leadership roles assumed at law school and community involvement. The prize was established by donations from friends of Mr. Foley, from both inside and outside the Law School.

#### ***Muriel Duckworth Award***

Awarded annually to a woman or women in the graduating class who best exemplifies the qualities of Muriel Duckworth by raising consciousness of women's issues and feminism in the legal community. The successful candidate shall be chosen by the

Discretionary Awards Committee along with the Professor teaching Women and the Law, and a representative chosen by the Dalhousie Law School Association of Women and the Law.

#### ***Carswell Prize***

A book prize of the value of \$500 is awarded to the student with the highest average in the third year examinations.

#### ***The Sarah MacWalker MacKenzie Clinical Law Award***

The Dalhousie Legal Aid Service established a prize, awarded in the discretion of the Director and staff, in recognition of the contributions and exemplary service of Sarah MacKenzie. The prize is open to a third-year student who has successfully completed the Clinical Law Programme at Dalhousie Legal Aid and who has made an outstanding contribution toward the DLAS goals of education, service, community development and law reform.

#### ***Arthur R. Moreira, Q.C. Memorial Prize***

Awarded to the third year student who has demonstrated excellence in *Equity and Trusts*.

#### ***The William D. Outhit Prize in Administrative Law***

Awarded to the graduating student who has attained the highest standing in Administrative Law.

#### ***The A.S. Pattillo Prize for Advocacy***

The Toronto firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP sponsor this prize in memory of Mr. Arthur Pattillo, a renowned advocate. The prize is to be shared by the winners of the annual Smith Shield Moot Court competition.

#### ***The Henry B. Rhude Memorial Prize***

In 1985 the law firm of Stewart, MacKeen and Covert (now Stewart McKelvey Stirling and Scales) set up this prize which is to be awarded to a student who attains the highest mark in *Taxation III*.

#### ***The Honourable W.A. Henry Prize***

Awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in Constitutional Law subjects chosen by the faculty.

#### ***Maritime Law Book Company Prize***

Prizes of \$200 and \$100 will be awarded to the students who have attained the highest mark and the second highest mark, respectively, in *The Legal Profession* and *Professional Responsibility*.

#### ***R.A. Smith Advocacy Prize***

An annual prize of \$500 will be awarded to the graduating student who has achieved the highest standing in the combination of *Civil Procedure*, *Civil Trial Practice* and *Insurance Law*.

### **2. Second or Third Year Students**

#### ***Robert Batt Memorial Award***

Friends and associates of the late Robert John Batt (Class of 1936) have established a fund which provides a prize to the student who achieves excellent standing in the subject area of Constitutional Law.

#### ***Bereskin and Parr Prize***

Awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the *Intellectual Property Law* class.

#### ***The Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP Prize***

The law firm of Blake, Cassels and Graydon LLP sponsors an annual prize of \$500 to the student who has attained the highest standing in *Business Associations*.

#### ***Canada Law Book Company Civil Procedure Prize***

A book prize will be awarded to the student who receives the highest mark in *Conflict of Laws*.

#### ***Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law***

A book prize will be awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in *Family Law*.

#### ***Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize***

A prize in the amount of \$1500 to be awarded to the student who has demonstrated outstanding performance in the *Oil and Gas Law* class.

**Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize**

A prize of \$500 donated by the Toronto law firm of Davies, Ward & Vineberg LLP is to be awarded to the second or third year student who has achieved the highest combined mark in *Business Associations, Commercial Law* and *Taxation I*.

**The Robert T. Donald Memorial Prize**

Former students, colleagues and friends of the late Robert T. Donald, a teacher at the Law School and Dean from 1969 until his death in 1971, established an endowment fund. A portion of the net annual income is expended as a prize to the student who has achieved the highest standing in *Corporate Transactions*.

**Robert T. Donald Prize in Insurance**

The Carswell Company and colleagues of the late Dean Donald have established a fund to provide for an annual prize to recognize the achievement of that student who has attained the highest mark in *Insurance*.

**The Milton and Carole Ehrlich Prize**

Awarded in memory of the late Richard Weiner who was actively involved with the United Nations, this prize is given to recognize the student who has achieved the highest standing in Law of the Sea subjects.

**The J. Gordon Fogo Prize**

The income from a fund, established by the family of J. Gordon Fogo in memory of their father, provides an annual prize to be awarded to the student with the highest standing in *Commercial Law*.

**G.O. Forsyth Essay Prize**

Awarded to that student who submits the best essay on a legal topic, to be selected by the faculty.

**Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation**

This prize is offered to honour the student who has achieved the highest mark in *Business Taxation*.

**The H. Carl Goldenberg, QC, Prize**

An annual prize of \$100 is given to the student with the highest standing in Public Law subjects designated by the faculty.

**Donald A. Kerr Memorial Prize in Admiralty Law**

The Eastern Admiralty Law Association sponsors an annual prize to be awarded to the student who has achieved high standing in the subject area of Maritime Law.

**Stuart Clarke Lane Memorial Prize**

The Class of 1940 established an endowment fund in memory of their classmate. In 1978 the fund was supplemented by a generous bequest from the Estate of Pauline H. Lane in memory of her son. This annual prize is awarded to the student who has achieved the highest mark in *Administrative Law*.

**Professor Ronald St. John Macdonald Prize in Public International Law**

An endowment was established by the distinguished former Dean of Law to provide an annual prize awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in *Public International Law*.

**The McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize**

A prize of \$500 to be awarded to the student with the highest mark in the McInnes Cooper Seminar in *International Trade Law*.

**McMillan Binch Prize**

The sum of \$500 is awarded to the student who attains the highest mark in the three private law courses of *Torts, Contracts* and *Property*.

**Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History**

Awarded annually to a student having demonstrated superior ability in legal history through the writing of a major paper.

**Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize**

This prize of \$300 is sponsored annually by the Toronto firm of Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt and is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in *Creditors' and Debtors' Rights*.

**The Patterson Palmer Hunt Murphy Prize**

The Halifax law firm of Patterson Palmer Hunt Murphy sponsors a prize in the amount of \$300 to the student achieving the highest grade in *Internet and Media Law*.

**Justice Ronald N. Pugsley Trial Advocacy Award**

The fund was established by the family of Justice Ronald N. Pugsley to honour his distinguished career, and will provide an annual prize for a second or third year student or students at Dalhousie Law School who has (have) achieved excellence in trial court or appellate court advocacy in a competitive trial or moot court competition.

**The Elkanah Rafuse Prize in Admiralty Law**

An endowment was established in memory of the late Elkanah Rafuse of Halifax to provide an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest standing in *Maritime Law and Practice*.

**The Horace E. Read Legislation Prize**

The establishment of a fund in memory of the late Dean Horace Read provides an annual prize to the student who attains the highest mark in *Legislation*.

**The Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law**

A prize established in 1987 by Simon L. Gaum, QC, in honour of his uncle, C.M. Rosenblum, QC, on his 60th year of distinguished service to the bar, and his uncle, Mr. Justice J. Louis Dubinsky, for his contributions to the bench and bar; to be awarded annually to the student with the highest standing in the basic class in *Family Law*.

**Professor Robert A. Samek Memorial Prize**

The establishment of a memorial fund by family, relatives and friends of the late Professor Robert A. Samek makes possible a book prize for the student who achieves the highest mark in *Legal Philosophy* or *General Jurisprudence*.

**The Smith Lyons Law and Technology Prize**

The law firm of Smith Lyons, Toronto sponsors a prize in the amount of \$500.00 to the student achieving the highest mark in Law and Technology.

**Stikeman Elliott/Carswell National Tax Award**

The large national and international law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has joined with Carswell, one of Canada's leading publishers of essential information services since 1864, to set up this prestigious award. It will recognize academic excellence by means of a \$1000 prize for the Dalhousie Law student in second or third year who achieves the highest mark in *Taxation I*.

**W.A. Tomblin Memorial Prize**

A prize awarded to the second or third year student with the highest mark in *Bankruptcy*.

**3. Second Year Students**

**Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize**

A book prize is awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in *Civil Procedure*.

**Carswell Prize**

The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who makes the highest mark in the second-year examinations.

**The Honourable Richard B. Hanson Prize**

Established by Mrs. R.B. Hanson, this endowment provides for an annual prize to the student who achieves the highest mark in *Constitutional Law*. The prize is in memory of a distinguished graduate of Dalhousie, lawyer and public servant.

**Borden Ladner Gervais, BC Prize (Second Year)**

The law firm of Ladner Downs, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the second year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of Ontario or have obtained an undergraduate degree in Ontario.

**Mr. Justice Vincent C. MacDonald Prize**

A prize will be awarded to the student who, in the opinion of faculty, has shown the most satisfactory progress during second year and who has attained at least second-class standing.

#### 4. First or Second Year Students

##### *The John V. O'Dea Prize*

A prize of \$150 is to be awarded annually to a student who was admitted as a special status or a mature applicant. The prize is to be awarded after the student has completed either first or second year on the combined basis of good academic standing and contribution to the Dalhousie Law School.

#### 5. First Year Students

##### *Boyne Clark Prize*

The law firm of Boyne Clarke awards a prize annually in the amount of \$1,000 to the first year student from Nova Scotia who has demonstrated excellence through a combination of academic achievement, participation and contribution to the law school and the broader community.

##### *The Craig Bauer Memorial Law Prize*

Awarded to a first year Dalhousie Law School student who achieves high standing in first year Tort Law and who best exemplifies the traits that made Craig Bauer a special person, specifically, outstanding academic achievement and excellence in intramural sports.

##### *Carswell Prize*

The company sponsors a \$250 book prize to the student who achieves the highest average in first-year examinations.

##### *CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing*

The company sponsors an annual prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in the legal research and writing programme.

##### *The Class of 1958 Prize*

An endowment fund, the gift of the Law Class of 1958, provides a prize which is to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in *Criminal Justice: The Individual and the State*.

##### *Fasken Martineau DuMoulin Prize*

Awarded to the student from Ontario who achieves the highest standing in first year.

##### *The W. Donald Goodfellow, QC, Prize*

This Calgary lawyer, a graduate of the Law School, sponsors an annual prize of \$200 to be awarded to the student who achieves the second highest standing among those in the first-year class.

##### *Borden Ladner Gervais, BC Prize (First Year)*

The law firm of Borden Ladner Gervais, Vancouver awards a prize annually in the amount of \$500 to a student standing first in the first year at the Dalhousie Law School, among those students who are either residents of British Columbia or have obtained an undergraduate degree in British Columbia.

##### *The Lang Michener Prize*

This Toronto law firm sponsors an annual prize of \$300 to be awarded to the student who achieves the highest mark in *Judicial Rule-making* and the *Law of Contracts*.

##### *The Honourable Angus L. Macdonald Prize*

This prize is awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class *Tort Law* and *Damage Compensation*.

##### *The Clyde W. Sperry Prize*

A prize from the income of a fund established in memory of Clyde W. Sperry, is to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest mark in the class *Property in its Historical Perspective*.

#### C. Bursaries

This subsection should be read with reference to the general bursary portion of the Financial Aid section.

##### *Mary Bailey Memorial Bursary*

To be awarded annually to a third year female law student in financial need, who has demonstrated an interest in Family Law.

##### *The Mary C. Cleyle Bursary*

The family, friends, colleagues and classmates of the late Mary C. Cleyle, a graduate of the class of 1972, established in 1976 a bursary fund in her memory. The accrued annual interest of the fund is used as a bursary to assist students in their second or third year of studies who are in need of financial assistance.

##### *Class of '55 Reunion Bursary*

Donated by members of the Class of '55, Law, a bursary in the amount of \$1,000 will be awarded to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Laws Program (LLB) at Dalhousie University annually until the fund is depleted.

##### *Class of '75 Law Reunion Bursary*

Donated by members of the Class of '75, Law, a bursary in the amount of \$1,000 will be awarded to a student enrolled in the Bachelor of Laws Program (LLB) at Dalhousie University annually until the fund is depleted. If less than \$1,000 is remaining in the final year of awarding the bursary, the balance of the fund will be awarded.

##### *The R.T. Donald Memorial Bursary*

An endowment fund was established to provide bursaries (and a prize) in memory of the late Robert T. Donald, a former dean of the Law School. Bursaries are available to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

##### *The George O. Forsyth Bursaries*

Awarded to student(s) deemed by the faculty to be deserving in the sense of combining the qualities of scholarship, character, and economic need.

##### *The Honourable Alistair Fraser Bursaries*

A generous bequest from the Estate of the Honourable Alistair Fraser endowed a fund to provide annual bursaries. That income which is available for bursaries is to be expended on law students in any year of study who have demonstrated, in the opinion of the selecting body, financial need. Recipients shall also have a satisfactory level of academic standing as determined by that committee.

##### *The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund*

This fund was established through a bequest from Donald G. Grant BA '30, LLB '32 in memory of Dr. Sidney Earle Smith, Dean of the Law School from 1929-34 to support an annual bursary for a second or third year student enrolled full time in the Bachelor of Laws degree (LLB) program at Dalhousie University. Donald Gordon Grant graduated from Dalhousie with a Bachelor of Arts in 1930 and Bachelor of Laws in 1932. While at Dalhousie, he was active in student affairs, played varsity hockey and was a member of the intercollegiate debating team. He practiced law in Halifax before joining the Canadian army where he served in the Judge Advocate General Branch. He joined the Nova Scotia Trust Company becoming General Manager and later President and CEO, a position he held until his retirement in 1971.

##### *The Walter and Duncan Gordon Charitable Foundation Bursary*

The Foundation provides an annual bursary which is available to IBM students who are in financial need and committed to public service. Preference will be given to those intending to act as legal advocates for the interests of the disadvantaged in society.

##### *The John Wilfred Godfrey Bursary*

Established by Joan Godfrey MacKenzie in memory of her father, a former lecturer at Dalhousie Law School and member of the Nova Scotia Bar, to reward merit as well as assist need.

##### *Reg Hamm Memorial Bursary*

An endowment fund was established to provide an annual bursary in memory of Reginald Hamm, the warm-hearted and dedicated custodian of the Weldon Law Building. The bursary is open to students in any year who have demonstrated financial need.

##### *The David M. Jones Memorial Bursary*

Awarded on the basis of financial need and satisfactory academic standing, to a student who exemplifies the character of David Jones while he was at the Law School.

#### ***Emelyn L. MacKenzie Bursary***

The University was given a generous bequest under the Will of the late Emelyn L. MacKenzie to benefit students in Arts & Science, Dentistry and Law equally. Applicants are to be bona fide residents of Victoria County, Cape Breton (as defined by the boundaries then extant in AD 1900). Financial need and character are the main criteria.

#### ***The R. Graham Murray Bursary***

In commemoration of their 25th anniversary the Law Class of 1954 established an endowment in honour of Professor R. Graham Murray, QC, a distinguished teacher in the Faculty of Law. A portion of the annual income is awarded as a prize to a deserving student and the remainder is allocated as financial assistance to students who have shown financial need.

#### ***The MacIntosh Bursary***

The fund is established by A.J. MacIntosh in memory of his parents Mr. Ross MacIntosh and Mrs. Katherine MacIntosh. It is to be used to assist students who are experiencing financial difficulty. The principal criterion for any award shall be the needs of the student, rather than the achievement of academic excellence. Preference will be given to any candidate who has demonstrated a significant interest in public affairs.

#### ***Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary***

In honour of the Law School's hundredth birthday, the Barristers' Society has instituted the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursaries, to be awarded to deserving students.

#### ***The James S. Palmer Bursary Fund***

This fund has been established by James Simpson Palmer, CM, QC, to provide financial assistance to one or more students enrolled in the program of studies leading to a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree. He received his BA, McGill University in 1948 and LLB, Dalhousie in 1952, Hel helped build and is now the senior partner of Burnett, Duckworth and Palmer law firm in Calgary. He has had an outstanding career as a lawyer and served as Governor of the Canadian Tax Foundation. He has been extremely active in his community, receiving an award for demonstrating outstanding service to a variety of legal and community organizations on local, provincial, and national levels. He was presented with the Dalhousie Law School Weldon Law Award in 1993.

#### ***The Jack and Barbara Prince Bursary***

This bursary fund was set up in 1977 by Jack and Barbara Prince of Halifax. The income of this fund is awarded annually by the Law School to a needy student, normally resident in the Province of Nova Scotia who has been accepted into the first year of the LLB programme. The bursary may be renewable, depending on the financial position of the holder of the award. Preference in awarding the bursary will be given to black students.

#### ***The George W.W. Ross Memorial Scholarship***

This endowed scholarship, established in memory of the late George W.W. Ross by his family, is awarded annually by the Faculty of Law to a law student entering second or third year who has placed in the top third of his or her class and who, in the opinion of the Faculty, is deserving of financial assistance.

#### ***The Honourable G.I. Smith Memorial Trust Bursary (external)***

The trust has established a bursary to perpetuate the memory of a distinguished Nova Scotian, the Honourable George Isaac Smith, QC, M.B.E., M.I.D., E.D., D.C.L., officer of the Order of Nassau (Netherlands), Premier of Nova Scotia, decorated military officer, and distinguished lawyer, who was known for his dedication to excellence in the legal profession.

#### ***The Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker Memorial Bursary***

An endowment fund was established to provide financial assistance from the net annual income to one or more students. The fund is a gift from the Estates of Gordon S. and Mary C. Walker. The late Mr. Walker was the owner of Walker Financial Company, the last privately owned bank in Canada, situated in Port Hawkesbury, N.S.

#### ***The Grace Wambolt Scholarship***

This award is open to native Nova Scotians to assist one or more to attend the first year of law at Dalhousie. The assessment criteria consist of academic performance and financial need. A winner may

be reconsidered in subsequent years of the law programme. Where two students qualify equally and one is a woman, preference is to be given to the woman. The fund was established in 1978 by Grace Wambolt, the fifth woman to have graduated from the Faculty of Law at Dalhousie University. She was the first woman to have been elected to the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society and the first woman to be awarded a certificate for 50 years of active service at the Bar of Nova Scotia.

## **D. Research Assistantships in Law**

Several research assistantships are under consideration or have recently been put in place to honour the memory of distinguished alumni of Dalhousie Law School.

#### ***W.J. MacInnes, QC, Research Assistantship***

The family and friends of the late W. John MacInnes, QC have set up a fund to support a summer research assistantship for an LLB student with high academic standing who will be carrying out research for a member of the Law Faculty in the areas of either Corporate and Commercial Law or Media and Communications Law.

W. John MacInnes, QC, graduated from Dalhousie Law School in 1943, and was that year's Gold Medalist. He lectured at the Law School in the early 1960's, for which he was recognized by being appointed a Special Lecturer. He was a pre-eminent solicitor in Nova Scotia, practicing mainly in the area of corporate and commercial law.

He was for many years a senior partner of the law firm MacInnes Wilson Flinn Wickwire.

#### ***George Tamaki, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship***

The Toronto law firm of Stikeman, Elliott has set up a fund to honour the memory of George Tamaki, QC. The fund will support an annual research assistantship for a Dalhousie LLB student working under the supervision of a professor doing research in the area of taxation law. In selecting the student recipient, consideration will be given to academic merit and financial need.

George T. Tamaki, QC, graduated from the Dalhousie Law School in 1941. He was a partner with the firm Stikeman, Elliott in Toronto, where he practiced in the area of taxation law. In recognition of the high esteem with which Mr. Tamaki was held by members of the firm, and the taxation bar generally, this prize was endowed in his memory by Stikeman, Elliott.

#### ***John M. Barker, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship***

The Halifax law firm of Cox Downie, in memory of John M. Barker, QC funds a summer research assistantship for a Dalhousie LLB student working in the area of civil legislation, civil procedure, insurance, or tort law, the preferred areas of practice of Mr. Barker. John M. Barker was a senior partner in the law firm of Cox Downie where he had practiced since 1968. While at Dalhousie Law School, he held the Sir James Dunn Scholarship in Law for three years and graduated with the University Medal in Law in 1964. He was a Viscount Bennett Fellow in 1964. He graduated from the London School of Economics, with a Masters of Law in 1966, and was appointed a Queen's Council in 1983. He had a distinguished career in civil litigation, being one of only five active legal practitioners in Nova Scotia to be made a Fellow of the American College of Trial Lawyers, membership in which is limited to trial lawyers who are "unquestionably and eminently qualified". He was a member of the Council of the Nova Scotia Barristers' Society, a lecturer at Dalhousie Law School, and a member of the Federal Advisory Committee on Judicial Appointments.

## **IV. Faculty of Medicine**

### **A. Scholarships**

The Medical Admissions Committee is responsible for the selection of entering scholars. The prescribed application form is available from the Admissions Office, Room C-132, Clinical Research Centre. The Scholarships & Awards Committee is responsible for the selection of in-course scholars. Applications are made available to students in early March each year.

## B. Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries

A variety of scholarships and bursaries are offered to all students who have been offered a place in Medicine. There are varying residence requirements. While selection depends primarily upon scholastic ability, the Admissions Committee may go beyond this in making bursary awards. Applications should be returned no later than two weeks after receiving your acceptance letter, addressed to Dr. Margaret Casey, Director of Admissions, Faculty of Medicine, Room C-132, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7.

The awards are made as soon as possible, subject to the acceptance of the applicant by the University for admission to the first year of the medical class in the year of award, and her/his registration as a student at the regular date in August.

### 1. Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces

#### *James A. Wardrope Entrance Scholarship*

This scholarship is the income of an endowment given by the late Dr. M.J. Wardrope in memory of his son. The scholarship is to be awarded to a student of high standing entering the first year of Medicine at Dalhousie University. (Applications are made under the same regulations as for University Entrance Scholarships above, deleting the first paragraph.)

#### *The Dr. A. Gaum Bursary*

This bursary, in memory of Dr. A. Gaum of Sydney, Cape Breton is to be awarded to an entering medical student who has demonstrated financial need, with preference to be given to residents of Cape Breton.

#### *Dr. J.J. Carroll Scholarships*

In memory of Dr. J.J. Carroll, the earnings from the fund will be used annually to provide two entrance scholarships to students enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University. These scholarships will be renewable at the same rate for years two and three of study in the MD programme provided that the recipient(s) maintains satisfactory academic standing. Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Eastern Nova Scotia.

#### *Dr. D.A. Gillis Entrance Scholarship*

This scholarship in honour of Dr. D.A. Gillis was established by Faculty members of the Department of Surgery, Dalhousie University. This award is to be given to a student from the Maritime Provinces on the basis of all-round excellence of the candidate, including both academic and non-academic factors.

#### *Leslie Ann Campbell Entrance Scholarship*

This memorial award in the amount of \$1000.00 will be given annually to a resident of Nova Scotia. The recipient will have demonstrated satisfactory academic standing and financial need. The award will be renewable for years two through four of the academic programme, provided the recipient maintains satisfactory academic standing and demonstrates continued financial need. While this award is being held on a continuing basis, it will not be available as an entrance scholarship.

#### *Dr. John Quinlan Memorial Bursary*

This fund has been established in memory of Dr. John J. Quinlan and is to be awarded to a student(s) from the Maritime Provinces entering Dalhousie University Medical School. The recipient(s) will have demonstrated financial need and satisfactory academic standing. The recipient may retain the bursary in year two of the programme leading to the degree of Doctor of Medicine.

#### *The Barbara L. Blauvelt Entrance Bursary*

This bursary, in honour of Barbara L. Blauvelt, a forty-five year employee of Dalhousie, is to be awarded to a student from the Maritime Provinces in financial need. The award is to go to the student who is not in the top 25% of the applicants accepted into the programme.

#### *Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships*

\$10,000 is available annually for disbursement by the Committee to deserving students.

## 2. Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students

#### *Etta and Frederick Ross Memorial Bursary*

A fund has been established by Dr. James F. Ross in memory of his parents, the income of which is to be used to enable a deserving student to attend the Faculty of Medicine at Dalhousie University.

#### *Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance Scholarship*

This scholarship, established by the Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association, is to be awarded to an entering student on the basis of all-round excellence both academic and non-academic.

#### *Dr. E. James Gordon Scholarship*

This fund, in memory of Dr. E. James Gordon who graduated from Dalhousie in 1941, will be used annually to provide an entrance scholarship to a student enrolled in the Faculty of Medicine. The recipient will have demonstrated all-round excellence in both academic and non-academic factors.

#### *Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship*

Through the generosity and support of the physicians in the Halifax Medical Society, an Entrance Scholarship was established to recognize academic excellence, extracurricular activities, leadership and personal qualities. Need will also be one of the elements that may be considered along with the qualities of excellence.

#### *Dr. R.C. Robb Memorial Scholarship*

This fund is to be used annually to provide a scholarship for a student entering the programme leading to the Doctor of Medicine degree. The recipient will have demonstrated high academic standing.

## C. Medals, Prizes and In-Course Scholarships

#### *Dr. C.B. Stewart Gold Medal in Medicine*

This medal is awarded annually, on graduation, to the student standing highest in the regular medical class who has reached the high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

#### *MD with Distinction*

This honour is awarded to students who have, on graduation, reached a high standard set by the Faculty for that purpose.

#### *Dr. Clara Olding Prize*

This prize, the interest of an endowment, given by the late Dr. A.M. Hebb, of Dartmouth, as a memorial to his wife, is awarded annually to the graduating student achieving the highest standing in the clinical years, character and previous scholarship being taken into consideration.

#### *Dr. John F. Black Prize*

This prize, from the income of a bequest by the late Dr. John B. Black, a former Professor of Surgery, is awarded at the completion of the fourth year to the student who reaches the highest standing in Surgery.

#### *Andrew James Cowie, MD Memorial Medal*

This medal, founded by the late Miss Florence J. Cowie in memory of her father, is awarded each year to the member of the fourth-year class having the highest standing in Obstetrics, provided his/her standing in other subjects is sufficiently high to justify an award.

#### *The Dr. J. Donald Hatcher Award*

Through funds donated in honour of Dr. J. Donald Hatcher on his retirement as Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, an endowment fund has been established to finance an annual award to the final year undergraduate medical student, who at graduation is considered to have carried out the most meritorious and significant research project during the undergraduate programme including summer electives.

#### *Dr. Richard B. Goldbloom Award in Paediatrics*

The award consisting of a medal and a monetary prize is to be given annually to the graduating medical student "who shows the most outstanding combination and balance of scientific medical knowledge, clinical skill and sensitivity to the social and emotional needs of children and their families".

***The Dr. Juan A. Embil Award for Excellence in Infectious Diseases Research***

This prize is awarded to the graduating student who has completed the best research project in Infectious Diseases during his/her four years of medicine. The goal of the prize is to stimulate and encourage interest and excellence in Infectious diseases and Medical Research.

***Loudres I. Embil Prize***

Awarded to a graduating student who has completed the best research project in cardiovascular diseases during his/her years in the MD program.

***Dr. J.C. Wickwire Award***

This award, established by Dr. J.C. Wickwire, is to be awarded to the graduating student who has displayed high competence in Patient Contact over the four year class.

***Poulenc Prize***

A prize, the interest on an endowment given by Poulenc Limited, will be awarded to the student standing highest in the final examination in Psychiatry in the fourth year.

***Dr. Robert C. Dickson Prize***

A prize is awarded to the student at the completion of fourth year who has had the highest standing in all examinations in Medicine in Second, Third and Fourth Years.

***Dr. John W. Merritt Prize***

A prize presented by Mrs. Merritt in memory of her husband, Dr. John W. Merritt, Associate Professor of Surgery. This prize is offered to the student standing highest in Surgery throughout the four years in medicine.

***The Dr. R.O. Jones Prize in Psychiatry***

This prize in memory of Dr. R.O. Jones is to be awarded to the new graduate who has achieved the highest grade in Psychiatry for the four years in medical school.

***Dr. Frederick S. Goodine Scholarship***

A scholarship established by the Carleton Memorial Hospital, Woodstock, N.B. is to be awarded annually to a fourth-year medical student from New Brunswick, who has shown outstanding interest or proficiency in family medicine during the clerkship year.

***Dr. Leo Horowitz Prize in Diagnostic Radiology***

A prize, established by Dr. Leo Horowitz, is to be presented at graduation to the fourth year student judged by the Department of Radiology, to have shown the greatest interest and greatest degree of inclination towards the study of Radiology.

***Dr. W.H. Hattie Prize in Medicine***

A prize initiated anonymously by the late Dr. Hattie when he was Assistant Dean, and perpetuated in his memory by Dr. Carl K. Pearlman of California, who was a recipient of the award in 1937, will be awarded at the completion of fourth year to the student who achieves the highest standing in Medicine.

***Dr. Frank G. Mack Prize in Urology***

An annual prize presented in memory of the late Frank G. Mack, Professor of Urology (1922-1950). The prize is to be awarded by the Department of Urology to the fourth-year student achieving excellence in Urology.

***Dr. Lawrence Max Green Memorial Award***

This award to be presented to the student who, during his/her clerkship in obstetrics and gynecology, has best displayed the characteristics of compassion and clinical competence. Selection of this student is the responsibility of the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology.

***Dr. S.G. Burke Fullerton Award***

An award provided by the Nova Scotia Chapter of CFPC to the student who shows the greatest promise in Family Medicine in fourth year.

***Dr. Harold Ross McKean Award in Ophthalmology***

This prize, in memory of Dr. Harold Ross McKean, is to be awarded annually to a fourth year medical student (preferably from Nova Scotia), who has demonstrated the highest skills in Ophthalmology in the third year class.

***Dr. Ram Singari Boodoosingh Memorial Prize***

An annual bookprize awarded to a graduating medical student who with clinical skill and a sense of humour, most brings art to the practice of medicine.

## **D. University Prizes**

***William Isaac MacDougall Scholarship Fund***

Under the will of the late Andrena Frances MacDougall, a fund was set up to provide "scholarships in the Medical School of the University." Further particulars of the terms and conditions of this award may be obtained from the Dean.

***Charles E. Frosst Scholarship***

The award of \$1000, contributed by Charles E. Frosst and Company of Montreal, is awarded annually at the completion of the third year to a student entering the fourth year who has shown general proficiency throughout the class.

***Dr. Joan Crosby Scholarship***

A scholarship, established by a group of parents in honour of Dr. Joan Crosby for her exceptional dedication to the care of children. It is awarded to two deserving medical students in the third year of study.

***Dr. James S. Hammerling Prize in Otolaryngology***

A prize to honour Dr. James S. Hammerling on his 80th birthday to be awarded to the student who has attained the highest standing in the otolaryngology clerkship.

***The Dr. Harry Poulos Prize***

This prize is to be awarded to the second year student in the Faculty of Medicine who has the highest standing in Psychiatry.

***J. Randolph Murchison Memorial Scholarship***

A scholarship donated in memory of the late J. Randolph Murchison of Prince Edward Island is to be given to a needy medical student from Prince Edward Island.

***The Dr. Walter Templeman Bursary***

The income from this endowment is to be awarded to a needy medical student.

***Harold Barnett Prize***

This prize is to be awarded annually to the student who has attained the highest standing in Respiratory Physiology.

***Arthur F. Icton Memorial Scholarship***

This scholarship, in memory of Arthur F. Icton, is to be awarded to a student in the Faculty of Medicine who is competing in the athletic programme at the varsity level. The scholarship will be renewed for a subsequent year should the recipient continue to qualify under its terms.

***The Dr. H. Ralph Philips Award in Clinical Hypnosis***

Established in 1992 by H. Ralph Philips, MD '50, and available through the Department of Family Medicine, this award promotes the training and use of clinical hypnosis for Dalhousie Medical students and residents by offering funds to attend accredited courses in clinical hypnosis.

***Dr. Mabel E. Goudge Prize***

The prize, established by the late Dr. Mabel E. Goudge, is to be awarded to the top female medical student in each year.

***Department of Surgery Prize***

A prize is awarded to the student in the third year with the highest standing in the final examination in Surgery.

***Dr. Carl K. Pearlman Prize in Urology***

An annual award presented to the student in the fourth year judged by the Department of Urology as having the greatest aptitude and interest in Urology.

### ***Morris and Sarah Gold Award***

This award is to be presented to an undergraduate medical student who most distinguishes himself in the field of medical literature.

### ***The L.B. MacPherson Memorial Award***

This prize in Medical Biochemistry is awarded to an undergraduate medical student who has shown the greatest competency in the Biochemistry component of the undergraduate medical curriculum.

### ***The Annie Hamilton Scholarship***

In honour of the first female graduate in medicine and Master of Surgery in Nova Scotia (MD 1894), this fund provides an annual scholarship to a second year medical student.

### ***Dr. J.V. Graham Prize***

A prize, the income of a bequest by the late Dr. J.V. Graham, will be awarded to a student at the end of the second year who has attained high standing in the first and second year Anatomy class.

### ***Dr. Forest W. Fyfe Scholarship***

Awarded annually to a student entering the second year of studies leading to the MD degree who has achieved an excellent standard of performance in first year Anatomy.

### ***Professor John Cameron Prize in Anatomy***

This prize is the interest on an endowment given by the late Dr. John Cameron, former Professor of Anatomy. It is awarded to the student who attains the highest marks in Anatomy.

### ***Roberta Bond Nichols Memorial Prize***

This prize represents the interest in a fund initiated by the Nova Scotia Branch of the Federation of Medical Women of Canada as a memorial to Dr. Roberta Bond Nichols, and is awarded annually to the female medical student who achieved the highest standing in Anatomy.

### ***Dr. Donald S. Robb Memorial Award***

Awarded annually to a student who has completed the third year of study leading to the MD Degree and has demonstrated excellence in patient contact and satisfactory academic progress.

### ***Dr. Graham Gwyn Memorial Prize in Neurology***

This prize, in memory of Dr. Graham Gwyn, a distinguished Professor, and Head of the Department of Anatomy, is to be awarded to the student in fourth year who expresses interest and achieves excellence in neurology. The recipient must be recommended by the clinicians involved in teaching and supervising said student.

### ***Dr. C. E. Van Rooyen Award***

An annual award for the medical student who has shown the greatest competency in the infectious diseases component of the undergraduate curriculum.

### ***Lange Book Awards***

Lange Medical Publications offers book awards to one outstanding student in either first, second or third year and one to a graduating student.

### ***Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize***

Four prizes of books are awarded annually to students of the second, and fourth years in Medicine upon application to the Dalhousie Medical Students' Society. Financial need, academic standing, and activity in student affairs are considered.

### ***The Dr. I.Roy Gold Endowment for Medical Journalism***

Established by Mrs. Babs Gold, widow of the late Dr. I. Roy Gold, MD 1938, this fund provides an annual stipend to the student who serves as Editor of the Dalhousie Medical Journal. Dr. Gold was the founder and first editor of the journal, established in 1936.

### ***The Max Forman Research Prize***

This prize awarded by the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation recognizes excellence in medical research with the aim of promoting and encouraging its pursuit in the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The Max Forman Research Fund honours the memory of Mr. Forman, a successful Halifax businessman and philanthropist who cared about the community in which he lived. The Max Forman (Junior) Prize, awarded every other year, is open to all junior investigators including graduate and PhD students, residents

and fellows. For further information, visit the Foundation's website at [www.dmr.org](http://www.dmr.org) or contact the office at 494-3502, Room 22, 15th floor Tupper Building.

## **E. Bursaries**

It is necessary to apply for these awards. Information may be obtained at the Office of the Dean of Medicine or at the Undergraduate Medical and Education Student Affairs Office. Please refer also to the general financial section of this calendar.

### ***The IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary***

A bursary awarded to a Nova Scotia student who at the completion of the second year shows proper academic standing and need of financial assistance.

### ***The A.B. Wiswell Scholarship***

This scholarship, established by the late Dr. A.B. Wiswell of Halifax, is to be awarded to a student completing the first year of the regular medical class. Character and financial need are to be considered, but the standing of the candidate in his class is the primary consideration.

### ***Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald Bursary***

This bursary, in memory of Dr. and Mrs. Edward Murray MacDonald, is awarded to a first-year medical student who is a resident of Cape Breton. The student must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Scholarships and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine, financial need.

### ***The Dr. Hector J. Pothier Bursary***

A bursary donated in memory of the late Dr. Hector J. Pothier of Beaver River, Nova Scotia, is to be given to a needy student in medicine who has expressed an interest in spending time as a family physician in a rural community.

### ***The Charles J.W. Hinman Memorial Bursary***

A bursary which was established to assist an undergraduate medical student of any year in the Faculty of Medicine who demonstrates satisfactory academic progress and who provides to the Faculty clear evidence of the need for financial assistance.

### ***The Dr. Elizabeth Catherine Weld Memorial Bursaries***

A bursary or bursaries awarded each year to medical students of any year with preference to be given, but not restricted to, minorities and those in need.

### ***Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 - Medical Student Bursary***

A bursary to be awarded to a needy medical student.

### ***Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman Bursary***

This bursary, in memory of the late Marion E. and Frank A. Seaman, is to be awarded to a student who has completed the first year of medicine. The primary considerations are to be need and scholastic standing.

### ***The A.R. Merle Smith Bursary***

A bursary or bursaries to be presented to a student(s) who has or have graduated from Bathurst High School who, having completed the first year in the Faculty of Medicine, is or are enrolled on a full-time basis in the second or a subsequent year in the faculty.

### ***Dr. R.M. Pendrigh Scholarship***

The income from an endowment to be awarded to the student from New Brunswick who, in the opinion of the University, has demonstrated need and merit with preference given to students who reside in West Saint John, New Brunswick.

### ***Georgina M. Odell Bursary Award***

This award, in memory of Georgina M. Odell, is to be awarded to a needy medical student(s) by the Financial Aid Committee/Awards Committee of the Faculty of Medicine. In the event that all the income is not disbursed in any one year, the same may be accumulated that year or from year to year to be paid out as bursaries in subsequent years if required for that period.



### ***The MD Class of 1971 Memorial Bursary Fund***

Established in memory of deceased classmates, this fund provides an annual bursary to a medical student in good standing who demonstrates financial need.

## **F. Financial Aid**

### ***The John George and Emily MacDougall Bursaries***

Under the terms of the will of the late Doctor John George MacDougall, formerly a senior surgeon of the Faculty of Medicine and at the Victoria General Hospital, a perpetual trust fund was established, the income from which is to be used for "such deserving persons who being... undergraduates of the Medical School of Dalhousie are...most entitled to assistance on the grounds of worth and necessity."

### ***The R.S. Smith Medical Scholarships***

By Deed of Gift and subsequent generous bequests, Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, Eliza Cochran Smith, established an endowment as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith. A portion of the Fund's annual income is to be expended in the form of general scholarships to students in the MD programme upon such conditions as the Faculty of Medicine, from time to time, may prescribe.

### ***Dr. Annie Anderson Gilchrist Dickson Bursary Fund***

This bursary is in memory of Dr. Annie A.G. Dickson, a graduate of Dalhousie University who was prominent in public health work. It is to be awarded annually to a third year female medical student at Dalhousie University who has demonstrated financial need. If, in any given year, there are no female applicants the bursary may be awarded to a third year male medical student.

### ***Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds***

Any medical student in financial need may apply for loan assistance, but ordinarily preferred consideration is given to students in the Second, Third, and Fourth Years. Forms are available in the Office of the Dean of Medicine. A loan made becomes due on May 31st of the graduating year and bears interest from that date until paid. Since the amount available in each year to loan to medical students is dependent on what is annually returned to the Fund, students are earnestly requested to plan to make the repayment of these loans their first financial priority after graduation, in order that other students may have the use of the funds. The capital of the Loan Fund has been substantially built up through the generosity of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation and The Pfizer Canada Division of the Pfizer Corporation. Additional sums were made available in the Dr. J.V. Graham Memorial Loan Fund, established by the family of the late Dr. J.V. Graham for a student in First or any subsequent year; the Malcolm B. Dockerty, MD Loan Fund, preferably given to a student in Fourth Year who is a native of Prince Edward Island; and the Dr. S. Barton Sklar Loan Fund, established by Carl Wellish (MD Dalhousie, 1963) for "qualified medical students of limited financial resources."

## **G. Faculty of Medicine Student Assistance Program**

Medical students may apply for a bursary through this programme. Application forms and guidelines are available through the Office of the Dean of Medicine.

Bursary awards are usually issued in December of each year. A second round of applications may be accepted in January for awards in March if funding is available.

## **H. Loan Funds**

### ***Maude Abbott Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund***

Information regarding these loans, to female medical students, may be obtained from: The Secretariat, Federation of Medical Women of Canada, CMA House, 1867 Alta Vista Drive, P.O. Box 9502, Ottawa, Ontario, K1G 3U2

## **I. Postgraduate Fellowships & Scholarships**

### ***Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation Fellowships***

Fellowships are available to medical graduates or graduates of recognized Ph.D. programs to undertake postgraduate training at Dalhousie in basic or clinical science for a period of one to three

years. The level of support will be determined by the Medical Research Council of Canada's scale of pay for MD's, based on the number of years of postgraduate training. Preference will be given to candidates who have potential to contribute to academic medicine in the Maritime provinces of Canada.

Fellowship competitions are generally held in April each year but deadlines will vary. To obtain a current schedule of competitions, terms of reference and applications visit the Foundation's homepage at [www.dmrfo.org](http://www.dmrfo.org) or contact the Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation, 15th Floor, Sir Charles Tupper Medical Building, College Street, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7 or by calling (902) 494-3502.

### ***Killam/Ross Stewart Smith Fellowships/Scholarships***

Applications and regulations for the following three awards can be obtained from the Admissions Office, c/o Ms. Christine Silver Smith, Room C-126, Lower Level, Clinical Research Centre, 5849 University Avenue, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 4H7 telephone number (902) 494-1885. The deadline for submission of these applications for consideration by the Scholarships and Awards Committee is **November 30th**.

### ***Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships***

These scholarships were established by the late Mrs. Izaak Walton Killam. They are awarded to postgraduate students in the third, fourth, or fifth year of training in a clinical department of the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University or elsewhere. Selection by the Faculty Awards Committee is based on the recommendation of the department head that the candidate is likely to contribute to the advancement of learning or to win distinction in his/her specialty and could be recommended for appointment to the faculty of a medical school on completion of training.

### ***The Ross Stewart Smith Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research***

This Fellowship, being a portion of the income from a generous bequest to Dalhousie University, was established by Dr. James Ross Smith and his wife, the late Mrs. Eliza Cochran Smith, as a memorial to their son, Ross Stewart Smith, who died while attending Dalhousie. It is open to students of exceptional ability following graduation from the Faculty of Medicine, Dalhousie University. The research may be in clinical medicine or in the basic medical sciences.

### ***Family Medicine Fellowship***

A one year Fellowship position is available with the Department of Family Medicine for an individual completing Family Medicine residency training at Dalhousie University. The position must be initiated and designed by the incumbent to meet his/her particular requirements. Five 1/2 days per week clinical with approximately \$40,000-45,000 per year. The remaining five 1/2 days/week could be used for work in an area of special interest, i.e. Women's Health, Sports Medicine, etc. The individual must have C.C.F.P. and a full license to practice in Nova Scotia. If interested, or for further inquiries, please contact: Lynn Pope, Residency Training Coordinator (902) 473-4749 email: [lynn.pope@dal.ca](mailto:lynn.pope@dal.ca)

### ***Dr. B.L. Jewett Memorial Prize***

The recipient will be the post graduate Resident judged to have presented the best clinical or basic science research paper on a topic related to head and neck surgery at the annual Dalhousie Residents' Research Day Competition. Eligibility would include (but not be restricted to) residents in Otolaryngology, Ophthalmology, Plastic Surgery, General Surgery, Neurosurgery, Oral Surgery, and Surgical Oncology. The selection of the recipient will be made by the judges who review and evaluate the presentations. The amount of this prize is \$500.

### ***Transfusion Medicine Fellowship***

The aim of the Transfusion Medicine Fellowship is to make available one or two years of support for physicians in Canada to acquire training in Transfusion Medicine through exposure to the work carried out in the Red Cross Blood Centres. It is intended that successful candidates will have some commitment to transfusion medicine in their future career plans. The Fellowship offers a stipend based on the current level of housestaff salaries appropriate to the level of training provided for in the provincial scale of the province in which the Fellowship is awarded, as well as a first year research and travel allowance of \$10,000. The number of awards

will be no more than two in any year. Candidates must be in the final year of preparation for certifying examinations by the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons, or should be newly qualified in a specialty of the Royal College. Priority will be given to those with interest and experience in the areas of infectious diseases, epidemiology, public health and blood utilization. Applications are available from Medicine Research Services, Room, C-202, CRC Building, 902-494-1887 (carla.ross@dal.ca).

## **J. Research Fellowships**

### *Foundation Fellows*

These fellowships are available to medical graduates or graduates of recognized PhD programmes to undertake postgraduate training at Dalhousie in basic and clinical science for a period of two to three years. Support will also be extended to postdoctoral fellows already at Dalhousie when such support would advance research in the Faculty of Medicine and the research programmes of a faculty member. Preference will be given to candidates who have potential to contribute to academic medicine in the Maritime provinces of Canada. The level of support will be determined by the number of years of training following graduation based on MRC scales for fellowships (for PhD's) or on resident scales of pay for MD's. Deadline for receipt of applications is 1 May and 1 October or as funds and circumstances permit.

# Index

## A

Academic Dates	1
Academic Programmes	6
Academic Regulations	6
Accessibility for Students with Disabilities	8
Accounts	
See Fees	
Admission Dates 2000/2001	2
Admission Deposit	121
Admission Requirements	
Application Deadlines	2
Learning Disabilities, Students with	9
Admissions	
Dental Hygiene	27
Medicine	68
Students with Learning Disabilities	37,70
African Studies, Centre for	109
Alumni Association	113
Appeals	
Dentistry	20
Application Deadline	2
Arts Centre	114
Athletics	113
Atlantic Research Centre	108
Audit Classes	
Fees	123
Auditing Classes	
Law	38
Awards	127 - 140
Dental Hygiene	129
Dentistry	127
Law	130

## B

Biomedical Engineering	79 - 81
Black Students	113
Board of Governors	5
Bookstore	119
Bursaries	
Dental Hygiene	130
Dentistry	129
Law	134
Medicine	136,138

## C

Canadian Institute of Fisheries and Technology	109
Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research	110
Centre for Water Resources Studies	110
Centres and Institutes	108 - 112
Chaplaincy	113
Clubs and Organizations	118
Code of Student Conduct	11
Computing	
Guide to Responsible	14
Computing and Information Services	119
Continuing Education	
Dentistry	26
Medicine	73
Continuing Technical Education	113
Counselling and Psychological Services	113
Criminology, Atlantic Institute of	108

## D

DalCard	114
Dalhousie University	4 - 5

Board of Governors	5
Executive Officers	4
Senate	6
Definitions	2 - 3
Dental Hygiene	27 - 32
Academic Programme	30
Academic Year	28
Calculation of Average	20,30
Course Waiver Policy	28
Equipment	30
Examinations	29
Grade Point Equivalents	20,29
Grades	29
Instruments	30
Provincial Regulations	27
Supplemental Examinations	20,30
Textbooks	30
Dental Hygiene Admission	
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds	27
Dental Hygiene Admissions	27
Application Procedure	28
Residence Status	28
Dentistry	
Absence	20
Academic Year	18
Appeals	20
Awards	127
Books	21
Class Outlines	18
Continuing Education	26
Equipment	21
Examinations	19
Grades	20
Graduate Studies	26
Graduation	19
Illness	20
Instruments	21
Program Changes	18
Promotion	19
Provincial Regulation	20
Dentistry Admissions	
Application Procedure	17
Assessment of Applicants with Foreign Educational Backgrounds	18
Course Waiver	19
Residence	18
Dentistry Classes	22
Deposits	
Admission	121
Registration	121
Disabilities, Services for Students with	117
Discipline	10
E	
Examination Regulations	7
Law	39
Examinations	
Dental Hygiene	29
Law	38
F	
Faculty of Engineering	
Biomedical Engineering	79 - 81
Fees 121 - 126	
Academic Fees	123
Audit Classes	123
Bursaries	124
Canada Student Loans	124
Class Changes	123
Delinquent Accounts	123
Identification Cards	124
Income Tax Credit	124
International Students	123
Laboratory Deposits	124
Late Registration	121

Limited Enrolment Programmes.....	121
Payment.....	123
Refunds.....	123
Registration.....	121
Registration Deposits.....	121
Regulations.....	121
Residence.....	124
Scholarships.....	124
Student Union Fee Distribution.....	124
Withdrawals.....	123
Financial Aid.....	120
Government Student Loans.....	120
FOIPOP.....	8
Foreign Policy Studies, Centre for.....	109
Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy.....	8

## G

Government Student Loans.....	120
-------------------------------	-----

## H

Health Law Institute.....	111
Health Professions, Faculty of	
Professional Unsuitability.....	13
Health Promotion Centre, Atlantic.....	108
Health Services.....	119
Housing and Residence Services.....	114

## I

IBM Programme	
Admissions.....	36
Identification Cards Fees.....	124
Institutes	
Atlantic Health Promotion Centre.....	108
Atlantic Institute of Criminology.....	108
Atlantic Region Magnetic Resonance Centre.....	108
Atlantic Research Centre.....	108
Canadian Institute of Fisheries Technology.....	109
Canadian Residential Energy End-Use Data and Analysis Centre (CREEDAC).....	109
Centre for African Studies.....	109
Centre for Foreign Policy.....	109
Centre for International Business Studies.....	110
Centre for Marine Geology.....	110
Centre for Marine Vessel Development and Research.....	110
Centre for Water Resources Studies.....	110
See Centres and Institutes	
Dalhousie Health Law Institute.....	111
Law and Technology Institute.....	111
Lester Pearson International (LPI).....	117
Minerals Engineering Centre.....	111
Neuroscience Institute.....	111
Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre.....	111
Trace Analysis Research Centre.....	112
Vehicle Safety Research Team.....	112
Instructional Development and Technology.....	116
Intellectual Honesty.....	10
International Business Studies, Centre for.....	110
International Student & Exchange Services.....	116

## L

Laboratory Deposits.....	124
The Law School	
Academic Programmes.....	45
Admissions.....	36
Alumni Association.....	35
Attendance.....	38
Auditing Classes.....	38
Awards.....	130
Class Work.....	38
Classes from Other Faculties.....	38
Examination Regulations.....	39
Examinations.....	38
Exchange Programmes.....	37
Grading Information.....	40
Graduate Studies.....	46
LLB Course.....	45

LLB/MBA Combined Programme.....	46
LLB/MHSA Combined Programme.....	47
LLB/MLIS Combined Programme.....	47
Major Paper Classes.....	41
Major Paper Guidelines.....	41
MELP.....	48
Part-time Studies.....	46
Pass Requirements.....	38
Practice of Law, Admission to.....	38
Registration.....	38
Student Life.....	35
Supplemental Examinations.....	39

Law Admissions.....	36
Admissions Policy.....	37
Admissions Procedure.....	37
Black Applicants.....	36
Combined Programmes.....	37
General Information.....	36
IBM Programme.....	36
Mature Applicants.....	36
Mi'kmaq Applicants.....	36
Native Applicants.....	36
Occasional Students.....	37
Part-time Applicants.....	36
Special Status Applicants.....	36
Law and Technology Institute.....	111
Law School, The	
Review Process.....	43
Learning Disabilities.....	29,40,72
Learning Disabilities, Admissions.....	37,70
Lester Pearson International (LPI).....	117
Libraries.....	117
Loans	
Canada Student.....	124

## M

Magnetic Resonance Centre, Atlantic Region.....	108
Marine Geology, Centre for.....	110
Faculty of Medicine.....	65-73
Academic Year.....	66
Admissions.....	68
Affiliated Hospitals.....	67
BSc Medicine.....	66
Classes of Instruction.....	71
Clinical Research Centre.....	67
Evaluation.....	72
Faculty Council.....	65
Faculty of Medicine Advisory Committee (FMAC).....	65
Family Medicine Centres.....	67
General Information.....	65
Grading.....	72
Graduation.....	72
Licensing.....	72
MD/PhD Combined Programme.....	66
Medical Education Unit.....	72
Medical Research Foundation.....	66
Mission Statement.....	65
Objectives.....	70
Postgraduate Medical Education.....	72
Programme of Study.....	70
Qualifying Examination.....	72
Regulations.....	66
Research Opportunities.....	66
Standing Committees.....	66
Student Advisor Programme.....	68
Students' Society.....	67
Summer Research Programme.....	66
Medicine Admissions	
Academic Requirements.....	68
Acceptance Fee.....	69
Application and Selection.....	68
Deferrals.....	69
Immunization Requirements.....	69
Interviews.....	69
MCAT.....	69
Non-academic Factors.....	69

Notification .....	69	Instructional Development and Technology .....	116
Residence, Place of .....	69	International Student & Exchange Services .....	116
Selection Factors .....	68	Libraries .....	117
Selection Objectives .....	68	Ombud's Office .....	117
Medicine Classes .....	71	Registrar's Office .....	117
Medicine Departments .....		Services for Students with Disabilities .....	117
Anaesthesia .....	74	Sexual Harassment Resource Group .....	118
Anatomy and Neurobiology .....	75 - 76	Student Advocacy Service .....	118
Biochemistry .....	77	Student Clubs and Organizations .....	118
Community Health and Epidemiology .....	82	Student Employment Centre .....	118
Continuing Medical Education .....	73	Student Services .....	118
Diagnostic Radiology .....	102	Student Volunteer Bureau .....	118
Microbiology and Immunology .....	90 - 91	Tutoring Service .....	118
Pathology .....	94 - 95	University Bookstore .....	119
Pediatrics .....	96 - 97	University Computing and Information Services .....	119
Pharmacology .....	98	University Health Services .....	119
Physiology and Biophysics .....	99	Writing Workshop .....	119
Psychiatry .....	100 - 101		
Radiation Oncology .....	103	<b>S</b>	
Surgery .....	104 - 105	Scholarships	
Urology .....	106	Dentistry .....	127
Minerals Engineering Centre .....	111	Law .....	130
		Medicine .....	135
<b>N</b>		Senate .....	6
Neuroscience Institute .....	111	Sexual Harassment Resource Group .....	118
Nova Scotia CAD/CAM Centre .....	111	Student Advocacy Service .....	118
		Student Assistance Program - Faculty of Medicine .....	139
<b>O</b>		Student Conduct, Code of .....	11
Ombud's Office .....	117	Student Services .....	118
		Student Union .....	114
<b>P</b>		Fee Distribution .....	124
Plagiarism .....	10	Student Volunteer Bureau .....	118
Prizes and Medals		Students with Learning Disabilities .....	37,70
Dental Hygiene .....	129	Supplemental Examinations	
Dentistry .....	127	Dental Hygiene .....	20,30
Law .....	131	Law .....	39
Protection of Property .....	13		
		<b>T</b>	
<b>R</b>		Tax Credit	
Registrar's Office .....	117	Fees .....	124
Registration		The Law School	
Late Registration Fees .....	121	HLPP .....	48
Law .....	38	Trace Analysis Research Centre .....	112
Registration Deposits .....	121	Tutoring Service .....	118
Regulations			
Computing .....	14	<b>U</b>	
Discipline .....	10	University Regulations .....	7 - 14
Examinations .....	7		
Fees .....	121	<b>V</b>	
Incomplete Examination .....	7	Vehicle Safety Research Team .....	112
Intellectual Honesty .....	10		
Medicine .....	66	<b>W</b>	
Plagiarism .....	10	Writing Workshop .....	119
Recission of Acceptance into a Programme .....	7		
Release of Information .....	8		
Residence Fees .....	126		
Retention of Student Work .....	8		
University .....	7 - 14		
Release of Information .....	8		
Residence Fees			
Additional Fees .....	126		
DalTech Residence Fees .....	126		
Payment .....	126		
Regulations and Additional Charges .....	126		
Residences .....	114		
Resources and Services .....	113 - 119		
Alumni Association .....	113		
Athletics .....	113		
Black Students .....	113		
Chaplaincy at Dalhousie .....	113		
Continuing Technical Education .....	113		
Counselling and Psychological Services .....	113		
DalCard .....	114		
Dalhousie Arts Centre .....	114		
Dalhousie Student Union .....	114		
Housing and Residence Services .....	114		

# Awards Index

## Awards -- Dental Hygiene

Brennan, Andrea Memorial Award .....	130
Bursaries.....	130
Columbia Dentoform Prize .....	129
Dalhousie University Scholarships .....	129
Dental Hygiene Student Society .....	129
First Year Students.....	130
Halifax County Dental Society Prize .....	130
Hartlem, Alice, Memorial Prize .....	130
In--Course Scholarships .....	129
Lubetzki, Katie, Memorial Prize.....	129 - 130
MacDonald, Kate, Bursary .....	130
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize.....	130
Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists Association Prize .....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Hygienists' Association Prize.....	130
Prizes and Awards.....	129
Rafuse, Anne, Memorial Prize .....	130
Second Year Students.....	129
University Bursaries .....	130
Van Alphen, Lisa, Memorial Award.....	130
Wright, Jennifer, Memorial Bursary.....	130

## Awards -- Dentistry

American College of Dentists (Atlantic Section).....	128
American Academy of Oral Medicine Prize .....	127
American Academy of Periodontology Prize .....	128
American Association of Endodontists Prize .....	127
American Society of Dentistry for Children Prize .....	127
Atlantic Orthodontic Society Prize .....	128
Atlantic Society of Periodontology .....	128
Bagnall, Dr. J. Stanley, Memorial Prize.....	128
Beckwith, Dr. W.H.H., Prize .....	128
Bell, Charles, Memorial Prizes, second year .....	128
Bursaries .....	129
Campbell, Sidney D., Memorial Bursary.....	129
Canadian Academy of Periodontology Prize .....	127
Canadian Society of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons Prize .....	127
CDA President's Award .....	127
CDA/Dentistry Student Clinician Award .....	128
Charles Bell Memorial Prize.....	129
Dalhousie Entrance Dental Scholarship .....	127
Dalhousie University Dental Scholarships .....	127
Dobson, Dr. John W., Memorial Prize .....	129
Doctor of Dental Surgery Programme .....	127
Dr. David Manuel Memorial Prize.....	128
Elias Bursary .....	129
Entrance Scholarships .....	127
Faculty of Dentistry Gifts and Memorial Scholarship Fund .....	127
Ferguson, Dr. Bruce N., Prize.....	128
Fergusson, Dr. Bruce N., Memorial Award .....	128
First Year Students.....	129
Foley, Dr. Mary Memorial Prize .....	128
Fourth and Third Year Students.....	128
Fourth Year Students.....	127
Glengarry Bursary .....	129
Godsoe, Dr. F.A., Prize .....	128 - 129
Goldfarb, Leonard, Prize .....	129
Graduate Programme in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery .....	127
Halifax County Dental Society Prize .....	128
Harcourt Canada Prize .....	129
In--course Scholarships .....	127
Ingham, Dr. Terry Memorial Scholarship and Auxiliary Fund .....	127
International College of Dentists (Canadian a: Section) Award .....	128
Laba, John P., Memorial Research Award .....	127

Lubetsky, Dr. I.K., Memorial Bursary.....	129
Lubetsky, Dr. I.K., Scholarship .....	127
MacKenzie McCallum, Arrabelle, Bursary .....	129
MacNeil, Dr. D. Brendan, Bursary .....	129
Manuel, Dr. David, Memorial Prize.....	128
McGuigan, Dr. James P., Memorial Scholarship .....	127
McLean, Dr. J.D., Scholarship .....	127
Miller, Dr. F.L., Memorial Bursary .....	129
Nikiforuk, Dr. Gordon Bursary .....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize.....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Anatomy.....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Cardiology.....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Histology .....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Orthodontics .....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prize, Pharmacology .....	129
Nova Scotia Dental Association Prizes.....	128
Prince Edward Island Dental Association Prize .....	128
Quintessence Award for Research Achievement.....	128
Quintessence Award, General Dentistry .....	128
Quintessence Award, Periodontics .....	128
Quintessence Prize.....	129
Saint John Dental Society Prize.....	129
Saunders, W.B., Prize (Dentistry) .....	128
Second Year Students.....	128
Stephenson, Dr. Don, Memorial Scholarship .....	127
Table Clinic Fourth Prize .....	128
Third Year Students.....	128
Third--Year Comprehensive Patient Care III Prize.....	128
United Dental Laboratory Prize .....	128
University Medal in Dentistry .....	128
Williams, Dr. D.E. Prize .....	128
Woodbury Memorial Prize.....	128
Woodbury, Dr. Frank Memorial Prize -- Comprehensive Care.....	128
Woodbury, Dr. Frank, Memorial Prize.....	128
Woodbury, Dr. William W., Memorial Prize.....	128

## Awards -- Law

Bailey, Mary, Memorial Bursary.....	134
Bamford, Robert E., Memorial Award.....	132
Barker, John M., QC, Memorial Research Assistantship.....	135
Batt, Robert, Memorial Award.....	132
Bauer, Craig Memorial Law Prize .....	134
Beeson, Eunice W., Memorial Prize .....	131
Bennett, Viscount, Fellowship .....	131
Beresxin and Parr Prize .....	132
Blake, Cassels & Graydon Scholarship .....	130
Blake, Cassels and Graydon Prize .....	132
Bligh, Frederick P., Scholarship .....	131
Borden Ladner Gervais BC Prize (Second Year) .....	133
Borden Ladner Gervais, BC Prize (First Year) .....	134
Borden Ladner Gervais, ON Prize .....	132
Boyne Clark Prize .....	134
Bursaries .....	134
Canada Law Book Company Civil Procedure Prize .....	132
Canada Law Book Company Prize in Family Law.....	132
Canada Law Book Company Procedure Prize .....	133
Canadian Bar Association (NS Branch) Scholarship .....	131
Canadian Petroleum Law Foundation Prize .....	132
Cape Breton Barristers' Society Scholarship .....	131
Carswell Prize .....	132 - 134
CCH Canadian Limited Prize in Legal Research and Writing ....	134
Class of 1958 Prize .....	134
Class of '55 Law Reunion Bursary .....	134
Class of '75 Law Reunion Bursary .....	134
Cleyle, Mary C., Bursary .....	134
Covert, Frank M., Scholarship .....	131
Davies, Ward, Phillips & Vineberg LLP Prize .....	133
Donald, R.T., Memorial Bursary .....	134
Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize .....	133
Donald, Robert T., Memorial Prize in Insurance .....	133
Duckworth, Muriel Award.....	132
Ehrlich, Milton and Carole, Prize .....	133
First or Second Year Students .....	134
First Year Students.....	134
Fogo, J. Gordon, Prize .....	133

Foley, Edward C Memorial Prize .....	132
Foley, Edward C., Memorial Scholarship .....	131
Forsyth, G.O. Essay Prize .....	133
Forsyth, George O., Entrance Bursaries.....	134
Fraser, Alistair Scholarships in Law .....	130
Fraser, Ellorient, Donald and Hugh, Memorial Scholarship.....	131
Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Bursaries .....	134
Fraser, Honourable Alistair, Scholarships .....	131
Gasken Martineau DuMoulin Prize .....	134
Godfrey, John Wilfred, Scholarship .....	134
Godsoe, J. Gerald Scholarship.....	130
Goldberg Thompson Prize in Business Taxation .....	133
Goldenberg, H. Carl, QC, Prize .....	133
Goodfellow, W. Donald, QC, Prize .....	134
Gordon, Walter and Duncan, Charitable Foundation Bursary .....	134
Graduate Scholarships in Law .....	131
Hamm, Reg, Memorial Bursary .....	134
Hanson, Honourable Richard B., Prize.....	133
Henry, Honourable W.A., Prize .....	132
In--course Scholarships .....	130
Jodrey, Roy A., Scholarship in Law .....	131
Jones, David M. Memorial Bursary .....	134
Jones, David M., Memorial Award .....	132
Kerr, Donald A., Memorial Prize in Admiralty Law .....	133
Kitz, Leonard A., QC Prize.....	132
Ladner Downs Entrance Scholarship.....	130
Lane, Stuart Clarke, Memorial Prize .....	133
Lang Michener Prize .....	134
Law Foundation of Newfoundland .....	130
Law Foundation of Nova Scotia Scholarships.....	130
MacBain, Al Law Scholarship .....	130
Macdonald, Honourable Angus L., Prize.....	134
MacDonald, Mr. Justice Vincent C., Prize .....	133
Macdonald, Professor Ronald St. John, Prize in Public International Law.....	133
MacInnes, W.J., QC, Research Assistantship .....	135
MacIntosh Bursary.....	135
MacKenzie, Emelyn L., Bursary.....	135
MacWalker MacKenzie, Sarah, Clinical Law Award .....	132
Maritime Law Book company Prize.....	132
McInnes Cooper Trade Law Seminar Prize .....	133
McMillan Binch Prize .....	133
Moreira, Arthur R., Q.C. Memorial Prize .....	132
Murray, R. Graham, Bursary.....	135
Murray, R. Graham, Prize .....	132
Nova Scotia Barristers' Society Centennial Bursary .....	135
O'Dea, John V., Prize .....	134
Osgoode Society Book Prize in Legal History .....	133
Osler, Hoskin and Harcourt Prize .....	133
Outhit, William D., Prize in Administrative Law .....	132
Patterson Palmer Hunt Murphy Prize.....	133
Pattillo, A.S., Prize for Advocacy .....	132
Prince Edward Island Law Foundation Scholarship .....	131
Prince, Jack and Barbara Bursary .....	135
Prizes and Medals .....	131
Puddester, Honourable, H.G., Prize .....	131
Pugsley, Justice Ronald N. Trial Advocacy Award.....	133
Pye, Howard Memorial Scholarship in Law.....	130
Rafuse, Elkanah, Prize in Admiralty Law .....	133
Read, Horace E., Legislation Prize .....	133
Research Assistantships.....	135
Rhude, Henry B., Memorial Prize .....	132
Rosenblum/Dubinsky Prize in Family Law.....	133
Ross, George W.W., Memorial Scholarship .....	135
Samek, Robert A., Memorial Prize .....	133
Scholarships.....	130
Second or Third Year Students .....	132
Second Year Students .....	133
Sherwood, Fielding, Memorial Fund.....	131
Smith Lyons Law and Technology Prize.....	133
Smith, George Isaac, Memorial Award .....	132
Smith, Honourable G.I., Memorial Trust Bursary (external).....	135
Smith, R.A. Advocacy Prize .....	132
Sperry, Clyde W., Prize.....	134
Stikeman Elliott/Carswell National Tax Award .....	133
Tamaki, George, QC, Memorial Research Assistantship .....	135
The Donald G. Grant Bursary Fund.....	134

The Francis Hugh Bell Entrance Scholarship in Law .....	130
The James S. Palmer Bursary Fund .....	135
Third Year Students.....	132
Tomblin, W.A., Memorial Prize.....	133
Tory, J.S.D., Writing Awards .....	132
University Medal in Law .....	132
Walker, Gordon S. and Mary C., Memorial Bursary .....	135
Wambolt, Grace, Scholarship.....	135

## Awards -- Medicine

Abbott, Maude, Memorial Scholarship Loan Fund .....	139
Anderson Gilchrist Dickson, Dr. Annie, Bursar .....	139
Barnett, Harlod, Scholarship .....	137
Black, Dr. John F., Prize.....	136
Blauvelt, Barbara L., Entrance Bursary.....	136
Boodoosingh, Ram Singari Memorial Prize.....	137
Bursaries .....	138
Cameron, Professor John, Prize in Anatomy .....	138
Campbell, Leslie Ann, Entrance Scholarship.....	136
Carroll, Dr. J.J., Scholarships .....	136
Cowie, Andrew James, MD Memorial Medal .....	136
Crosby, Dr. Joan, Scholarship .....	137
Dalhousie Medical Alumni Association Entrance .....	136
Dalhousie Medical Research Foundation Fellowships .....	139
Dalhousie Medical Students' Society Prize .....	138
Dalhousie University Entrance Scholarships .....	136
Department of Surgery Prize .....	137
Dickson, Dr. Robert C., Prize .....	137
Embil, Dr. Juan A. Award for Excellence in Infectious Diseases Research .....	137
Embil, Loudres I. Prize.....	137
Entrance Scholarships and Bursaries .....	136
Faculty of Medicine Loan Funds .....	139
Family Medicine Fellowship .....	139
Financial Aid .....	139
Forman, Max, Research Prize.....	138
Foundation Fellows .....	140
Frosst, Charles E., Scholarship .....	137
Fullerton, Dr. S.G. Burke, Award .....	137
Fyfe, Forest W. Scholarship .....	138
Gaum, Dr. A., Bursary.....	136
Gillis, Dr. D.A., Entrance Scholarship.....	136
Gold, Dr. I. Roy, Endowment for Medical Journalism.....	138
Gold, Morris and Sarah, Award .....	138
Goldbloom, Dr. Richard B., Award in Paediatrics.....	136
Goodine, Dr. Frederick S., Scholarship .....	137
Gordon, Dr. E. James, Scholarship .....	136
Goudge, Dr. Mabel E., Prize .....	137
Graham, Dr. J.V., Prize .....	138
Green, Dr. Lawrence Max, Memorial Award .....	137
Gwyn, Dr. Graham, Memorial Prize in Neurology .....	138
Halifax Medical Society Entrance Scholarship .....	136
Hamilton, Annie, Scholarship .....	138
Hammerling, Dr. James S., Prize in Otolaryngology.....	137
Hatcher, Dr. J. Donald, Award .....	136
Hattie, Dr. W.H., Prize in Medicine .....	137
Hinman, Charles J.W., Memorial Bursary.....	138
Horowitz, Dr. Leo, Prize in Diagnostic Radiology .....	137
Iceton, Arthur F., Memorial Scholarship .....	137
IODE John Stewart Chapter Bursary .....	138
Jewett, B.L. Memorial Prize .....	139
Jones, Dr. R.O., Prize in Psychiatry .....	137
Killam Postgraduate Medical Scholarships .....	139
Killam/Ross Stewart Smith Fellowships/Scholarships.....	139
Lange Book Awards .....	138
Loan Funds .....	139
MacDougall, John George and Emily, Bursaries.....	139
MacDougall, William Isaac, Scholarship Fund .....	137
Mack, Dr. Frank G., Prize in Urology .....	137
MacPherson, L.B., Memorial Award .....	138
McKean, Dr. Harold Ross, Award in Ophthalmology .....	137
MD Class of 1971 Memorial Bursary .....	139
MD with Distinction.....	136
Medals and Prizes.....	136
Merritt, Dr. John W., Prize.....	137

Murchinson, J. Randolph, Memorial Scholarship.....	137
Murray MacDonald, Dr. and Mrs. Edward, Bursary .....	138
Nichols, Roberta Bond, Memorial Prize .....	138
Odell, Georgina M., Bursary Award.....	138
Olding, Dr. Clara, Prize .....	136
Order of the Eastern Star, Halifax Chapter 7 -- Medical Student Bursary .....	138
Pearlman, Dr. Carl K., Prize in Urology .....	137
Pendrigh, Dr. R.M., Scholarship .....	138
Philips, Dr. H. Ralph Award in Clinical Hypnosis.....	137
Postgraduate Medical Prizes and Fellowships.....	139
Pothier, Dr. Hector J., Bursary .....	138
Poulenc Prize .....	137
Poulos, Dr. Harry, Prize.....	137
Quinlan, Dr. John J., Memorial Bursary .....	136
Research Fellowships .....	140
Robb, Donald S. Memorial Award .....	138
Robb, Dr. C. Memorial Scholarship .....	136
Ross, Etta and Frederick, Memorial Bursary .....	136
Scholarships/Bursaries Limited to or Preference Given to Residents of the Three Maritime Provinces .....	136
Scholarships.....	135
Scholarships/Bursaries Open to All Entering Students .....	136
Seaman, Marion E. and Frank A., Bursary.....	138
Smith, A.R. Merle, Bursary .....	138
Smith, R.S., Medical Scholarships .....	139
Smith, Ross Stewart Memorial Fellowship in Medical Research.....	139
Stewart, C.B., Gold Medal in Medicine .....	136
Templeman, Dr. Walter, Bursary .....	137
Transfusion Medicine Fellowship .....	139
University Prizes.....	137
Van-Rooyen, Dr. C.E., Award.....	138
Wardrope, James A., Entrance Scholarship .....	136
Weld, Dr. Elizabeth Catherine, Memorial Bursaries .....	138
Wickwire, Dr. J.C., Medal .....	137
Wiswell, A.B., Scholarship.....	138





